

2007 TRANSMISSION

U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

PRECAUTION

NOTE:

- Perform the **RESET MEMORY (AT initialization)** when replacing the automatic transaxle assembly, engine assembly or ECM (See **INITIALIZATION**).
- Perform the **REGISTRATION (VIN registration)** when replacing the ECM (See **REGISTRATION**).

HINT:

RESET MEMORY can not be completed by only disconnecting the battery cable.

1. PRECAUTION FOR DISCONNECTING THE BATTERY CABLE

NOTE: When disconnecting the negative (-) battery terminal, initialize the following systems after the terminal is reconnected.

SYSTEM NAME CHART

System Name	See procedure
Power Window Control System	INITIALIZATION
Sliding Roof System	

2. EXPRESSION OF IGNITION SWITCH

The type of ignition switch used on this model differs according to the specifications of the vehicle.

The expressions listed in **Fig. 1** are used in this information.

Switch Type Expression	Ignition Switch (Position)	Engine Switch (Condition)
Ignition switch off	LOCK	Off
Ignition switch on (IG)	ON	On (IG)
Ignition switch on (ACC)	ACC	On (ACC)
Engine start	START	Start

Fig. 1: Expression Of Ignition Switch Chart

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

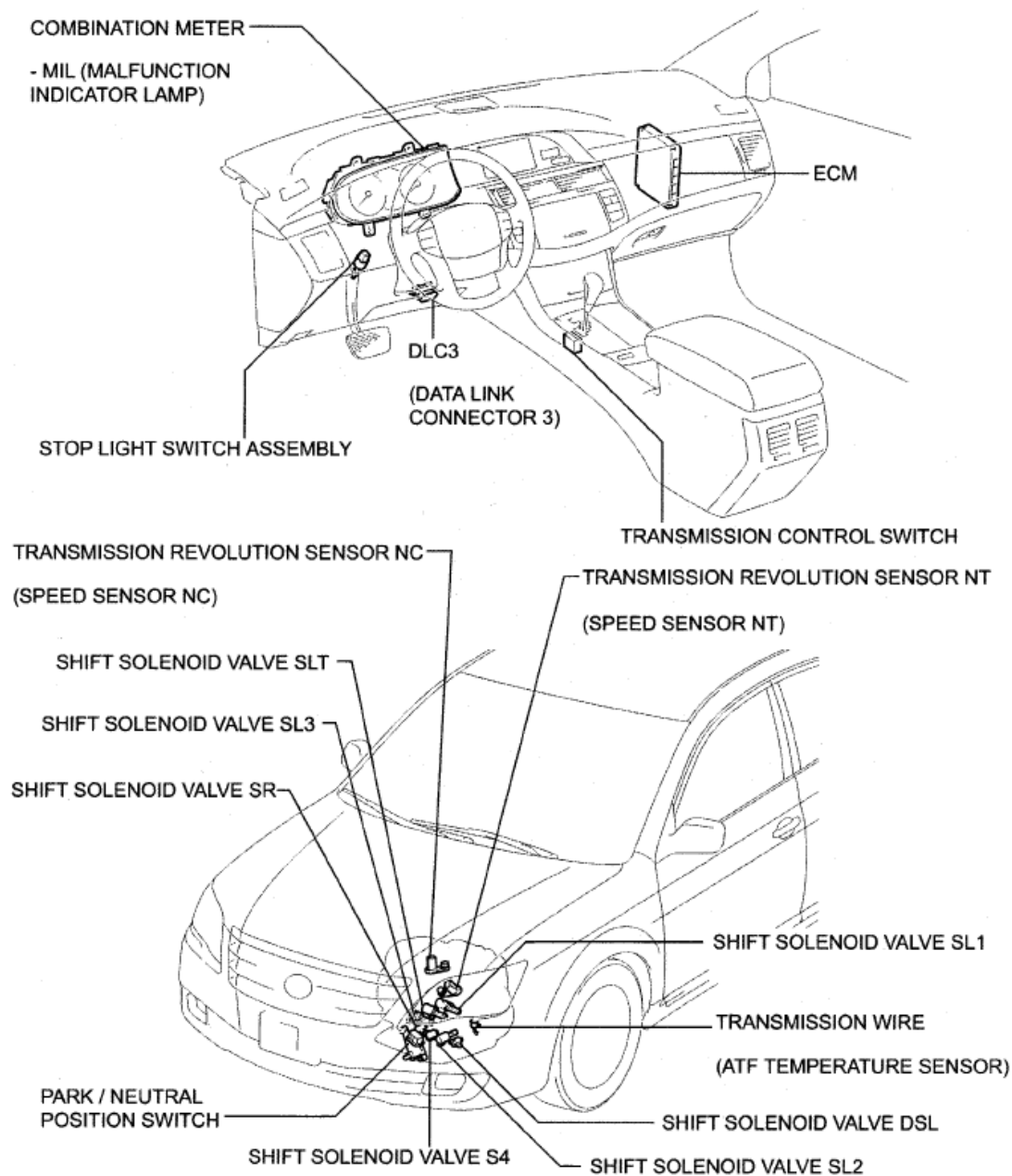
3. The automatic transaxle is composed of highly precision-finished parts which need careful inspection before reassembly. Even a small nick could cause fluid leakage or affect the performance. The instructions here are organized so that you work on only one component group at a time. This will help avoid confusion caused by similar-looking parts of different sub-assemblies being on your workbench at the same time. The component groups are inspected and repaired from the converter housing side. Complete the inspection, repair and reassembly before proceeding to the next component group as much as possible. If a defect is found in a certain component group during reassembly, inspect and repair this group immediately. If a component group cannot be assembled because some parts are being ordered, be sure to keep all parts of the group in a separate container while proceeding with disassembly, inspection, repair and reassembly of other component groups. Recommended: Toyota Genuine ATF WS
4. All disassembled parts should be washed clean and any fluid passages and holes should be blown through with compressed air.
5. Dry all parts with compressed air. Never use a shop rag or a piece of cloth to dry them.
6. When using compressed air, always aim away from yourself to prevent accidentally spraying ATF or kerosene in your face.
7. Only recommended automatic transaxle fluid or kerosene should be used for cleaning.
8. After cleaning, the parts should be arranged in the correct order for efficient inspection, repair, and reassembly.
9. When disassembling a valve body, be sure to match each valve together with the corresponding spring.
10. New discs for the brakes and clutches that are to be used for replacement must be soaked in ATF for at least 15 minutes before reassembly.
11. All oil seal rings, clutch discs, clutch plates, rotating parts, and sliding surfaces should be coated with ATF prior to reassembly.
12. All gaskets and rubber O-rings should be replaced with new ones.
13. Do not apply adhesive cements to gaskets and similar parts.
14. Make sure that the ends of a snap ring are not aligned with one of the cutouts and are installed in the groove correctly.
15. When replacing a worn bushing, the sub-assembly containing the bushing must also be replaced.
16. Check thrust bearings and races for wear or damage. Replace them as necessary.
17. When working with FIPG material, you must observe the following:
 - Using a razor blade and a gasket scraper, remove all the old packing (FIPG) material from the gasket surface.
 - Thoroughly clean all components to remove any loose material.
 - Clean both sealing surfaces with a non-residue solvent.
 - Parts must be reassembled within 10 minutes of application. Otherwise, the packing (FIPG) material must be removed and reapplied.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Term	Definition
Monitor description	Description of what the ECM monitors and how it detects malfunctions (monitoring purpose and its details).
Related DTCs	Diagnostic code
Typical enabling condition	Preconditions that allow the ECM to detect malfunctions. With all preconditions satisfied, the ECM sets the DTC when the monitored value (s) exceeds the malfunction threshold(s).
Sequence of operation	The priority order that is applied to monitoring, if multiple sensors and components are used to detect the malfunction. While another sensor is being monitored, the next sensor or component will not be monitored until the previous monitoring has concluded.
Required sensor/components	The sensors and components that are used by the ECM to detect malfunctions.
Frequency of operation	The number of times that the ECM checks for malfunctions per driving cycle. "Once per driving cycle" means that the ECM detects malfunction only one time during a single driving cycle. "Continuous" means that the ECM detects malfunction every time when enabling condition is met.
Duration	The minimum time that the ECM must sense a continuous deviation in the monitored value(s) before setting a DTC. This timing begins after the "typical enabling conditions" are met.
Malfunction thresholds	Beyond this value, the ECM will conclude that there is a malfunction and set a DTC.
MIL operation	MIL illumination timing after a defect is detected. "Immediately" means that the ECM illuminates MIL the instant the ECM determines that there is a malfunction. "2 driving cycle" means that the ECM illuminates MIL if the same malfunction is detected again in the 2nd driving cycle.
Component operating range	Normal operation range of sensors and solenoids under normal driving conditions. Use these ranges as a reference. They cannot be used to judge if a sensor or solenoid is defective or not.

PARTS LOCATION



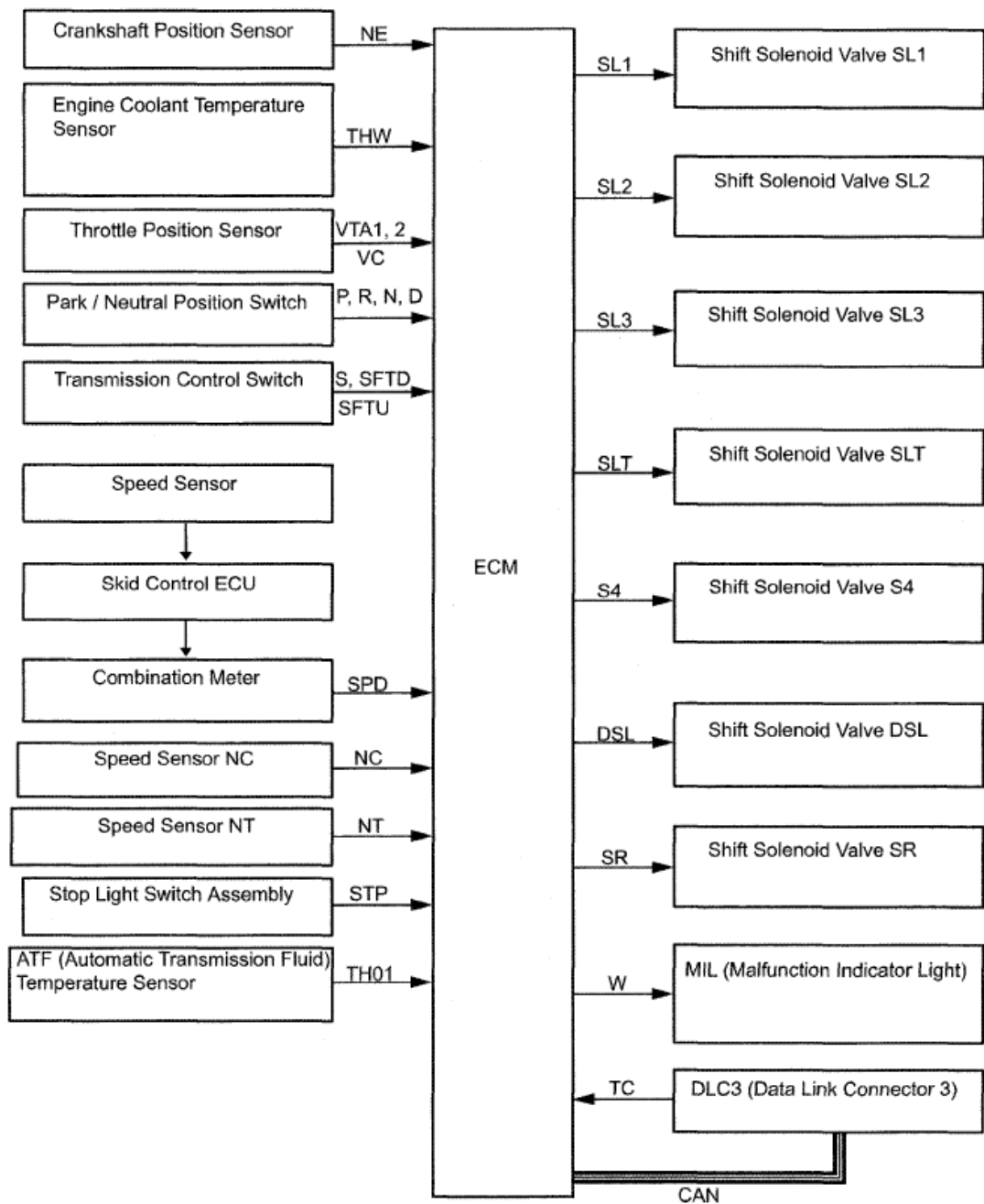
P

C11488E02

Fig. 2: Identifying Automatic Transaxle System Location
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

SYSTEM DIAGRAM

The configuration of the electronic control system in the U151E automatic transaxles is as shown in the following chart.



C130608E04

Fig. 3: Automatic Transaxle System - System Diagram
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. The ECT (Electronic controlled automatic transmission/transaxle) is an automatic transmission/transaxle that electronically controls shift timing using the ECM. The ECM detects electrical signals that indicate engine and driving conditions, and controls the shift point, based on

driver habits and road conditions. As a result, fuel efficiency and power transmission performance are improved.

Shift shock has been reduced by controlling the engine and transmission simultaneously.

In addition, the ECT has features such as follows:

- Diagnostic function.
- Fail-safe function when a malfunction occurs.

HOW TO PROCEED WITH TROUBLESHOOTING

HINT:

- The ECM of this system is connected to the CAN and multiplex communication system. Therefore, before starting troubleshooting, make sure to check that there is no trouble in the CAN and multiplex communication systems.
- The intelligent tester can be used at steps 3, 4, 6, and 9.

1. **Vehicle Brought to Workshop**
2. **Customer Problem Analysis**
3. **Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester to DLC3**
4. **Check and Clear DTCs and Freeze Frame Data**

HINT:

(See **DTC CHECK / CLEAR**).

5. **Visual Inspection**
6. **Setting the Check Mode Diagnosis**

HINT:

(See **CHECK MODE PROCEDURE**).

7. **Problem Symptom Confirmation**

HINT:

(See **ROAD TEST**).

Symptom does not occur: Go to step 8

Symptom occurs: Go to step 9

8. **Symptom Simulation**

HINT:

(See HOW TO PROCEED WITH TROUBLESHOOTING).

9. DTC Check

HINT:

(See DTC CHECK / CLEAR).

DTC is not output: Go to step 10

DTC is output: Go to step 18

10. Basic Inspection

HINT:

(See AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID, INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT).

NG: Go to step 20

OK: Go to Next Step

11. Mechanical System Test

HINT:

(See MECHANICAL SYSTEM TESTS).

NG: Go to step 17

OK: Go to Next Step

12. Hydraulic Test

HINT:

13. (See HYDRAULIC TEST).

NG: Go to step 17

OK: Go to Next Step

14. Manual Shifting Test

HINT:

(See MANUAL SHIFTING TEST).

NG: Go to step 16

OK: Go to Next Step

15. Problem Symptoms Table Chapter 1

HINT

(See PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE).

NG: Go to step 19

OK: Go to Next Step

16. Problem Symptoms Table Chapter 2

HINT:

(See PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE).

17. Part Inspection

Go to step 20

18. DTC Chart

HINT:

(See DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART).

19. Circuit Inspection

20. Repair or Replace

21. Confirmation Test

NEXT: End

ROAD TEST

1. PROBLEM SYMPTOM CONFIRMATION

- a. Based on the result of the customer problem analysis, try to reproduce the symptoms. If the problem is that the transaxle does not shift up, shift down, or the shift point is too high or too low, conduct the following road test referring to the automatic shift schedule and simulate the problem symptoms.

2. ROAD TEST

NOTE: Perform the test at the ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) in the normal operation.

a. D position test:

Shift into the D position and fully depress the accelerator pedal and check the following points.

1. Check up-shift operation.

Check that 1 --> 2, 2 --> 3, 3 --> 4 and 4 --> 5th up-shifts take place, and that the shift points conform to the automatic shift schedule (See U151E AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE).

HINT:

5th Gear Up-shift Prohibition Control

- Engine coolant temperature is 55°C (131°F) or less and vehicle speed is at 80km/h (50 mph) or less.
- ATF temperature is -2°C (28°F) or less.

4th Gear Up-shift Prohibition Control

- Engine coolant temperature is 47°C (117°F) or less and vehicle speed is at 55 km/h (34 mph) or less.

5th and 4th Gear Lock-up Prohibition Control

- Brake pedal is depressed.
- Accelerator pedal is released.
- Engine coolant temperature is 60°C (140°F) or less.

2. Check for shift shock and slip.

Check for shock and slip at the 1 --> 2, 2 --> 3, 3 --> 4 and 4 --> 5th up-shifts.

3. Check for abnormal noise and vibration.

Check for abnormal noise and vibration when up-shifting from 1 --> 2, 2 --> 3, 3 --> 4, and 4 --> 5 while driving with the shift lever in the D position, and also check while driving in the lock-up condition.

HINT:

The check for the cause of abnormal noise and vibration must be done thoroughly as it could also be due to loss of balance in the differential, torque converter clutch, etc.

4. Check kick-down operation.

Check vehicle speeds when the 2nd to 1st, 3rd to 2nd, 4th to 3rd, and 5th to 4th kick-downs take place while driving with the shift lever in the D position. Confirm that each speed is within the applicable vehicle speed range indicated in the automatic shift schedule (See **U151E AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE**).

5. Check abnormal shock and slip at kick-down.
6. Check the lock-up mechanism.
 - Drive in D position (5th gear), at a steady speed (lock-up ON).
 - Lightly depress the accelerator pedal and check that the engine speed does not change abruptly.

HINT:

- There is no lock-up in the 1st and 2nd gear.
- 4th lock-up operates while uphill-downhill is active in the D position.
- If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

b. S position test

Shift to the S position, depress the accelerator pedal and check the following points:

1. Check shift operation.
 - While driving in the D position and 5th gear, shift into the S position and back to the D position. Check that the gear change 5 --> 4 down-shift and 4 --> 5 up-shift can be performed.
 - With the shift lever in the S position (with the vehicle stopped), shift into the "+" position to check that the shift position on the combination meter changes as follows: 1 --> 2, 2 --> 3, 3 --> 4 and 4 --> 5.
 - While driving in the 4(S) position and 4th gear (at a vehicle speed of about 40 to 50km/h (25 to 31 mph)), shift into the "-" position and check if the 3rd gear down-shift occurs and the engine brake performs properly.
 - While driving in the 3(S) position and 3rd gear (at a vehicle speed of about 30 to 40 km/h (19 to 25 mph)), shift into the "-" position and check if the 2nd gear down-shift occurs and the engine brake performs properly.
 - While driving in the 2(S) position and 2nd gear (at a vehicle speed of about 20 to 30 km/h (12 to 19 mph)), shift into the "-" position and check if the 1st gear down-shift occurs and the engine brake performs properly.

HINT:

Manual shift (S position) prohibition control

- Down-shifting causes engine overrun.
- Down-shifting is required continuously.

(Down-shifting to 1st gear may not be performed.)

c. R position test:

Shift into the R position and fully depress the accelerator pedal and check for slipping.

CAUTION: Before conducting this test ensure that the test area is free from people and obstruction.

d. P position test:

Stop the vehicle on a grade (more the 5°) and after shifting into the P position, release the parking brake. Then, check that the parking lock pawl holds the vehicle in place.

e. Uphill/downhill control function test:

1. Check that the gear does not up-shift to the 4th or 5th gear while the vehicle is driving uphill.
2. Check that the gear automatically down-shifts from the 5th to 4th or from the 4th to 3rd gear when brake is applied while the vehicle is driving downhill.

MECHANICAL SYSTEM TESTS

1. PERFORM MECHANICAL SYSTEM TESTS

a. Measure the stall speed.

The object of this test is to check the overall performance of the transaxle and engine by measuring the stall speeds in the D position.

NOTE:

- **Driving test should be done on a paved road (a nonskid road).**
- **Perform the test at the normal operating ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).**
- **Do not continuously run this test for longer than 10 seconds.**
- **To ensure safety, do this test in a wide, clear level area which provides good traction.**
- **The stall test should always be carried out in pairs. One technician should observe the conditions of wheels or wheel stoppers outside the vehicle while the other is doing the test.**

1. Chock the 4 wheels.
2. Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
3. Fully apply the parking brake.
4. Keep your left foot pressed firmly on the brake pedal.
5. Start the engine.

6. Shift into the D position. Press all the way down on the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
7. Quickly read the stall speed at this time.

Stall speed:

2,250 +- 150 rpm

Evaluation:

EVALUATION CHART

Problem	Possible cause
(a) Stall engine speed is low in D position	• Engine power output may be insufficient • Stator one-way clutch not operating properly HINT: If the value is less than the specified value by 600 rpm or more, the torque converter could be faulty.
(b) Stall engine speed is high in D position	• Line pressure is too low • Forward clutch slipping • U/D (Underdrive) brake slipping • U/D (Underdrive) one-way clutch is not operating properly • No.1 one-way clutch not operating properly • Improper fluid level

b. Measure the time lag.

1. When the shift lever is shifted while the engine is idling, there will be a certain time lapse or lag before the shock can be felt. This is used for checking the condition of the clutch and brake.

NOTE:

- **Perform the test at the normal operating ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature: 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).**
 - **Be sure to allow 1 minute interval between tests.**
 - **Perform the test three times, and measure the time lags. Calculate the average value of the three time lags.**
2. Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
 3. Fully apply the parking brake.
 4. Start and warm up the engine and check idle speed.

Idle speed:

approx. 700 rpm (In N position and A/C OFF)

5. Shift the lever from N to D position. Using a stop watch, measure the time from when the lever is shifted until the shock is felt.

Time lag:

N --> D less than 1.2 seconds

6. In the same way, measure the time lag for N --> R.

Time lag:

N --> R less than 1.5 seconds

Evaluation (If N --> D or N --> R time lag is longer than the specified):

EVALUATION (IF N --> D OR N --> R TIME LAG IS LONGER THAN SPECIFIED)

Problem	Possible cause
N --> D time lag is longer	• Line pressure is too low • Forward clutch worn • No.1 one-way clutch is not operating properly • U/D (Underdrive) one-way clutch is not operating • U/D (Underdrive) brake worn
N --> R time lag is longer	• Line pressure is too low • Reverse clutch worn • 1st and reverse brake worn • U/D (Underdrive) brake worn

HYDRAULIC TEST

1. PERFORM HYDRAULIC TEST

- a. Measure the line pressure.

NOTE:

- Perform the test at the normal operating ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature: 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).
- The line pressure test should always be carried out in pairs. One technician should observe the conditions of wheels or wheel stoppers outside the vehicle while the other is performing the test.
- Be careful to prevent SST hose from interfering with the exhaust pipe.
- This Check must be conducted after checking and adjusting

engine.

- Perform under condition that A/C is OFF.
- When conducting stall test, do not continue more than 10 seconds.

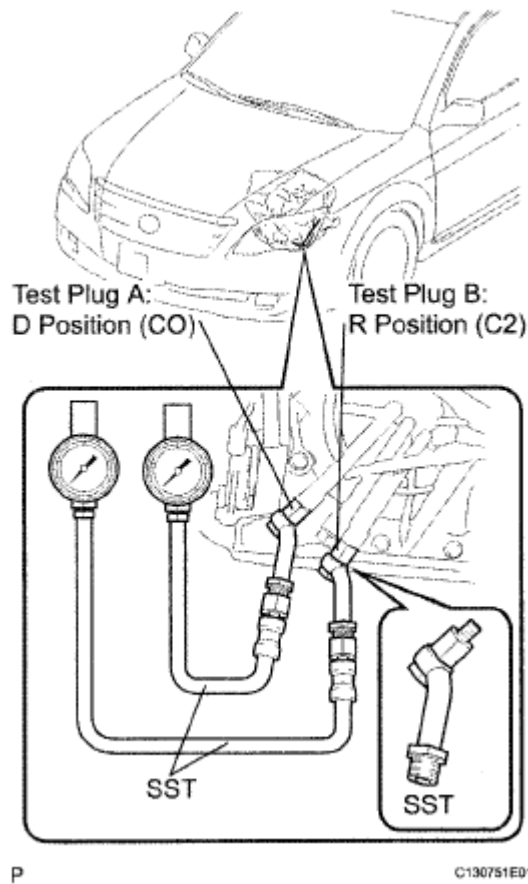


Fig. 4: Measuring Line Pressure
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Warm up the ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid).
2. Lift the vehicle up.
3. Remove the engine under cover.
4. Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
5. Remove the test plug A on the transaxle case front left side and install the SST.

SST 09992-00095 (09992-00231, 09992-00271)

NOTE: There is a difference in installation point between D position and R position.

6. Start the engine.
7. Using intelligent tester, shift to D position and hold 3rd gear by active test, and measure the line pressure in idling.

Specified line pressure:

SPECIFIED LINE PRESSURE CHART

Condition	D position kPa (kgf / cm ² , psi)
Idling	372 to 412 kPa (3.8 to 4.2 kgf/cm ² , 54 to 60 psi)

8. Turn the ignition switch off.
9. Disconnect the connector of the transmission wire.

HINT:

Disconnect the connector only when performing the D position stall test.

10. Start the engine.
11. Firmly depress the brake pedal, shift to the D position, depress the accelerator pedal all the way down and check the line pressure while the stall test is performed.

Specified line pressure:

SPECIFIED LINE PRESSURE CHART

Condition	D position kPa (kgf / cm ² , psi)
Stall test	931 to 1,031 kPa (9.5 to 10.5 kgf/cm ² , 135 to 150 psi)

12. Turn the ignition switch off.
13. Remove the SST, install the test plug A.
14. Remove the test plug B, install the SST and start engine.

SST 09992-00095 (09992-00231, 09992-00271)

15. Connect the transmission wire connector, depress the brake pedal firmly, shift to the R position and check that the line pressure while the engine is idling and during the stall test.

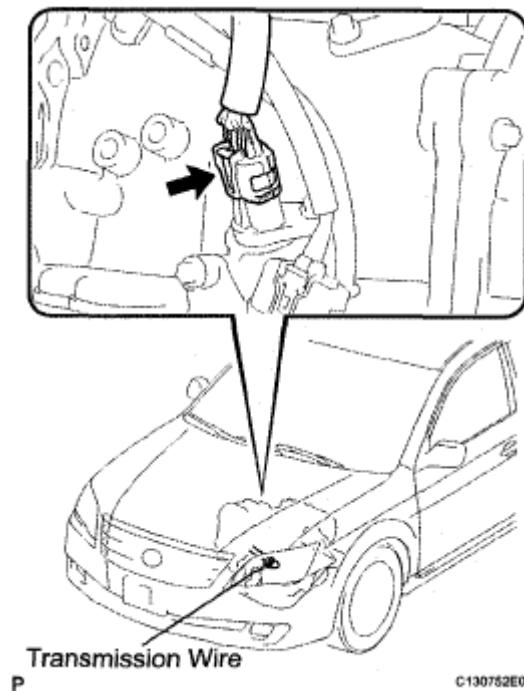


Fig. 5: Identifying Transmission Wire
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Specified line pressure:

SPECIFIED LINE PRESSURE CHART

Condition	R position kPa (kgf / cm ² , psi)
Idling	672 to 742 kPa (6.9 to 7.6 kgf/cm ² , 97 to 108 psi)
Stall test	1,768 to 1,968 kPa (18.0 to 20.1 kgf/cm ² , 256 to 285 psi)

16. Remove the SST, install the test plug B.
17. Clear the DTC.

Evaluation:

EVALUATION CHART

Problem	Possible cause
Measured values are higher than specified in all positions	• Shift solenoid valve (SLT) defective • Regulator valve defective
	• Shift solenoid valve (SLT) defective

Measured values are lower than specified in all positions	• Regulator valve defective • Oil pump defective • U/D (Underdrive) direct clutch defective
Pressure is low in the D position only	• D position circuit fluid leak • Forward clutch defective
Pressure is low in the R position only	• R position circuit fluid leak • Reverse clutch defective • 1st and reverse brake defective

MANUAL SHIFTING TEST

1. PERFORM MANUAL SHIFTING TEST

HINT:

- With this test, it can be determined whether the trouble occurs in the electrical circuit or is a mechanical problem in the transaxle.
 - If any abnormalities are found in the following test, the problem is in the transaxle itself.
- a. Disconnect the connector of the transmission wire.

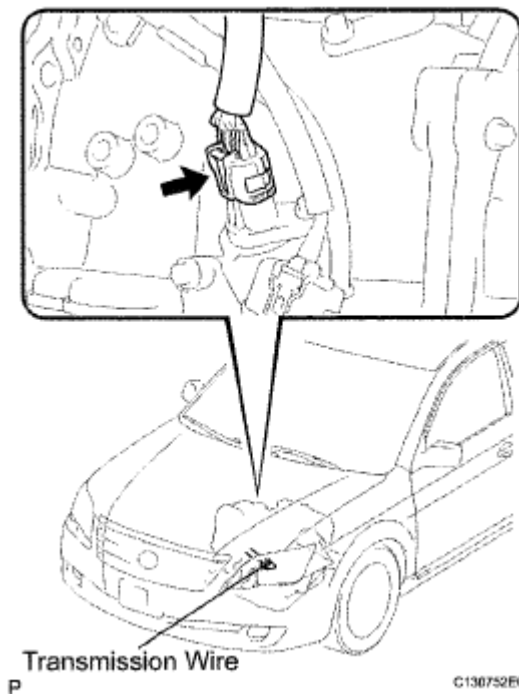


Fig. 6: Identifying Transmission Wire
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Drive with the transmission wire disconnected. Shifting the shift lever to the D position to check whether the shifting condition changes the table below.

SHIFT POSITION CHART

Shift Position	Shifting Condition
D	No Shift (Not Change)

HINT:

When driving with the transmission wire disconnected, the shift lever position is in D, the gear position is held in 4th. However, when the shift position is in R or P, the operation is same as usual.

- c. Connect the connector of the transmission wire.
- d. Clear the DTC.

INITIALIZATION**1. RESET MEMORY****NOTE:**

- Perform the RESET MEMORY (AT initialization) when replacing the automatic transaxle assembly, engine assembly or ECM.
- The RESET MEMORY can be performed only with the Intelligent tester.

HINT:

The ECM memorizes the condition that the ECT controls the automatic transaxle assembly and engine assembly according to those characteristics. Therefore, when the automatic transaxle assembly, engine assembly, or ECM has been replaced, it is necessary to reset the memory so that the ECM can memorize the new information.

Reset procedure is as follows.

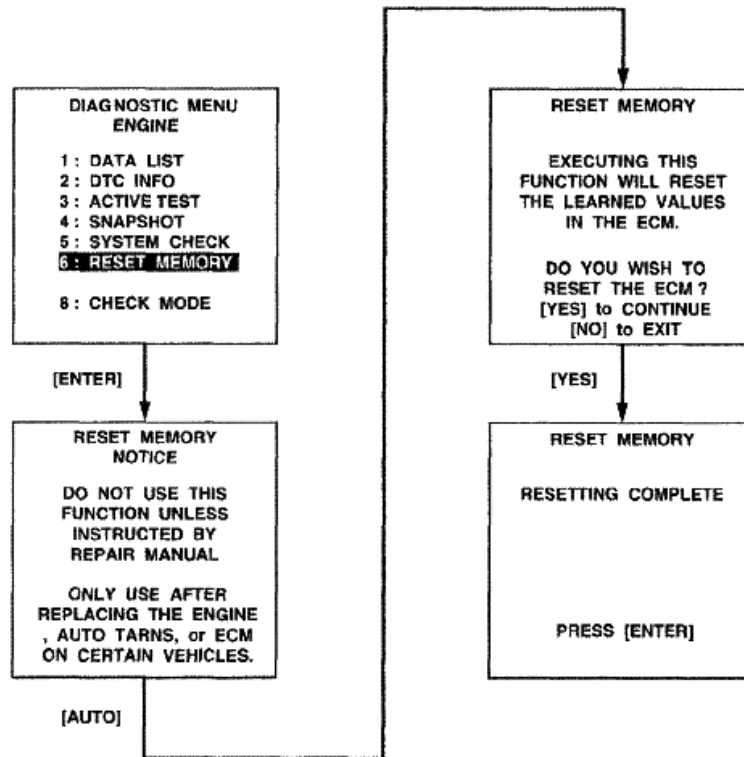
- a. Turn the ignition switch off.
- b. Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- c. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and push the intelligent tester main switch on.
- d. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II".
- e. Perform the reset memory procedure from the ENGINE menu.

CAUTION: After performing the RESET MEMORY, be sure to perform the ROAD TEST (See ROAD TEST) described earlier.

HINT:

The ECM is learned by performing the ROAD TEST.

1. Tester menu flow:



P

70023307

Fig. 7: Reset Memory Diagnostic Flow Chart
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN

1. MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN FOR ECT TEST

- Perform this drive pattern as one method to simulate the detection conditions of the ECT malfunctions. (The DTCs may not be detected due the actual driving conditions. And some codes may not be detected through this drive pattern.)

HINT:

Preparation for driving

- Warm up the engine sufficiently. (Engine coolant temperature is 60°C (140°F) or higher)
- Drive the vehicle when the atmospheric temperature is -10°C (14°F) or higher. (Malfunction is not detected when the atmospheric temperature is less than -10°C (14°F))

Driving note

- Drive the vehicle through all gears.

Stop --> 1st --> 2nd --> 3rd --> 4th --> 5th --> 5th (lock-up ON).

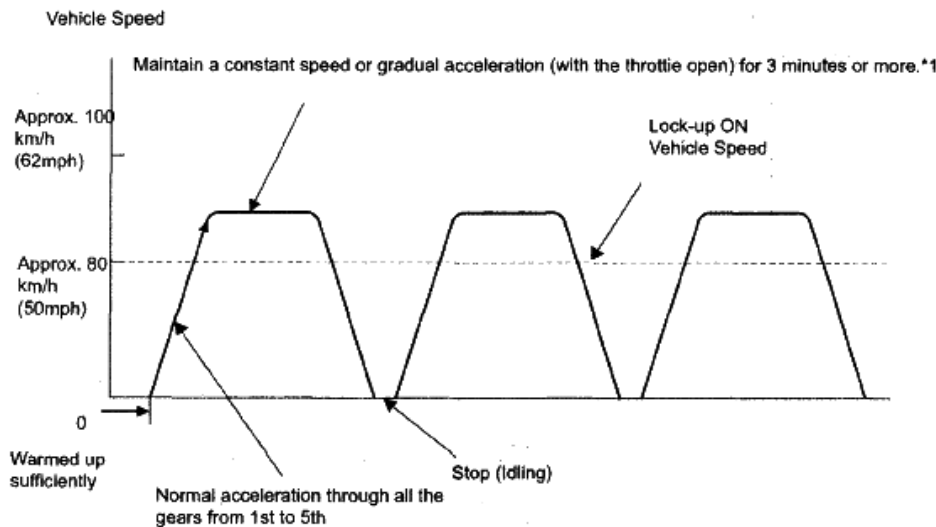
- Perform engine brake test in the S position.

While driving in the 5(S) position and 5th gear lock-up, shift into the "-" position and down-shift from 5th to 4th, 4th to 3rd, 3rd to 2nd, 2nd to 1st. Check that the engine brake performs properly whenever down-shift takes place.

- Repeat the above driving pattern three times or more.

NOTE:

- The monitor status can be checked using the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester. When using the intelligent tester, monitor status can be found in the "ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST" or under "CARB OBD II".
- In the event that the drive pattern must be interrupted (possibly due to traffic conditions or other factors), the drive pattern can be resumed and, in most cases, the monitor can be completed.
- Perform this drive pattern on a level road as much as possible and strictly observe the posted speed limits and traffic laws while driving.



G031593E12

Fig. 8: Identifying Vehicle Speed Monitor Drive Pattern For ECT Test
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

*1: Drive at such a speed in the uppermost gear, to engage lock-up. The vehicle can be driven at a speed lower than that in the above diagram under the lock-up condition.

NOTE: If necessary to drive the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes to detect DTC P0711 (ATF temperature sensor malfunction).

PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE**HINT:**

- If a normal code is displayed during the diagnostic trouble code check although the trouble still occurs, check the electrical circuits for each symptom in the order given in the charts on the following articles and proceed to the article given for troubleshooting.
- The Matrix Chart is divided into 2 chapters.
- When the circuit on which mark *1 is attached is a malfunction, DTC could be output.

Refer to the table below when the trouble cause is considered to be electrical the instruction "Proceed to next circuit inspection shown on matrix chart" is given in the flow chart of each circuit, proceed to the circuit with the next highest number in the table to continue the check. If the trouble still occurs even though there are no abnormalities in any of the other circuits, check and replace the ECM.

1. Chapter 1: Electronic Circuit Matrix Chart**CHAPTER 1: ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT MATRIX CHART**

Symptom	Chapter 1: Electronic Circuit Matrix Chart Suspected Area	See
No down-shift (A particular gear, from 1st to 4th gear, is not down-shifted)	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No down-shift (5th -> 4th)	1. Park/neutral position switch circuit *1	<u>DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (PRNDL INPUT)</u>
	2. Shift solenoid valve (S4) circuit *1	<u>DTC P0982 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4); DTC P0983 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)</u>
	3. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No up-shift (A particular gear, from 1st to 4th gear, is not up-shifted)	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

No up-shift (4th -> 5th)	1. Park/neutral position switch circuit *1	<u>DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (PRNDL INPUT)</u>
	2. Shift solenoid valve (S4) circuit *1	<u>DTC P0982 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4);</u> <u>DTC P0983 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)</u>
	3. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No lock-up	1. Stop light switch circuit *1	<u>DTC P0724 BRAKE SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH</u>
	2. Engine coolant temp, sensor circuit *1	<u>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR</u>
	3. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No lock-up off	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Shift point too high or too low	1. Throttle position sensor circuit *1	<u>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR</u>
	2. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Up-shift to 5th from 4th while engine is cold	1. Engine coolant temp, sensor circuit *1	<u>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR</u>
	2. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No gear change by shifting into "+" or "-" while the shifting lever is in the S position	1. Transmission control switch circuit	<u>TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT</u>
	2. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Harsh engagement (N -> D)	1. Shift solenoid valve (SL 1) circuit *1	<u>DTC P0748 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "A" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL1)</u>
	2. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Harsh engagement (Lock-up)	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Harsh engagement (Any driving position)	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Poor acceleration	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
No kick-down	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>

Engine stalls when starting off or stopping	ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>
Malfunction in shifting	1. Park/neutral position switch circuit *1	<u>DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (PRNDL INPUT)</u>
	2. Transmission control switch circuit	<u>TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT</u>
	3. ECM	<u>HOW TO TROUBLESHOOT ECU CONTROLLED SYSTEMS</u>

2. Chapter 2: On-Vehicle Repair and Off-Vehicle Repair

CHAPTER 2: ON-VEHICLE REPAIR AND OFF-VEHICLE REPAIR

Symptom	Suspected Area	See
Vehicle does not move in any forward position and in reverse positions	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. U/D brake (B3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Vehicle does not move in R position	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. Reverse clutch (C2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. 1st and reverse brake (B2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No up-shift (1st -> 2nd)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No up-shift (2nd -> 3rd)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. Direct and O/D clutch (C0)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No up-shift (3rd -> 4th)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No up-shift (4th -> 5th)	1. Shift solenoid valve (S4)	<u>DTC P0766 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

	3. U/D clutch (C3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No down-shift (5th -> 4th)	1. Shift solenoid (S4)	<u>DTC P0766 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
No down-shift (4th -> 3rd)	Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
No down-shift (3rd -> 2nd)	Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
No down-shift (2nd -> 1st)	Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
No lock-up or No lock-up off	1. Shift solenoid valve (DSL)	<u>DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE DSL)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	3. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Harsh engagement (N -> D)	1. Shift solenoid valve (SL 1)	<u>DTC P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "A" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL1)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	3. C1 accumulator	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	4. Forward clutch (C1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	5. One-way clutch No.1 (F1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	6. U/D one-way clutch (F2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (Lock-up)	1. Shift solenoid valve (SL2)	<u>DTC P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "B" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL2)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	3. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Harsh engagement (N -> R)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. C2 accumulator	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. Reverse clutch	

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

	(C2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	4. 1st and reverse brake (B2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (1st -> 2nd -> 3rd -> 4th -> 5th)	1. Shift solenoid valve (SLT)	<u>DTC P2716 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "D" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT)</u>
	2. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
Harsh engagement (1st -> 2nd)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (2nd -> 3rd)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. C0 accumulator	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. Direct and O/D clutch (C0)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (3rd -> 4th)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (4th -> 5th)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. C3 accumulator	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. U/D clutch (C3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Harsh engagement (5th -> 4th)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. B3 accumulator	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (Forward and reverse: After warm-up)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. Oil strainer	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	3. Direct and O/D clutch (C0)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	4. Forward clutch (C1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	5. U/D clutch (C3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	6. 2nd and brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	7. U/D brake	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

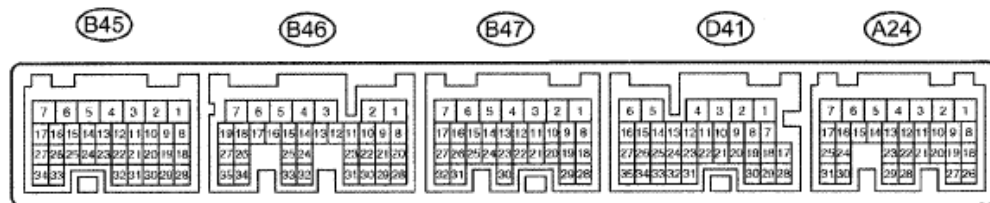
2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

	(B3)	
	8. One-way clutch No.1 (F1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	9. U/D one-way clutch (F2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	10. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Slip or shudder (Particular position: Just after engine starts)	Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Slip or shudder (R position)	1. Reverse clutch (C2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	2. 1st and reverse brake (B2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (1st)	1. Forward clutch (C1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	2. One-way clutch No.1 (F1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	3. U/D one-way clutch (F2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (2nd)	2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (3rd)	Direct and O/D clutch (C0)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (4th)	2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Slip or shudder (5th)	U/D clutch (C3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Shift position too high or too low	Shift solenoid valve (SLT)	<u>DTC P2716 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "D" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT)</u>
No engine braking (1st +/- 4th: D position)	U/D brake (B3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No engine braking (1st: L (1) position)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 1st and reverse brake (B2)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No engine braking (2nd: 2 position)	1. Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>
	2. 2nd and O/D brake (B1)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No engine braking (3rd: 3 position)	U/D brake (B3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
No kick-down	Valve body assembly	<u>REMOVAL</u>

Poor acceleration (All positions)	1. Shift solenoid valve (SLT)	<u>DTC P2716 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "D" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT)</u>
	2. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>
Poor acceleration (5th)	1. U/D clutch (C3)	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
	2. U/D planetary gear unit	<u>DISASSEMBLY</u>
Engine stalls when starting off or stopping	1. Shift solenoid valve DSL)	<u>DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE DSL)</u>
	2. Torque converter clutch	<u>TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE</u>

TERMINALS OF ECM

1. ECM



G036652E09

Fig. 9: Identifying Terminals Of ECM
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Each ECM terminal's standard voltage is shown in the table below.

In the table, first follow the information under "Condition".

Look under "Symbols (Terminal No.)" for the terminals to inspected. The standard voltage between the terminals is shown under "Specific Condition".

Use the illustration above as a reference for the ECM terminals.

*1: w/ Smart Key System

*2: w/o Smart Key System

ECM TERMINAL DESCRIPTION SPECIFIED CONDITION CHART

--	--	--	--	--

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Symbols (Terminals No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
D (D41-21) - E1 (B47-1)	W - BR	D shift position switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever D and S position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except D and S position	Below 1 V
R (D41-11) - E1 (B47-1)	P - BR	R shift position switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever R position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except R position	Below 1 V
SPD (D41-8) - E1 (B47-1)	GR - BR	Speed signal	Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12mph)	Pulse generation (See waveform 8)
STP (A24-15) - E1 (B47-1)	W - BR	Stop light switch signal	Brake pedal is depressed	7.5 to 14 V
?	?	?	Brake pedal is released	Below 1.5 V
SFTD (D41-5) - E1 (B47-1)	W - BR	Down shift switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever S position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever "-" position (Down shift)	Below 1 V
SFTU (D41-6) - E1 (B47-1)	R - BR	Up shift switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever S position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever "+" position (Up shift)	Below 1 V
S (D41-20) - E1 (B47-1)	L - BR	S shift position switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever S position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except S position	Below 1 V
P (D41-23) - E1 (B47-1)	V - BR	Park position switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever P position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except P position	Below 1 V
N (D41-22) - E1 (B47-1)	O - BR	Neutral position switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever N position	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except N position	Below 1 V
STAR (B46-8) - E1 (B47-1)	B - W* ¹ - BR W-R* ² - BR	Park neutral switch signal	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever P and N position	Below 1 V
?	?	?	Ignition switch on (IG) and shift lever except P and N	10 to 14 V

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

			position	
DSL (B46-11) - E1 (B47-1)	G-R - BR	DSL solenoid signal	Vehicle speed 65 km/h (40mph), lock-up (ON to OFF)	Pulse generation (See bwaveform 2)
SR (B46-9) - E1 (B47-1)	L-B - BR	SR solenoid signal	Ignition switch on (IG)	Below 1 V
?	?	?	3rd, 4th or 5th gear	10 to 14 V
?	?	?	1st or 2nd gear	Below 1 V
S4 (B46-10) - E1 (B47-1)	W-L - BR	S4 solenoid signal	Ignition switch on (IG)	Below 1 V
?	?	?	5th gear	10 to 14 V
Symbols (Terminals No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
?	?	?	Except 5th gear	Below 1 V
SL3+ (B46-17) - SL3- (B46-16)	W - B-W	SL3 solenoid signal	Engine idle speed	Pulse generation (See cwaveform 3)
SL2+ (B46-15) - SL2- (B46-14)	Y - L	SL2 solenoid signal	Engine idle speed	Pulse generation (See dwaveform 4)
SL1+ (B46-19) - SL1- (B46-18)	G - P	SL1 solenoid signal	Engine idle speed	Pulse generation (See ewaveform 5)
NC+ (B46-34) - NC- (B46-26)	L-B - G-R	Speed sensor (NC) signal	Vehicle speed 30 km/h (19mph): (3rd gear) Engine speed 1,400 rpm	Pulse generation (See fwaveform 6)
NT+ (B46-35) - NT- (B46-27)	W-L - L	Speed sensor (NT) signal	Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12mph)	Pulse generation (See gwaveform 7)
SLT+ (B46-13) - SLT- (B46-12)	R - G	SLT solenoid signal	Engine idle speed	Pulse generation (See awaveform 1)
THO1 (B46-24) - E2 (B45-28)	W-R - W	ATF temperature sensor signal	ATF temperature: 115°C (239°F) or more	Below 1.5 V

a. Waveform 1

Reference:

WAVEFORM 1 REFERENCE

Terminal	SLT+ - SLT-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV., 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Engine idle speed

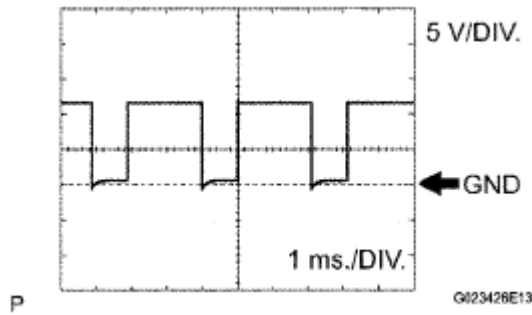


Fig. 10: Identifying Waveform 1

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Waveform 2

Reference:

WAVEFORM 2 REFERENCE

Terminal	DSL-E1
Tool setting	10 V/DIV, 100 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 65 km/h (40 mph), lock-up (ON to OFF)

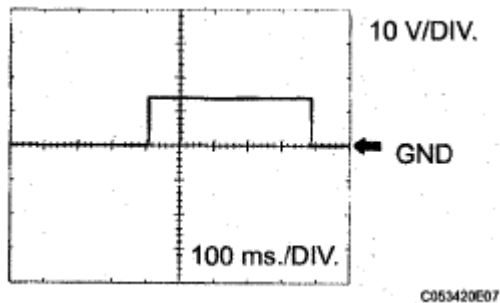


Fig. 11: Identifying Waveform 2

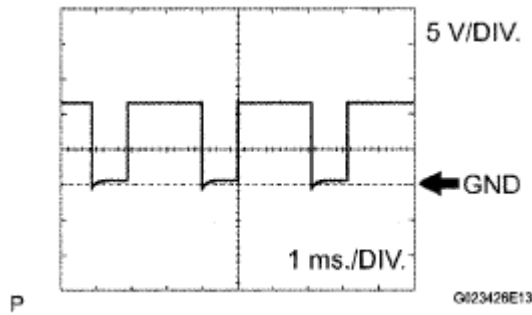
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Waveform 3

Reference:

WAVEFORM 3 REFERENCE

Terminal	SL3+ - SL3-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV., 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Engine idle speed

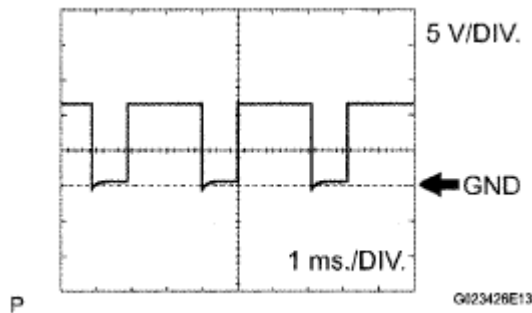
**Fig. 12: Identifying Waveform 3**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Waveform 4

Reference:**WAVEFORM 4 REFERENCE**

Terminal	SL2+ - SL2-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV., 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Engine idle speed

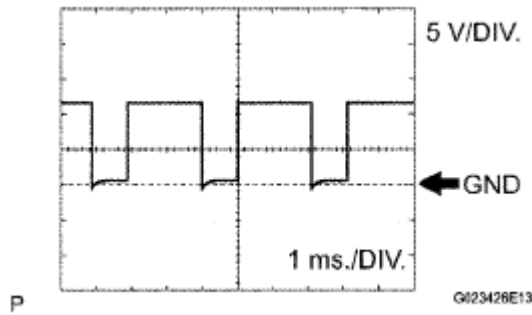
**Fig. 13: Identifying Waveform 4**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Waveform 5

Reference:**WAVEFORM 5 REFERENCE**

Terminal	SL1+ - SL1-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV., 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Engine idle speed

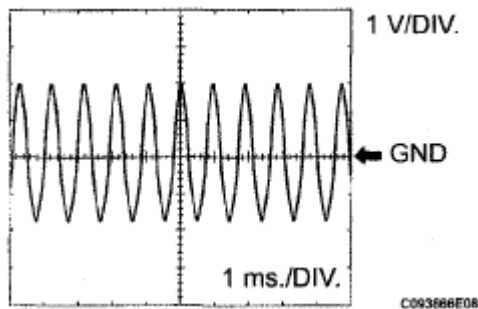
**Fig. 14: Identifying Waveform 5**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

f. Waveform 6

Reference:**WAVEFORM 6 REFERENCE**

Terminal	NC+ - NC-
Tool setting	1 V/DIV, 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 30 km/h (19 mph): (3rd gear) Engine speed 1.400 rpm

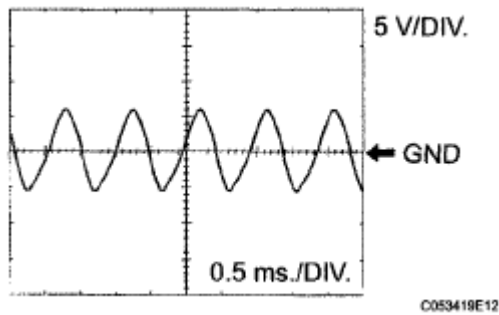
**Fig. 15: Identifying Waveform 6**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

g. Waveform 7

Reference:**WAVEFORM 7 REFERENCE**

Terminal	NT+ - NT-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV, 0.5 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12 mph)

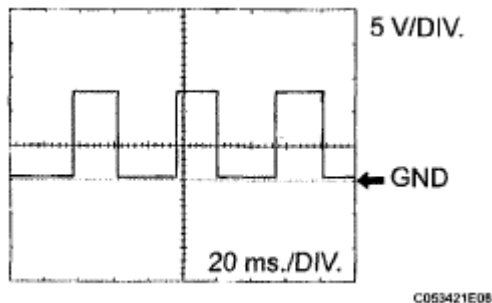
**Fig. 16: Identifying Waveform 7**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

h. Waveform 8

Reference:**WAVEFORM 8 REFERENCE**

Terminal	SPD - E1
Tool setting	5 V/DIV, 20 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12 mph)

**Fig. 17: Identifying Waveform 8**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM**1. DESCRIPTION**

- a. When troubleshooting OBD II vehicles, the only difference from the usual troubleshooting procedure is to connect an OBD II scan tool complying with SAE J1987 or a intelligent tester to the vehicle, and read off various data output from the vehicle's ECM.
- b. OBD II regulations require that the vehicle's onboard computer illuminate the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on the instrument panel when the computer detects a malfunction in the computer itself or in the drive system components which affect the vehicle emissions. In addition to illuminating the MIL when a malfunction is detected, the applicable DTCs prescribed by SAE J2012 are recorded in the ECM memory (See **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART**).

If the malfunction does not occur in 3 consecutive trips, the MIL goes off but the DTCs remain in the ECM memory.



F100534

Fig. 18: Identifying Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. To check the DTCs, connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3 of the vehicle. The OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester also enables you to erase the DTCs and check freeze frame data and various forms of engine data (For operating instructions, see the instruction book).

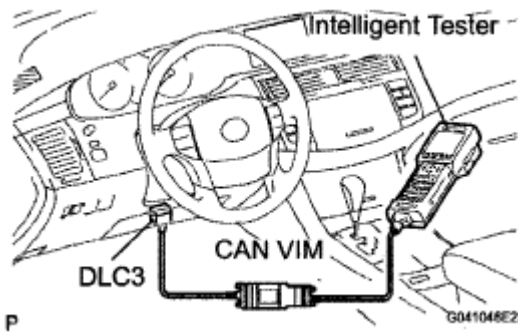


Fig. 19: Connecting Intelligent Tester To DLC3
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. The DTCs include SAE controlled codes and Manufacturer controlled codes. SAE controlled codes must be set as prescribed by the SAE, while Manufacturer controlled codes can be set freely by a manufacturer within the prescribed limits (See **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART**).
- e. The diagnosis system operates in "normal mode" during the normal vehicle use. In normal mode, "2-trip detection logic" is used to ensure accurate detection of malfunction. "Check mode" is also available to technicians as an option. In check mode, "1-trip detection logic" is used for simulating malfunction symptoms and increasing the system's ability to detect malfunctions, including intermittent malfunction.
- f. *2 trip detection logic: When a malfunction is first detected, the malfunction is temporarily stored in the ECM memory (1st trip). IF the ignition switch is turned off and then turned on (IG) again, and same malfunction is detected again, the MIL will illuminate.
- g. The ECM records vehicle and driving condition information as freeze frame data the moment a DTC is stored. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can be helpful in determining whether the vehicle was running or stopped, whether the engine was warmed up or not, whether the air/fuel

ratio was lean or rich, as well as other data recorded at the time of a malfunction.

- h. The intelligent tester displays freeze frame data recorded at five different points: 1) 3 times before the DTC is set, 2) once when the DTC is set, and 3) once after the DTC is set. The data can be used to simulate the vehicle's condition around the time of the malfunction. The data may be helpful in determining the cause of a malfunction. It may also be helpful in determining whether a DTC is being caused by a temporary malfunction.

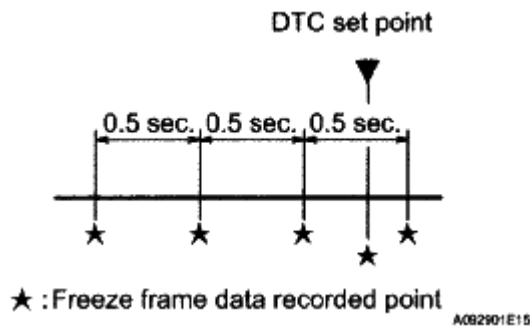


Fig. 20: Identifying Freeze Frame Data

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT THE DLC3

- a. The vehicle's ECM uses ISO 15765-4 for communication. The terminal arrangement of the DLC3 complies with SAE J1962 and matches the ISO 15765-4 format.

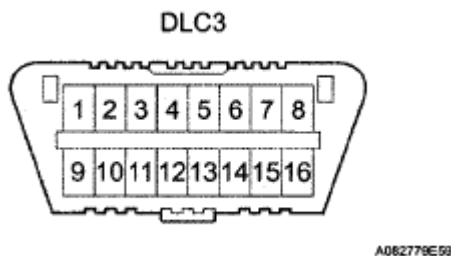


Fig. 21: Identifying DLC3 Connector Terminals

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Terminals of DLC 3

DLC 3 REFERENCE

Symbol	Terminal No.	Name	Reference Terminal	Result	Condition
SIL	7	Bus "+" line	5 - Signal ground	Pulse generation	During transmission
CG	4	Chassis ground	Body ground	Below 1 ohms	Always
SG	5	Signal ground	Body ground	Below 1 ohms	Always
BAT	16	Battery positive	Body ground	11 to 14 V	Always
CANH	6	HIGH-level CAN	CANL	54 to 69 ohms	IG switch OFF

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

		bus line			
CANH	6	HIGH-level CAN bus line	Battery positive	1 Mohms or higher	IG switch OFF
CANH	6	HIGH-level CAN bus line CG	CG	1 kohms or higher	IG switch OFF
CANL	14	LOW-level CAN bus line	Battery positive	1 Mohms or higher	IG switch OFF
CANL	14	LOW-level CAN bus line	CG	1 kohms or higher	IG switch OFF

CAUTION:

***: Before measuring the resistance, leave the vehicle as is for at least 1 minute and do not operate the ignition switch, any other switches or the doors.**

HINT:

If your display shows **UNABLE TO CONNECT TO VEHICLE** when you have connected the cable of the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester to the DLC3, turned the ignition switch on (IG) and operated the scan tool, there is a problem on the vehicle side or tool side.

- If the communication is normal when the tool is connected to another vehicle, inspect the DLC3 on the original vehicle.
- If the communication is still impossible when the tool is connected to another vehicle, the problem is probably in the tool itself, so consult the Service Department listed in the tool's instruction manual.

3. CHECK BATTERY VOLTAGE

- a. Measure the battery voltage.

Battery voltage:**11 to 14 V**

If voltage is below 11V, replace the battery before proceeding.

4. CHECK MIL

- a. Check that the MIL illuminates when turning the ignition switch on (IG).

HINT:

If the MIL does not light up, troubleshoot the combination meter.

- b. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the lamp remains on, it means that the diagnosis system has detected a malfunction or abnormality in the system.

DTC CHECK / CLEAR

1. DTC CHECK (NORMAL MODE)

NOTE: When the diagnostic system is switched from the normal mode to the check mode, all the DTCs and freeze frame data recorded in the normal mode will be erased. So before switching modes, always check the DTCs and freeze frame data, and note them down. DTCs which are stored in the ECM can be displayed with the intelligent tester or generic OBD II scan tool. These scan tools can display pending DTCs and current DTCs. Some DTC aren't stored if the ECM doesn't detect a malfunction during consecutive driving. However, the detected malfunction during once driving is stored as pending DTC.

- a. Checking DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester.
 1. Connect the intelligent tester to the Controller Area Network Vehicle Interface Module (CAN VIM). Then connect the CAN VIM to the Data Link Connector 3 (DLC3).

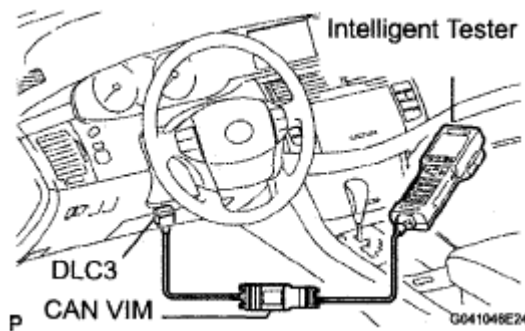


Fig. 22: Connecting Intelligent Tester To DLC3
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
3. Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES (or PENDING CODE).
4. Use the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester to check the DTCs and freeze frame data and note them down (For operating instructions, see the OBD II scan tool's instruction book).

NOTE: When simulating symptoms with an OBD II scan tool (excluding intelligent tester) to check the DTCs, use the normal mode. For codes on the DTCs chart which are subject to "2 trip detection logic", Turn the ignition switch off after the symptom is simulated once. Then repeat the simulation process again. When the problem has been simulated twice, the MIL illuminates and the DTCs are recorded in the ECM.

2. DTC CLEAR

- a. Connect the intelligent tester to the CAN VIM. Then connect the CAN VIM to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- c. Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CLEAR CODES and press YES.

CHECK MODE PROCEDURE

HINT:

Check mode has a higher sensitivity to malfunctions and can detect malfunction that normal mode cannot detect. Check mode can also detect all the malfunctions that normal mode can detect. In check mode, DTCs are detected with 1-trip detection logic.

1. DTC CHECK (CHECK MODE)

HINT:

Intelligent tester only: Compared to the normal mode, the check mode is more sensitive for detecting malfunctions. Furthermore, the same diagnostic items which are detected in the normal mode can also be detected in the check mode.

- a. Procedure for Check Mode using the intelligent tester.
 1. Check the initial conditions.
 - Battery positive voltage 11 V or more
 - Throttle valve fully closed
 - Transaxle in the P or N position
 - A/C switch is off
 2. Turn the ignition switch off.
 3. Connect the intelligent tester together with the Controller Area Network Vehicle Interface Module (CAN VIM) to the DLC3.

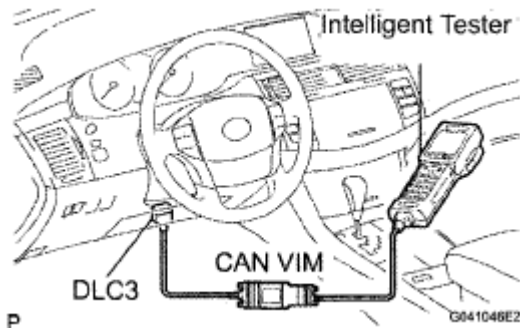


Fig. 23: Connecting Intelligent Tester To DLC3
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the intelligent tester main switch on.

5. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS/ENHANCED OBD II/CHECK MODE" (Check that the MIL flashes).

NOTE: All DTCs and freeze frame data recorded will be erased if: 1) the intelligent tester is used to change the ECM from normal mode to check mode or vice-versa; or 2) during check mode, the ignition switch is turned from the on (IG) to ACC position or turned OFF.

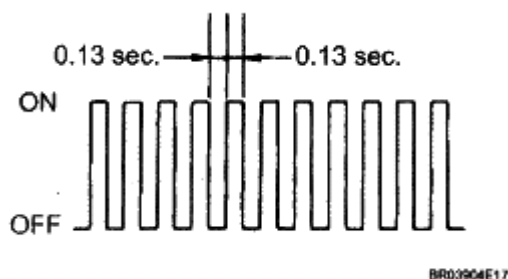


Fig. 24: Identifying Blinking Pattern

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. Start the engine (the MIL goes off after the engine starts).
7. Perform "MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN" for the ECT test (See **MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN**). (Or, simulate the conditions of the malfunction described by the customer).

NOTE: Leave the ignition switch on (IG) until you have checked the DTCs, etc.

8. After simulating malfunction conditions, use the intelligent tester diagnosis selector to check the DTCs and freeze frame data, etc.
9. When you use intelligent tester: Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".
10. After checking the DTC, inspect the applicable circuit.
11. (See **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART**) to confirm the details of the DTCs.

2. DTC CLEAR

- a. Connect the intelligent tester to the CAN VIM. Then connect the CAN VIM to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- c. Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CLEAR CODES and press YES.

FAIL-SAFE CHART

1. FAIL-SAFE

This function minimizes the loss of the ECT functions when any malfunction occurs in a sensor or

solenoid.

- a. ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature sensor:

When the ATF temperature sensor has a malfunction, 5th upshift is prohibited.

- b. Counter gear speed sensor NC (Speed sensor NC): When the counter gear speed sensor has a malfunction, 5th upshift is prohibited.
- c. Shift solenoid valve DSL:

When the solenoid valve DSL has a malfunction, the current to the solenoid valve is stopped. This stops lock-up control, then fuel economy decreases.

- d. Shift solenoid valve SL1, SL2, SL3 and S4: Fail safe function:

If either of the shift solenoid valve circuits develops an open or short, the ECM turns the other shift solenoid "ON" and "OFF" in order to shift into the gear positions shown in the table below.

Manual shifting as shown in the following table must be done (In case of a short circuit, the ECM stops sending the current to the short circuited solenoid). Even if starting the engine in the fail-safe mode, the gear position remains in the same position.

HINT:

FL: Flex Lock-up

SOLENOID VALVE SPECIFICATIONS

Normal	Solenoid Valve	SL1	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
		SL2	ON	ON	OFF	FL	FL
		SL3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
		S4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
	Gear Position		1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
SL1 Malfunction (During driving at 1st or 2nd)	Solenoid Valve	SL1	OFF				
		SL2	ON	ON	OFF to ON	FL to ON	FL to ON
		SL3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON to OFF	ON to OFF
		S4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON to OFF
	Gear Position		1st to 2nd	2nd	3rd to 2nd	4th to 2nd	5th to 2nd
SL1 Malfunction (During driving	Solenoid Valve	SL1	OFF				
		SL2	ON to FL	ON to FL	OFF to FL	FL	FL
		SL3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON to	ON to

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

at 3rd)						FL	FL
		S4	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	ON
	Gear Position		1st to 4th	2nd to 4th	3rd to 4th	4th	5th to 4th
SL1 Malfunction (During driving at 4th or 5th)	Solenoid Valve	SL1	OFF				
		SL2	ON to FL	ON to FL	OFF to FL	FL	FL
		SL3	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	ON	ON
		S4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
	Gear Position		1st to 4th	2nd to 4th	3rd to 4th	4th	5th to 4th
SL2 Malfunction	Solenoid Valve	SL1	ON	OFF to ON	ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON
		SL2	OFF				
		SL3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON to OFF	ON to OFF
		S4	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON	ON
	Gear Position		1st to 4th	2nd to 4th	3rd to 4th	4th	5th to 4th
SL3 Malfunction	Solenoid Valve	SL1	ON	OFF	ON	OFF to ON	OFF to ON
		SL2	ON	ON	OFF	FL	FL
		SL3	OFF				
		S4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF to ON	ON
	Gear Position		1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th to 4th
S4 Malfunction	Solenoid Valve	SL1	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
		SL2	ON	ON	OFF	FL	FL
		SL3	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
		S4	OFF				
	Gear Position		1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th to 4th
SL1, SL2, SL3, and S4 Malfunction	Solenoid Valve	SL1	OFF				
		SL2	OFF				
		SL3	OFF				
		S4	OFF				
	Gear Position		1st to 4th	2nd to 4th	3rd to 4th	4th	5th to 4th

DATA LIST / ACTIVE TEST**1. DATA LIST****HINT:**

According to the DATA LIST displayed by the intelligent tester, you can read the value of the switch, sensor, actuator and so on without parts removal. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

NOTE: In the table below, the values listed under "Normal Condition" are reference values. Do not depend solely on these reference values when deciding whether a part is faulty or not.

- a. Warm up the engine.
- b. Turn the ignition switch off.
- c. Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- d. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- e. Turn on the tester.
- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST".
- g. According to the display on the tester, read the "DATA LIST".

DATA LIST

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note
STOP LIGHT SW	Stop light switch Status/ON or OFF	- Brake Pedal is depressed: ON - Brake Pedal is released: OFF	-
PNP SW [NSW]	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: P and N: ON Except P and N: OFF	When the shift lever position displayed on the Intelligent tester differs from the actual position, adjustment of the PNP switch or the shift cable may be incorrect. HINT: When the failure still occurs even after adjusting these parts, See <u>DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (PRNDL INPUT)</u> .
PARKING	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: P: ON Except P: OFF	?
	PNP switch	Shift lever position is:	

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

NEUTRAL	Status/ON or OFF	N: ON Except N: OFF	?
REVERSE	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: R: ON Except R: OFF	?
DRIVE	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: D and S : ON Except D and S: OFF	?
MODE SELECT SW	Sport Mode Select switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: S, "+" and "-": ON Except S, "+" and "-": OFF	-
SPORTS UP SW	Sport Shift Up switch Status/ON or OFF	- Press continuously "+" (Up shift): ON - Release "+" (Up shift): OFF	-
SPORTS DOWN SW	Sport Shift Down switch Status/ON or OFF	- Press continuously "-" (Down shift): ON - Release "-" (Down shift): OFF	-
SHIFT	Actual Gear Position/1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th	Shift Lever Position is: - D: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th - S: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th	-
LOCK UP	Lock Up Status/ON or OFF	- Lock Up: ON - Except Lock Up: OFF	-
LOCK UP SOL	Lock Up Solenoid Status/ON or OFF	- Lock Up Solenoid: ON - Except Lock Up Solenoid: OFF	-
SOLENOID (SLT)	Shift Solenoid SLT Status/ON or OFF	- Accelerator pedal is depressed: OFF - Accelerator pedal is released: ON	-
A/T OIL TEMP 1	ATF Temp. Sensor Value/min.: -40°C (-40°F) max.: 215°C (419°F)	- After Stall Test: Approx. 80°C (176°F) - Equal to ambient temperature when	If the value is "-40°C (-40°F)" or "215°C (419°F)", ATF temp, sensor circuit is opened or shorted.

		cold soak	
SPD (NC)	Counter Gear Speed/display: 50 r/min	HINT: 3rd when shift lever position is D position (After warming up the engine); Intermediate shaft speed (NC) becomes close to the engine speed.	-
SPD (NT)	Input Turbine Speed/display: 50 r/min	HINT: - Lock-up ON (After warning up the engine): Input Turbine speed (NT) equal to the engine speed. - Lock-up OFF (Idling at N position): Input Turbine speed (NT) nearly equal to the engine speed.	-

2. ACTIVE TEST

HINT:

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Push the "ON" button of the intelligent tester.
- Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST".

g. According to the display on tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

ACTIVE TEST

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "-->" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.
LOCK UP	[Test Details] Control the shift solenoid DSL to set the automatic transaxle to the lock-up condition. [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Speed: 60 km/h (37 mph) or more, and 5th gear	ON / OFF	Possible to check the DSL operation.
SOLENOID (SL1)	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid SL1 [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
SOLENOID (SL2)	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid SL2 [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
SOLENOID (SL3)	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid SL3 [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
	[Test Details]		

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

SOLENOID (S4)	Operate the shift solenoid S4 [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
SOLENOID (SR)	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid SR [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
SOLENOID (DSL)	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid DSL [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • Shift lever P or N position	ON / OFF	-
SOLENOID (SLT) ⁽¹⁾	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid SLT and raise the line pressure. [Vehicle Condition] • Vehicle Stopped. • IDL: ON HINT: OFF: Line pressure up (When the active test of "SOLENOID (SLT)" is performed, the ECM commands the SLT solenoid to turn off). ON: No action (normal operation)	ON / OFF	-
(1) "SOLENOID (SLT)" in the ACTIVE TEST is performed to check the line pressure changes by connecting the SST to the automatic transaxle, which is used in the HYDRAULIC TEST (See HYDRAULIC TEST) as well.			

HINT:

The pressure values in ACTIVE TEST and HYDRAULIC TEST are different from each other.

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

If a DTC is displayed during the DTC check, check the parts listed in the table below and proceed to the article given.

HINT:

- *1: Comes on MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) light up
- *2: "DTC stored" mark means ECM memorizes the malfunction code if the ECM detects the DTC detection condition.
- This DTC may be output when the clutch, brake and gear components etc. inside the automatic transaxle are damaged.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM:

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE SYSTEM

DTC Code	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL*1	Memory *2
<u>P0705</u>	Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Malfunction (PRNDL Input)	1. Open or short in park/neutral position switch circuit 2. Park/neutral position switch 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0710</u>	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit	1. Open or short in ATF temperature sensor circuit 2. Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0711</u>	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Performance	1. Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0712</u>	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input	1. Short in ATF temperature sensor circuit 2. Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0713</u>	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit High Input	1. Open in ATF temperature sensor circuit 2. Transmission	Comes on	DTC stored

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

		wire (ATF temperature sensor)		
		3. ECM		
<u>P0717</u>	Turbine Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal	1. Open or short in transmission revolution sensor NT (speed sensor NT) circuit 2. Transmission revolution sensor NT (speed sensor NT) 3. ECM 4. Automatic transaxle assembly	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0724</u>	Brake Switch "B" Circuit High	1. Short in stop light switch circuit 2. Stop light switch 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0741</u>	Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve DSL)	1. Shift solenoid valve DSL remains open or closed 2. Valve body is blocked 3. Torque converter clutch 4. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.) 5. Line pressure is too low	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0746</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "A" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve SL1)	1. Shift solenoid valve SL1 remains open or closed 2. Valve body is blocked	Comes on	DTC stored

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

		3. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)		
<u>P0748</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "A" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SL1)	1. Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve SL1 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0766</u>	Shift Solenoid "D" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve S4)	1. Shift solenoid valve S4 remains open or closed 2. Valve body is blocked (Brake control valve) 3. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear, etc.)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0771</u>	Shift Solenoid "E" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve SR)	1. Shift solenoid valve SR remains open or closed 2. Valve body is blocked 3. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0776</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "B" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve SL2)	1. Shift solenoid valve SL2 remains open or closed 2. Valve body is blocked 3. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0778</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "B" Electrical (Shift	1. Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Comes on	DTC stored

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

	Solenoid Valve SL2)	- Shift solenoid valve SL2 - ECM		
<u>P0793</u>	Intermediate Shaft Speed Sensor "A"	- Open or short in transmission revolution sensor NC (speed sensor NC) circuit - Transmission revolution sensor NC (speed sensor NC) - ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0796</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "C" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve SL3)	- Shift solenoid valve SL3 remains open or closed - Valve body is blocked - Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0798</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "C" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SL3)	- Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit - Shift solenoid valve SL3 - ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0982</u>	Shift Solenoid "D" Control Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve S4)	- Short in shift solenoid valve S4 circuit - Shift solenoid valve S4 - ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0983</u>	Shift Solenoid "D" Control Circuit High (Shift Solenoid Valve S4)	- Open in shift solenoid valve S4 circuit - Shift solenoid valve S4 - ECM	Comes on	DTC stored

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

<u>P0985</u>	Shift Solenoid "E" Control Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve SR)	1. Short in shift solenoid valve SR circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve SR 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P0986</u>	Shift Solenoid "E" Control Circuit High (Shift Solenoid Valve SR)	1. Open in shift solenoid valve SR circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve SR 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P2714</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "D" Performance (Shift Solenoid Valve SLT)	1. Shift solenoid valve SLT remains closed 2. Valve body is blocked 3. Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc)	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P2716</u>	Pressure Control Solenoid "D" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SLT)	1. Open or short in shift solenoid valve SLT circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve SLT 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P2769</u>	Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve DSL)	1. Short in shift solenoid valve DSL circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve DSL 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored
<u>P2770</u>	Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Circuit High (Shift Solenoid Valve DSL)	1. Open in shift solenoid valve DSL circuit 2. Shift solenoid valve DSL 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored

DTC P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION (PRNDL INPUT)

DESCRIPTION

The park/neutral position switch detects the shift lever position and sends signals to the ECM.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0705	A. Any 2 or more signals of the following are ON simultaneously (2-trip detection logic) • P input signal is ON. • N input signal is ON. • R input signal is ON. • D input signal is ON. B. Any 2 or more signals of the following are ON simultaneously (2-trip detection logic) • STAR input signal is ON. • R input signal is ON. • D input signal is ON. C. When any of following conditions is for 2.0sec. or more in the S position (2-trip detection logic). • STAR input signal is ON. • P input signal is ON. • N input signal is ON. • R input signal is ON. D. All switches are OFF simultaneously for STAR, P, R, N, D positions (2-trip detection logic).	• Short in park/neutral position switch circuit • Park/neutral position switch • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

These DTCs indicate a problem with the park/neutral position switch and the wire harness in the park/neutral position switch circuit.

The park/neutral position switch detects the shift lever position and sends a signal to the ECM.

For security, the park/neutral position switch detects the shift lever position so that engine can be started only when the shift lever is in the P or N position

The park/neutral position switch sends a signal to the ECM according to the shift position (P, R, N or D).

The ECM determines that there is a problem with the switch or related parts if it receives more than 1 position signal simultaneously. The ECM will turn on the MIL and store the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0705: Park/neutral position switch/Verify switch input
Required sensors/Components	Park/neutral position switch
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	Condition (A), (B), (C) 2 sec. Condition (D) 60 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Ignition switch	ON
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

1. **One of the following conditions is met: Condition (A), (B), (C) and (D)**

Condition (A):**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (A)**

Number of the following signal input at the same time	2 or more
P switch	ON
N switch	ON
R switch	ON
D switch	ON

Condition (B):**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (B)**

Number of the following signal input at the same time	2 or more
STAR switch	ON
R switch	ON
D switch	ON

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Condition (C):

When shift lever is in the S position, one of the following conditions is met.

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (C)

STAR switch	ON
P switch	ON
N switch	ON
R switch	ON

Condition (D):

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (D)

STAR switch	OFF
P switch	OFF
N switch	OFF
R switch	OFF
D switch	OFF

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART

Park/neutral Position switch	The park/neutral position switch sends only one signal to the ECM.
------------------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM

w/ Smart Key System:

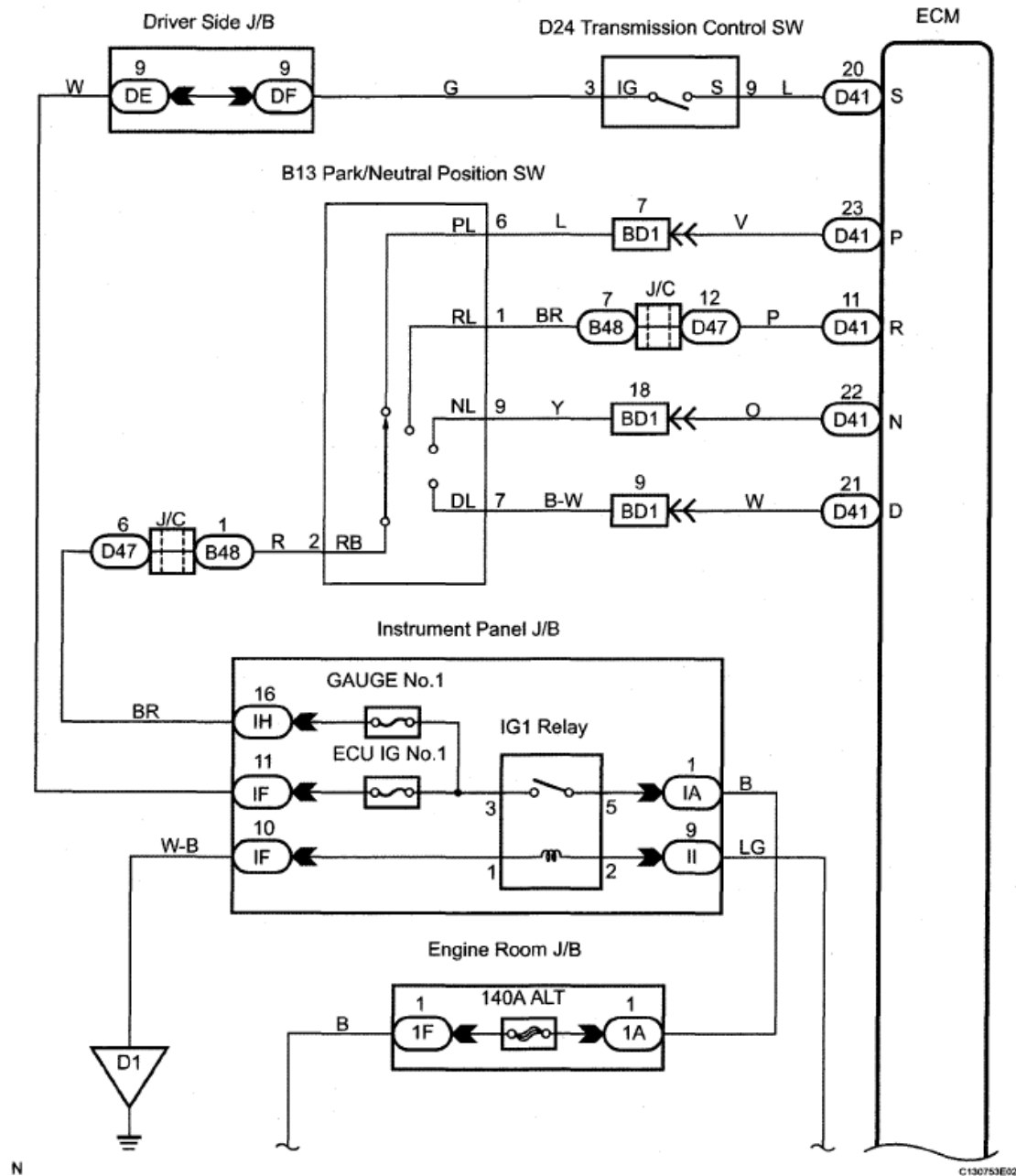
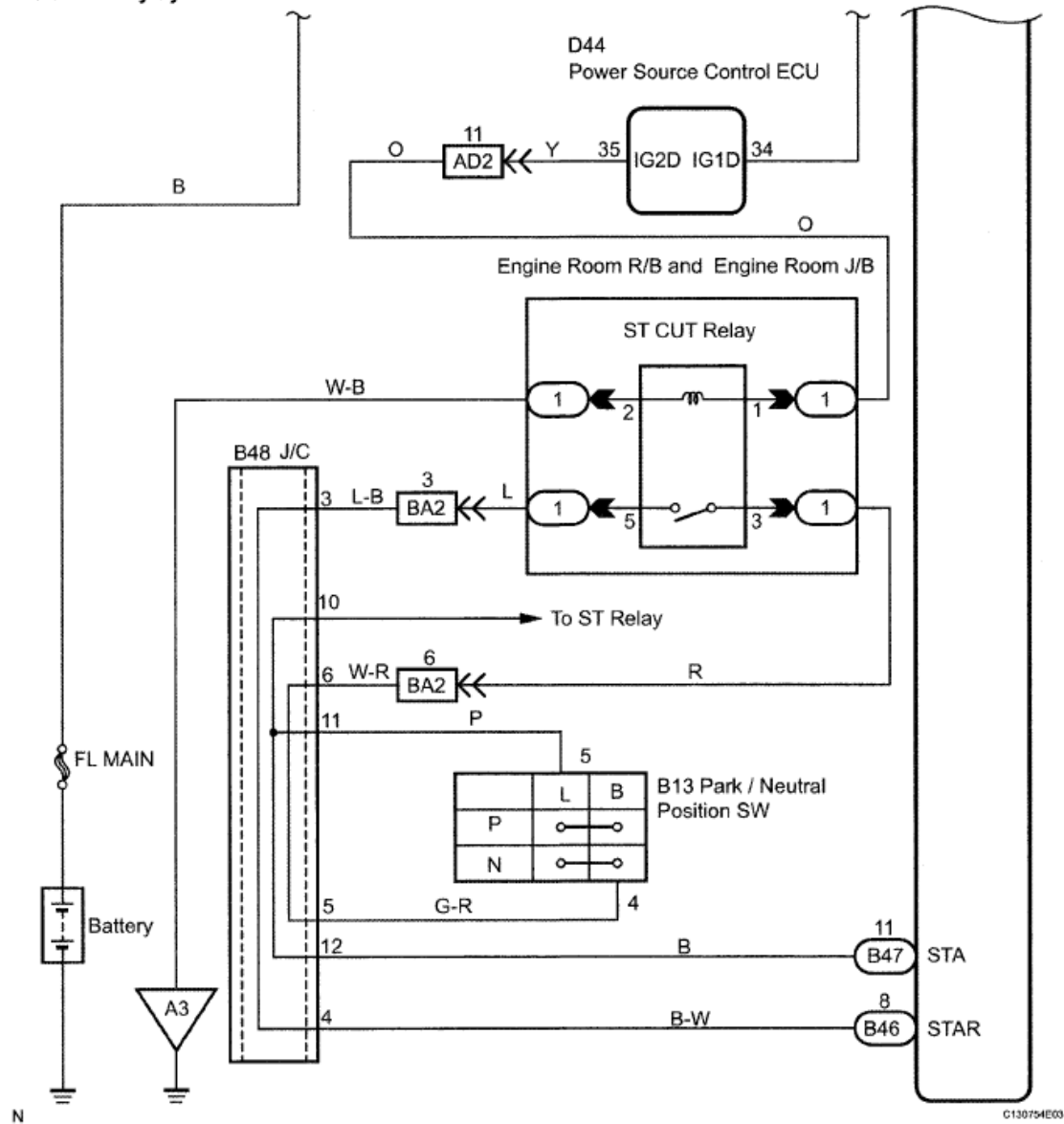


Fig. 25: Automatic Transaxle System - Wiring Diagram (1 Of 4)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.



Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

w/o Smart Key System:

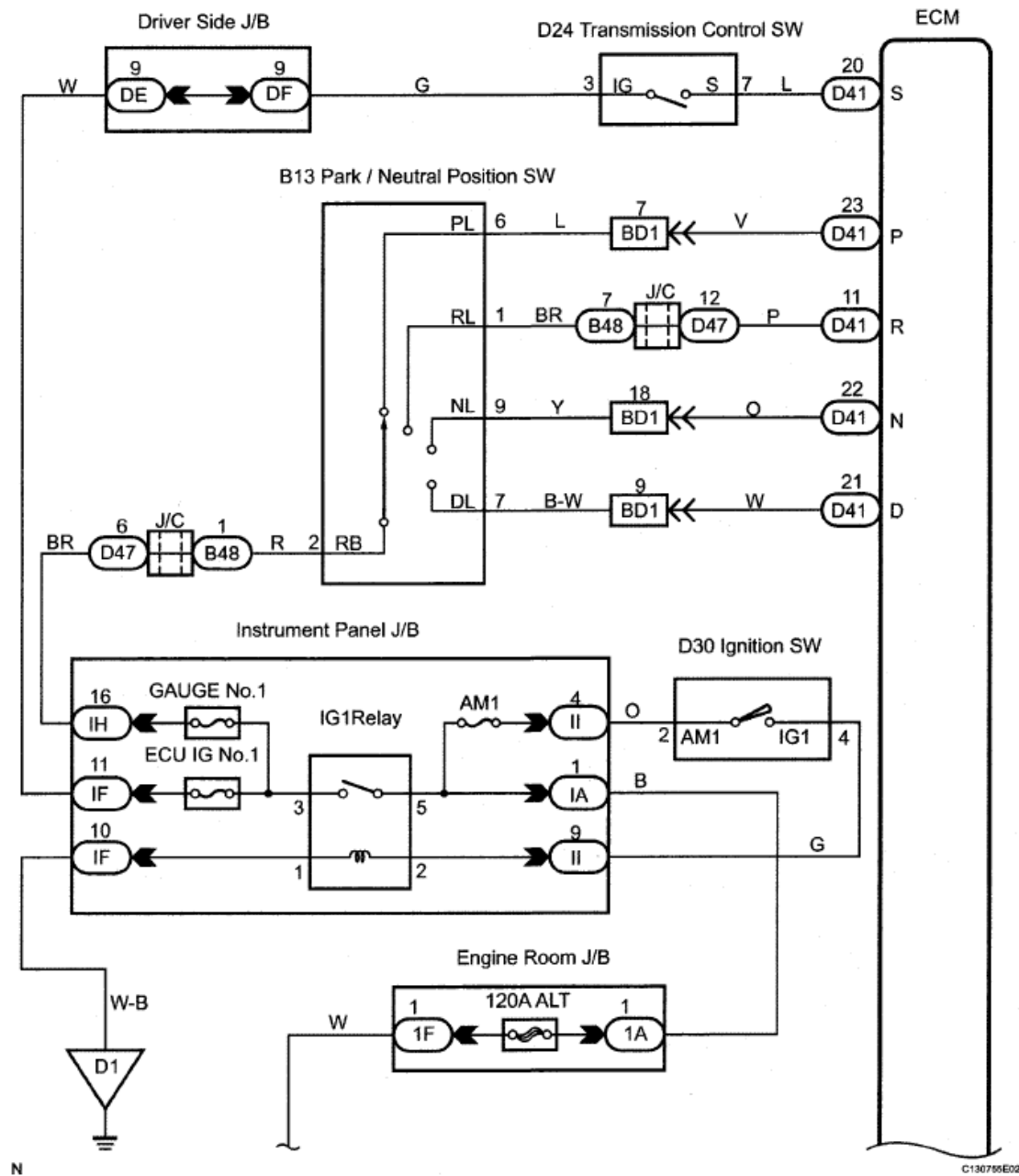
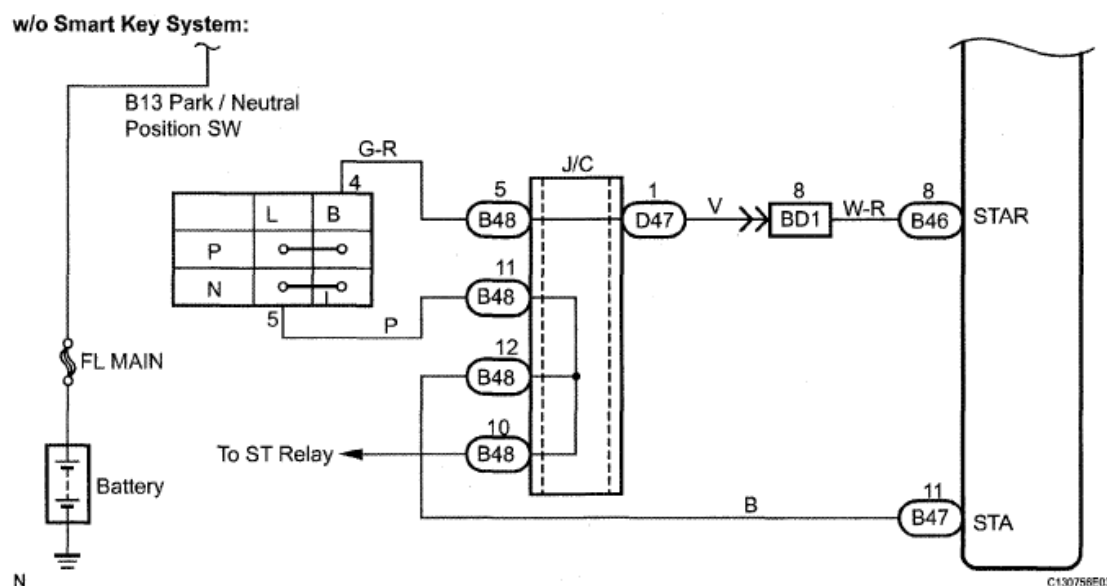


Fig. 27: Automatic Transaxle System - Wiring Diagram (3 Of 4)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.



2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

PNP SW [NSW]	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: P and N: ON Except P and N: OFF	Intelligent tester differs from the actual position, adjustment of the PNP switch or the shift cable may be incorrect. HINT: When the failure still occurs even after adjusting these parts, See article.
PARKING	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: P: ON Except P: OFF	?
NEUTRAL	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: N: N Except N: OFF	?
REVERSE	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: R: ON Except R: OFF	?
DRIVE	PNP switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: D and S : ON Except D and S: OFF	?
MODE SELECT SW	Sport Mode Select switch Status/ON or OFF	Shift lever position is: S, "+" and "-": ON Except S, "+" and "-": OFF	-

1. INSPECT PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- Disconnect the park/neutral position switch connector.
- Measure resistance according to the value (s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard resistance

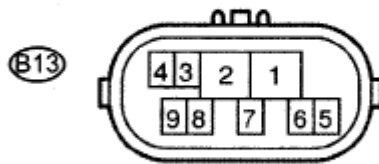
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
P	2 - 6 and 4 - 5	Below 1 ohms
Except P		10 kohms or higher
R	2 - 1	Below 1 ohms
Except R		10 kohms or higher
N	2 - 9 and 4 - 5	Below 1 ohms

Except N		10 kohms or higher
D, S, "+" and "-"	2 - 7	Below 1 ohms
Except D, S, "+" and "-"	10 kohms or higher	

Switch Side:

(Connector Front View):



P

C110340E28

Fig. 29: Inspecting Park/Neutral Position Switch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT TRANSMISSION FLOOR SHIFT ASSEMBLY

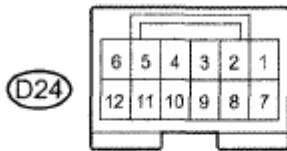
- Connect the park/neutral position switch connector.
- Disconnect the transmission control switch connector of shift lock control unit assembly.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard resistance

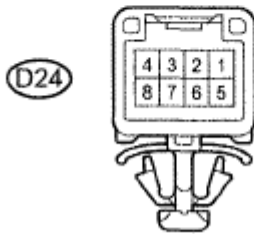
TRANSMISSION FLOOR SHIFT ASSEMBLY

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
S, "+" and "-"	3 - 9 ⁽¹⁾ 3 - 7 ⁽²⁾	Below 1 ohms
Except S, "+" and "-"	?	10 kohms or higher
(1) w/Smart Key System		
(2) w/o Smart Key System		

**Switch Side:
(Connector Front View):**



w/ Smart key System:



w/o Smart key System:

C130757E01

Fig. 30: Inspecting Transmission Floor Shift Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE TRANSMISSION FLOOR SHIFT ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

3. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH - ECM)

- Connect the transmission control switch connector of shift lock control unit assembly.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG), and measure the voltage according to the value (s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard voltage

PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH - ECM

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
P and N	B46-8 (STAR) - Body ground	Below 2 V
Except P and N		10 to 14 V
P	D41-23 (P) - Body ground	10 to 14 V
Except P		Below 1 V
N	D41-22 (N) - Body ground	10 to 14 V
Except N		Below 1 V
R	D41-11 (R) - Body ground	10 to 14 V*
Except R		Below 1 V
D and S		10 to 14 V

Except D and S	D41-21 (D) - Body ground	Below 1 V
S, "+" and "-"	D41-20 (S) - Body ground	10 to 14 V
Except S, "+" and "-"		Below 1 V

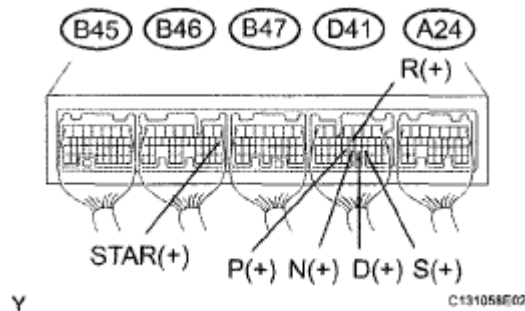


Fig. 31: Checking Harness And Connector (Park/Neutral Position Switch - ECM)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

*: The voltage will drop slightly due to lighting up of the back up light.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

DTC P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT; DTC P0712 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT LOW INPUT; DTC P0713 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" CIRCUIT HIGH INPUT

DESCRIPTION

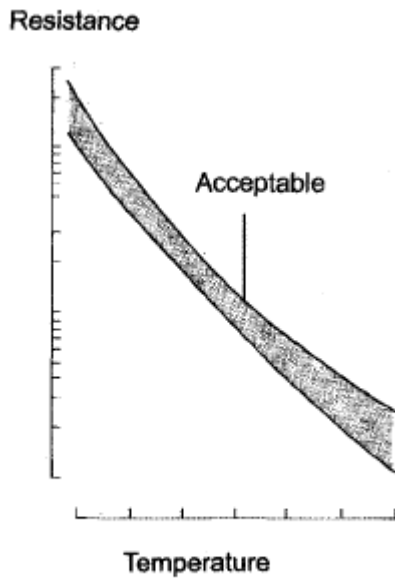
The ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature sensor converts the fluid temperature into a resistance value which is input into the ECM.

The ECM applies a voltage to the temperature sensor through ECM terminal THO1.

The sensor resistance changes with the transmission fluid temperature. As the temperature becomes higher, the sensor resistance decreases.

One terminal of the sensor is grounded so that the sensor resistance decreases and the voltage goes down as the temperature becomes higher.

The ECM calculates the fluid temperature based on the voltage signal.



A67628

G031389E12

Fig. 32: Resistance And Temperature Graph
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0710	(a) and (b) are detected momentarily within 0.5 sec. when neither P0712 nor P0713 is detected (1-trip detection logic) a. ATF temperature sensor resistance is less than 79 ohms. b. ATF temperature sensor resistance is more than 156 kohms. HINT: Within 0.5 sec., the malfunction switches from (a) to (b) or from (b) to (a)	• Open or short in ATF temperature sensor circuit • Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor) • ECM
P0712	ATF temperature sensor resistance is less than 79 ohms for 0.5 sec. or more (1-trip detection logic)	• Short in ATF temperature sensor circuit • Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor) • ECM
P0713	ATF temperature sensor resistance is more than 156 ohms when 15 minutes or more have elapsed after the engine start DTC is detected for 0.5 sec. or more (1-trip detection logic)	• Open in ATF temperature sensor circuit • Transmission wire (ATF

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

temperature sensor)

- ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

These DTCs indicate an open or short in the automatic transmission fluid (ATF) temperature sensor (TFT sensor) circuit. The automatic transmission fluid (ATF) temperature sensor converts ATF temperature to an electrical resistance value. Based on the resistance, the ECM determines the ATF temperature, and the ECM detects an opens or shorts in the ATF temperature circuit. If the resistance value of the ATF temperature is less than 79 ohms, *¹ or more than 156 ohms *², the ECM interprets this as a fault in the ATF sensor or wiring. The ECM will turn on the MIL and store the DTC.

*1: 150°C (302°F) or more is indicated regardless of the actual ATF temperature.

*2: -40°C (-40°F) is indicated regardless of the actual ATF temperature.

HINT:

The ATF temperature can be checked on the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester display.

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0710: ATF temperature sensor/Range check (Chattering) P0712: ATF temperature sensor/Range check (Low resistance) P0713: ATF temperature sensor/Range check (High resistance)
Required sensors/Components	ATF temperature sensor (TFT sensor)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

P0710: Range check (Chattering)

P0712: Range check (Low resistance)

P0710: RANGE CHECK (CHATTERING), P0712: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)

The monitor will run whenever these DTCs are not present.	None
The typical enabling condition is not available.	-

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

P0713: Range check (High resistance)**P0713: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Time after engine start	15 min. or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**P0710: Range check (Chattering)****P0710: RANGE CHECK (CHATTERING)**

TFT (Transmission fluid temperature) sensor resistance	Less than 79 ohms or More than 156 kohms
--	--

P0712: Range check (Low resistance)**P0712: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

TFT sensor resistance	Less than 79 ohms
-----------------------	-------------------

P0713: Range check (High resistance)**P0713: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

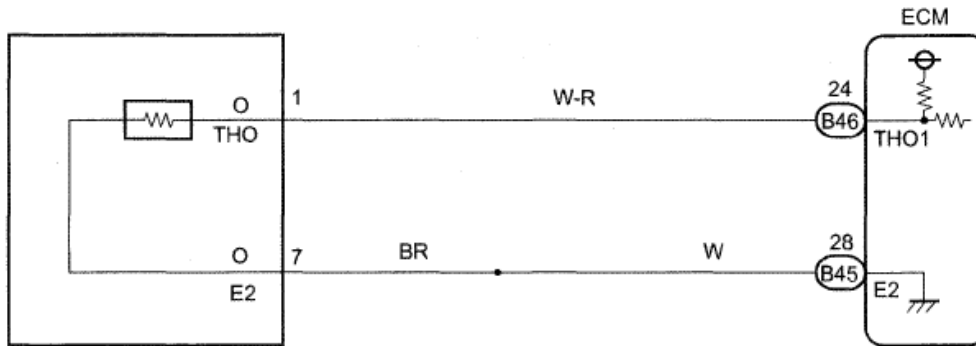
TFT sensor resistance	More than 156 kohms
-----------------------	---------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

TFT sensor.	Atmospheric temperature to approx. 130°C (266°F)
-------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14
Electronically Controlled
Transmission Solenoid



C

C131059E02

Fig. 33: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

According to the DATA LIST displayed by the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester, you can read the value of the switch, sensor, actuator and so on without parts removal. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

NOTE: In the table below, the value listed under "Normal Condition" are reference values. Do not depend solely on these reference values when deciding whether apart is faulty or not.

1. READ DATA LIST

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.
- Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST".
- According to the display on the tester, read the "DATA LIST".

DATA LIST

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited**2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon**

A/T OIL TEMP 1	ATF Temp. Sensor Value/min.: -40°C (-40°F) max.: 215°C (419°F)	- After Stall Test: Approx. 80°C (176°F) - Equal to ambient temperature when cold soak	If the value is "-40°C (-40°F)" or "215°C (419°F)", ATF temp. sensor circuit is opened or shorted.
-------------------	--	--	---

HINT:

When DTC P0712 is output and OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester output is 150°C (302°F), there is a short circuit.

When DTC P0713 is output and OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester output is -40°C (-40°F), there is an open circuit.

Measure the resistance between terminal TH01 (THO) and body ground.

TEMPERATURE MALFUNCTION

Temperature Displayed	Malfunction
-40°C (-40°F)	Open circuit
150°C (302°F) or more	Short circuit

HINT:

If a circuit related to the ATF temperature sensor become open, P0713 is immediately set (in 0.5 second).

When P0713 is set, P0711 cannot be detected.

It is not necessary to inspect the circuit when P0711 is set.

1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance**TRANSMISSION WIRE (ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
1 (THO) - 7 (E2)	79 ohms to 156 kohms
1 (THO) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
7 (E2) - Body ground	?

HINT:

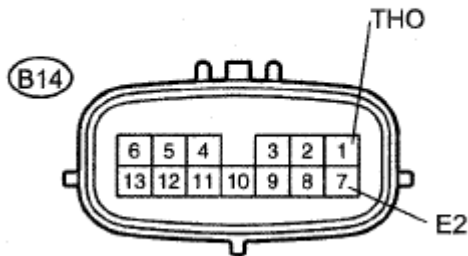
If the resistance is out of the specified range with either the ATF temperature shown in the table below, the driveability of the vehicle may decrease.

ATF TEMPERATURE SPECIFIED CONDITION CHART

ATF Temperature	Specified Condition
10°C (50°F)	5 to 8 kohms
25°C (77°F)	2.5 to 4.5 kohms
110°C (230°F)	0.22 to 0.28 kohms

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



C113808E14

Fig. 34: Inspecting Transmission Wire (ATF Temperature Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission wire connector to the transaxle.
- Disconnect the ECM connectors.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

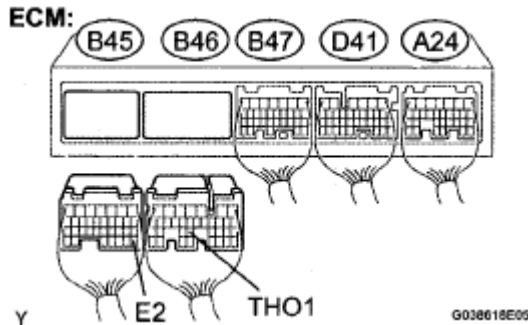


Fig. 35: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 24 (TH01) - B45 - 28 (E2)	79 ohms to 156kohms

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 24 (TH01) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B45 - 28 (E2) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

DTC P0711 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR "A" PERFORMANCE

DESCRIPTION

The ATF (Automatic Transmission Fluid) temperature sensor converts the fluid temperature into a resistance value which is input into the ECM.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0711	A. Both (a) and (b) are detected: (2-trip detection logic) a. Intake air and engine coolant temperatures are more than - 10°C (14°F) at engine start b. After normal driving for over 19 min. and 9 km (6 mile) or more, ATF temp, is less than 20°C (68°F) B. When engine coolant temp. is less than 35°C (95°F) at engine start, the ATF temp. is 110°C (230°F) or more after 17 min. of engine start (2-trip detection logic).	Transmission wire (ATF temperature sensor)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ATF temperature sensor converts the ATF temperature to an electrical resistance value. Based on the resistance, the ECM determines the ATF temperature and detects an open or short in the ATF temperature

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

circuit or a fault in the ATF temperature sensor.

After running the vehicle for a certain period, the ATF temperature should increase. If the ATF temperature is below 20°C (68°F) after running the vehicle for a certain period, the ECM interprets this as a fault, and turns on the MIL.

When the ATF temperature is 110°C (230°F) or more after 17 minutes of engine cold start, the ECM also determines this as a fault, turns on the MIL, and stores the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0711: ATF temperature sensor/Rationality check
Required sensors/Components	ATF temperature sensor (TFT sensor)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	3 sec.: Condition (A), (B), (C) Continuous: Condition (D)
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

All:

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present	None
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
IAT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ETCS	Not circuit malfunction

Condition (A):

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART CONDITION (A)

Time after engine start	18 min. and 20 sec.
Driving distance after engine start	9 km (5.6 mile) or more
IAT (Intake air temperature) (12 sec. after starting engine)	-10°C (14°F) or more
ECT (12 sec. after starting engine)	-10°C (14°F) or more

Condition (B):

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART CONDITION (B)

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Time after engine start	30 min.
Driving distance after engine start	15 km (9.3 mile) or more
IAT (Intake air temperature) (12 sec. after starting engine)	-15°C (5°F) or more
ECT (12 sec. after starting engine)	-15°C (5°F) or more

Condition (C):**TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART CONDITION (C)**

Time after engine start	40 min.
Driving distance after engine start	20 km (12.4 mile) or more

Condition (D):**TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART CONDITION (D)**

ECT (12 sec. after engine start)	Less than 35°C (95°F)
----------------------------------	-----------------------

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**Condition (A), (B), (C):****TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (A), (B), (C)**

ATF temperature sensor	Less than 20°C (68°F)
------------------------	-----------------------

Condition (D):**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART CONDITION (D)**

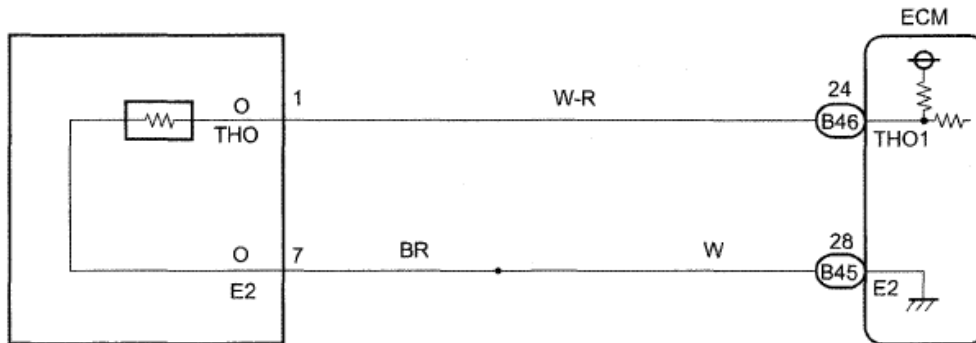
ATF temperature sensor	110°C (230°F) or more
------------------------	-----------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

ATF temperature sensor	Atmospheric temperature to approx. 130°C (266°F)
------------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14
Electronically Controlled
Transmission Solenoid



C131059E03

Fig. 36: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Performance - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

According to the DATA LIST displayed by the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester, you can read the value of the switch, sensor, actuator and so on without parts removal. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

NOTE: In the table below, the value listed under "Normal Condition" are reference values. Do not depend solely on these reference values when deciding whether apart is faulty or not.

1. READ DATA LIST

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.
- Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST".
- According to the display on the tester, read the "DATA LIST".

DATA LIST

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note

A/T OIL TEMP 1	ATF Temp. Sensor Value/min.: -40°C (-40°F) max.: 215°C (419°F)	- After Stall Test: Approx. 80°C (176°F) - Equal to ambient temperature when cold soak	If the value is "-40°C (-40°F)" or "215°C (419°F)", ATF temp. sensor circuit is opened or shorted.
-------------------	--	--	--

HINT:

When DTC P0712 is output and OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester output is 150°C (302°F), there is a short circuit.

When DTC P0713 is output and OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester output is -40°C (-40°F), there is an open circuit.

Measure the resistance between terminal THO1 (THO) and body ground.

THO1 (THO) AND BODY GROUND

Temperature Displayed	Malfunction
-40°C (-40°F)	Open circuit
150°C (302°F) or more	Short circuit

HINT:

If a circuit related to the ATF temperature sensor becomes open, P0713 is immediately set (in 0.5 second).

When P0713 is set, P0711 cannot be detected.

It is not necessary to inspect the circuit when P0711 is set.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0711)

- Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and push the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0711)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0711" is output	A
"P0711" and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0711" are output, perform troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK TRANSMISSION FLUID LEVEL

OK:

Automatic transmission fluid level is correct.

NG: ADD FLUID

OK: REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE (ATF TEMPERATURE SENSOR)

DTC P0717 TURBINE SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT NO SIGNAL**DESCRIPTION**

This sensor detects the rotation speed of the input turbine. By comparing the input turbine speed signal (NT) with the counter gear speed sensor signal (NC), the ECM detects the shift timing of the gears and appropriately controls the engine torque and hydraulic pressure according to various conditions. Thus, providing smooth gear shift.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0717	ECM detects conditions (a), (b) and (c) continuously for 5 sec. or more: (1-trip detection logic) a. Vehicle speed: 50 km/h (31 mph) or more b. Park/neutral position switch (STAR and R) is OFF c. Speed sensor (NT): less than 300 rpm	• Open or short in transmission revolution sensor NT (speed sensor NT) circuit • Transmission revolution sensor NT (speed sensor NT) • ECM • Automatic transaxle assembly

Reference (Using an oscilloscope):

Check the waveform between terminals NT+ and NT- of the ECM connector.

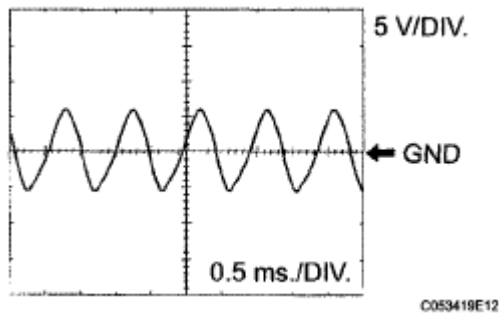


Fig. 37: Identifying Signal Waveform

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard: Refer to Fig. 37.

SIGNAL WAVEFORM REFERENCE

Terminal	NT+ - NT-
Tool setting	5 V/DIV., 0.5 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12 mph)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The NT terminal of the ECM detects a revolution signal from the speed sensor (NT) (input RPM). The ECM calculates a gearshift comparing the speed sensor (NT) with the speed sensor (NC).

While the vehicle is operating in 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear in the shift position of D, if the input shaft revolution is less than 300 rpm ^{*1} although the output shaft revolution is more than 1,000 rpm ^{*2}, the ECM detects the trouble, illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

*1: Pulse is not output or is irregularly output.

*2: The vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or more.

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0717: Speed sensor (NT) / Verify pulse input
Required sensors/Components	Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	5 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present	P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
Shift change	Shift change is completed and before starting next shift change operation
ECM selected gear	2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th
Output shaft rpm	1,000 rpm or more
STAR switch	OFF
R switch	OFF
Engine	Running
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART

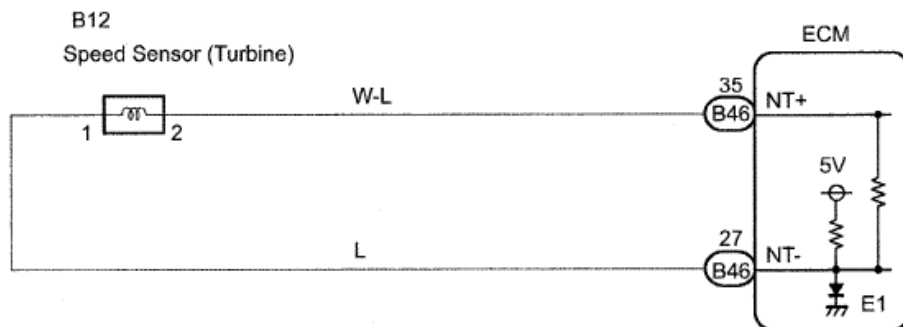
Sensor signal rpm	Less than 300 rpm
-------------------	-------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART

Speed sensor (NT)	Turbine speed is equal to engine speed with lock-up ON
-------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM



G031763E07

Fig. 38: Turbine Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. INSPECT SPEED SENSOR INSTALLATION

- Check the speed sensor installation.

OK:

The installation bolt is tightened properly and there is no clearance between the sensor and transaxle case.

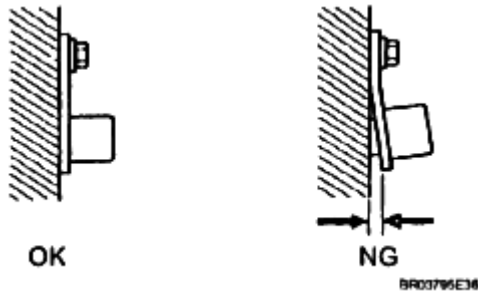


Fig. 39: Identifying No Clearance Between Sensor And Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE SPEED SENSOR (NT)

OK: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SPEED SENSOR (NT)

- Disconnect the speed sensor connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SPEED SENSOR (NT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	560 to 680 ohms

Sensor Side:

(Connector Front View):

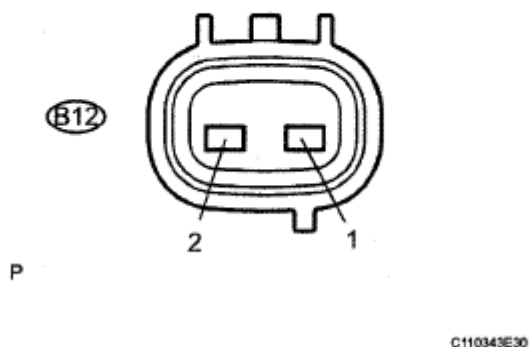


Fig. 40: Inspecting Speed Sensor (NT)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE SPEED SENSOR (NT)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (SPEED SENSOR - ECM)

- Connect the speed sensor connector.
- Disconnect the ECM connector.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SPEED SENSOR - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 35 (NT+) - B46 - 27 (NT-)	560 to 680 ohms

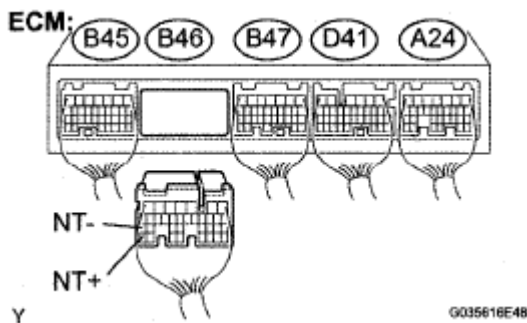


Fig. 41: Checking Harness And Connector (Speed Sensor - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

SPEED SENSOR - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 35(NT+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46 - 27(NT-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

DTC P0724 BRAKE SWITCH "B" CIRCUIT HIGH

DESCRIPTION

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

The purpose of this circuit is to prevent the engine from stalling while driving in lock-up condition when brakes are suddenly applied.

When the brake pedal is depressed, this switch sends a signals to the ECM. Then the ECM cancels the operation of the lock-up clutch while braking is in progress.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
P0724	The stop light switch remains ON even when the vehicle is driven in a STOP (less than 3 km/h (2 mph) and GO (30 km/h (19 mph) or more) fashion 5 times. (2-trip detection logic).	• Short in stop light switch circuit • Stop light switch • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

This DTC indicates that the stop light switch remains on. When the stop light switch remains ON during "stop and go" driving, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the stop light switch and the MIL comes on and the ECM stores the DTC. The vehicle must stop (less than 3 km/h (2 mph)) and go (30 km/h (19 mph) or more) 5 times for two driving cycles in order to detect a malfunction.

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0724: Stop light switch/Rationality
Required sensors/Components	Stop light switch, Vehicle speed sensor
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	GO and STOP 5 times
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF
Battery voltage	8 V or more
GO (Vehicle speed is 30 km/h (18.63 mph) or more)	Once
STOP (Vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h (1.86 mph))	Once

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

Brake switch	Remain ON during GO and STOP 5 times
--------------	--------------------------------------

WIRING DIAGRAM

See **WIRING DIAGRAM** .

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**1. READ VALUE OF DATA LIST****HINT:**

According to the DATA LIST displayed by the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester, you can read the value of the switch, sensor, actuator and so on without parts removal. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.
- Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST".
- According to the display on the tester, read the "DATA LIST".

DATA LIST

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note
STOP LIGHT SW	Stop light switch Status/ON or OFF	- Brake Pedal is depressed: ON - Brake Pedal is released: OFF	-

NOTE: In the table below, the value listed under "Normal Condition" are reference values. Do not depend solely on these reference values when deciding whether apart is faulty or not.

OK: Go to step 3

NG: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- Remove the stop light switch assembly.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY

Switch position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Switch pin free	1 - 2	Below 1 ohms
Switch pin pushed in	?	10 kohms or higher
Switch pin free	3 - 4	10 kohms or higher
Switch pin pushed in	?	Below 1 ohms

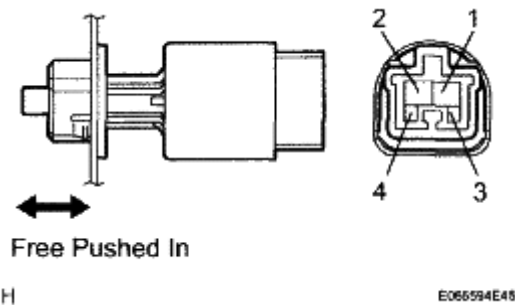


Fig. 42: Inspecting Stop Light Switch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

3. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY - ECM)

- Install the stop light switch assembly.
- Measure the voltage according to the value (s) in the table below when the brake pedal is depressed and released.

Standard voltage

STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY - ECM

Condition	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Brake pedal is depressed	A24 - 15 (STP) - Body ground	10 to 14 V
Brake pedal is released		Below 1 V

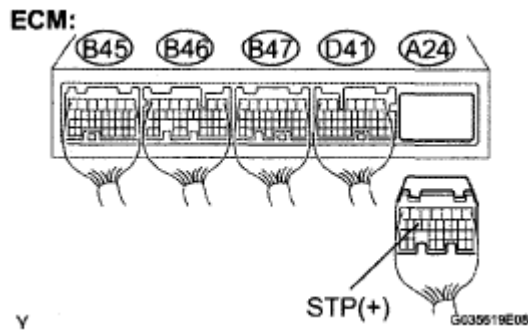


Fig. 43: Checking Harness And Connector (Stop Light Switch Assembly - ECM)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

DTC P0741 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE DSL)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses the signals from the throttle position sensor, air-flow meter, turbine (input) speed sensor, intermediate (counter) shaft speed sensor and crankshaft position sensor to monitor the engagement condition of the lock-up clutch.

Then the ECM compares the engagement condition of the lock-up clutch with the lock-up schedule in the ECM memory to detect a mechanical problems of the shift solenoid valve DSL, valve body and torque converter clutch.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0741	Lock-up does not occur when driving in the lock-up range (normal driving at 80 km/h [50 mph]), or lock up remains ON in the lock-up OFF range. (2-trip detection logic)	• Shift solenoid valve DSL remains open or closed • Valve body is blocked • Torque converter clutch • Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.) • Line pressure is too low

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

Torque converter lock-up is controlled by the ECM based on the speed sensor (NT), speed sensor (NC), engine rpm, engine load, engine temperature, vehicle speed, transmission temperature, and gear selection. The ECM

determines the lock-up status of the torque converter by comparing the engine rpm (NE) to the input turbine rpm (NT). The ECM calculates the actual transmission gear by comparing input turbine rpm (NT) to counter gear rpm (NC). When conditions are appropriate, the ECM requests "lock-up" by applying control voltage to the shift solenoid DSL. When the DSL is turned on, it applies pressure to the lock-up relay valve and locks the torque converter clutch.

If the ECM detects no lock-up after lock-up has been requested or if it detects lock-up when it is not requested, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the shift solenoid valve DSL or lock-up system performance. The ECM will turn on the MIL and store the DTC.

HINT:

Example:

When any of the following is met, the system judges it as a malfunction.

- There is a difference in rotation between the input side (engine speed) and output side (input turbine speed) of the torque converter when the ECM commands lock-up.

(Engine speed is at least 75 rpm greater than input turbine speed.)

- There is no difference in rotation between the input side (engine speed) and output side (input turbine speed) of the torque converter when the ECM commands lock-up off.

(The difference between engine speed and input turbine speed is less than 35 rpm.)

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0741: Shift solenoid valve DSL/OFF malfunction Shift solenoid valve DSL/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve DSL, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE), Throttle position sensor (VPA1), Mass air flow sensor (MAF), Transmission temperature sensor (THO1), Engine coolant temperature sensor (ECT)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	OFF malfunction (A) Continuous. OFF malfunction (B) 1 sec. OFF malfunction (C) 3.5 sec. ON malfunction 1.8 sec.

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	3rd
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed gear 1,900 rpm (varies with engine speed)

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	5th
Vehicle speed	10 km/h (6.2 mph) or more

OFF malfunction (C):

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

OFF MALFUNCTION (C)

ECM lock-up command	ON
ECM selected gear	3rd, 4th or 5th
Vehicle speed	25 km/h (15.5 mph) or more

ON malfunction:**ON MALFUNCTION**

ECM lock-up command	OFF
ECM selected gear	3rd, 4th or 5th
Throttle valve opening angle	7% or more
Vehicle speed	25 to 60 km/h (15.5 to 37.3 mph)

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: **OFF malfunction** or **ON malfunction**:

OFF malfunction:**OFF MALFUNCTION**

Engine Speed - Input (turbine) speed	100 rpm or more
--------------------------------------	-----------------

ON malfunction:**ON MALFUNCTION**

Difference between engine speed and input (turbine) speed	Less than 35 rpm
---	------------------

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**HINT:**

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.

- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

ACTIVE TEST

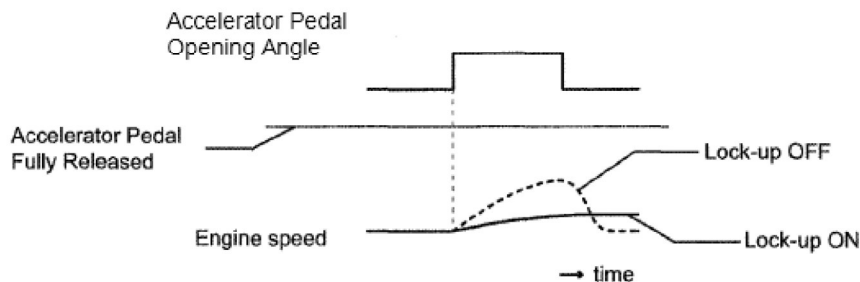
Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
LOCK UP	[Test Details] Control the shift solenoid DSL to set the automatic transaxle to the lock-up condition. [Vehicle Condition] Vehicle Speed: 60 km/h (37 mph) or more, and 5th gear	ON/OFF	Possible to check the DSL operation.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 60 km/h (37 mph) or more.
 - This test can be conducted in the 5th gear.
- h. Lightly depress the accelerator pedal and check that the engine speed does not change abruptly.

HINT:

- When changing the accelerator pedal opening angle while driving, if the engine speed does not change, lock-up is on.
- Slowly release, but not fully, the accelerator pedal in order to decelerate. (Fully releasing the pedal will close the throttle valve and lock-up may be turned off.)



G23400

G029214E02

Fig. 44: Accelerator Pedal Opening Angle Graph
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0741)

- a. Connect the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0741)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0741" is output	A
"P0741" and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0741" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (DSL)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

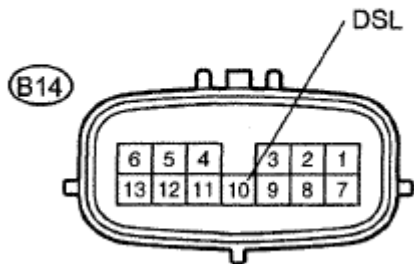
Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (DSL)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
10 - Body ground	11 to 13 ohms

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



G113989E22

Fig. 45: Inspecting Transmission Wire (DSL)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 4

OK: Go to Next Step

3. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission wire connector.
- Disconnect the ECM connector.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 11 (DSL) - Body ground	11 to 13 ohms

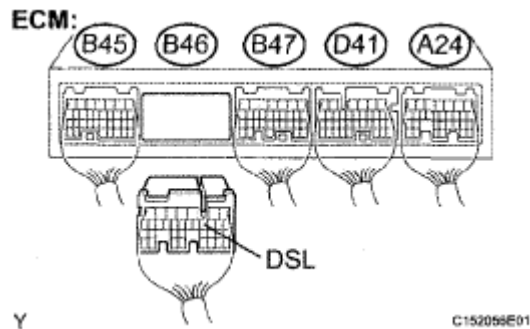


Fig. 46: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)

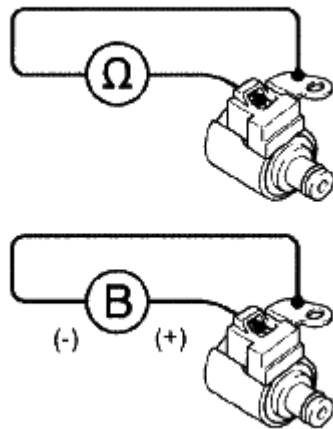
- Remove the shift solenoid valve DSL.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
Solenoid Connector (DSL) - Solenoid Body (DSL)	11 to 13 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve DSL:



24

C113970E01

Fig. 47: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (DSL)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead to the terminal of the solenoid connector, and the negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:

The solenoid valve makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)

OK: Go to Next Step

5. CHECK TRANSMISSION WIRE

OK:

The connectors and pins are securely installed.

There is no open or short on the wire harness.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

OK: Go to Next Step

6. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

7. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "A" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL1)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses signals from the vehicle speed sensor to detect the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear).

Then the ECM compares the actual gear with the shift schedule in the ECM memory to detect mechanical problems of the shift solenoid valves, valve body or automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
P0746	The gear required by the ECM does not match the actual gear when driving (2-trip detection logic)	- Shift solenoid valve SL1 remains open or closed - Valve body is blocked - Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". According to the input shaft revolution, intermediate (counter) shaft revolution and output shaft revolution, the ECM detects the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear position). When the gear position commanded by the ECM and the actual gear position are not the same, the ECM illuminates the MIL.

HINT:

Example:

When either condition (a) or (b) is met, the ECM detects a malfunction.

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

- a. The ECM commands the 1st gear, but the actual gear is 2nd.
- b. The ECM commands the 2nd gear, but the actual gear is 1st.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0746: Shift solenoid valve SL1/OFF malfunction Shift solenoid valve SL1/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL1, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.8 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction:

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

OFF MALFUNCTION

ECM selected gear	1st
Vehicle speed	Less than 40 km/h (24.9 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction:

ON MALFUNCTION

ECM selected gear	2nd
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: OFF malfunction or ON malfunction

OFF malfunction:

2 detections are necessary per driving cycle:

1st detection; temporary flag ON

2nd detection; pending fault code ON

OFF MALFUNCTION

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	1.49 to 1.63
--	--------------

ON malfunction:

ON MALFUNCTION

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	2.72 to 2.86
--	--------------

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- Warm up the engine.

- b. Turn the ignition switch off.
- c. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- d. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- e. Turn on the tester.
- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / SHIFT".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

HINT:

While driving, the shift position can be forcibly changed with the intelligent tester.

Comparing the shift position commanded by the ACTIVE TEST with the actual shift position enables you to confirm the problem (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

FAIL-SAFE CHART

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "<--" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or less.
- The shift position commanded by the ECM is shown in the DATA LIST/SHIFT display on the intelligent tester.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0746)

- a. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0746)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0746" is output	A
"P0746" and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0746" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL1)

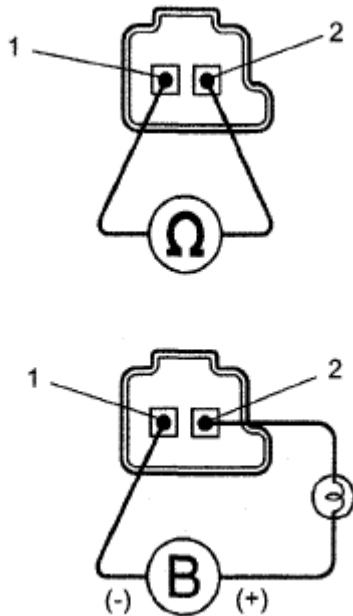
- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SL1.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TESTER CONNECTION SPECIFIED CONDITION CHART

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL1:



P

G020767E05

Fig. 48: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SL1)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL1)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P0748 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "A" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL1)

DESCRIPTION

Shifting from 1st to 5th is performed in combination with "ON" and "OFF" operation of the shift solenoid valves SL1, SL2, SL3, S4 and SR which are controlled by the ECM. If an open or short circuit occurs in either of the shift solenoid valves, the ECM controls the remaining normal shift solenoid valves to allow the vehicle to be operated smoothly (Fail safe function).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0748	The ECM checks for an open or short in the shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit while driving and shift gears. (1-trip detection logic) Output signal duty equals to 100 %. (NOTE: SL1 output signal duty is less than 100 % under normal condition.)	- Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit - Shift solenoid valve SL1 - ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". When there is an open or short circuit in any shift solenoid valve circuit, the ECM detects the problem and illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC. And the ECM performs the fail-safe function and turns the other normal shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF" (In case of an open or short circuit, the ECM stops sending current to the circuit.) (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0748: Shift solenoid valve SL1/Range check
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL1
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	1 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Battery voltage	10 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART

Output signal duty	100%
--------------------	------

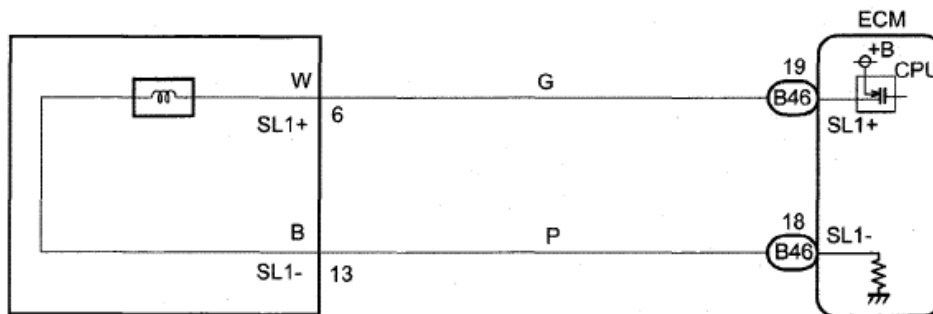
COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART

Output signal duty	Less than 100%
--------------------	----------------

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14 Electronically Controlled Transmission Solenoid



C

G031765E29

Fig. 49: Pressure Control Solenoid "A" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SL1) - Wiring Diagram
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL1)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL1)

--	--

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
6 (SL1+) - 13 (SL1-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- c. Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

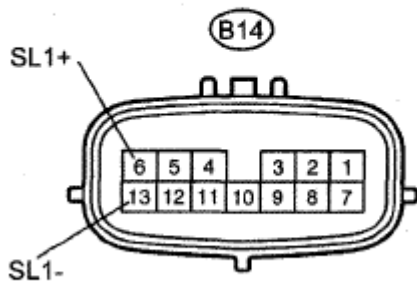
Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL1) (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
SL1+ - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
SL1- - Body ground	?

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



C113969E15

Fig. 50: Inspecting Transmission Wire (SL1)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission connector to the transaxle.
- Disconnect the connector from the ECM.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

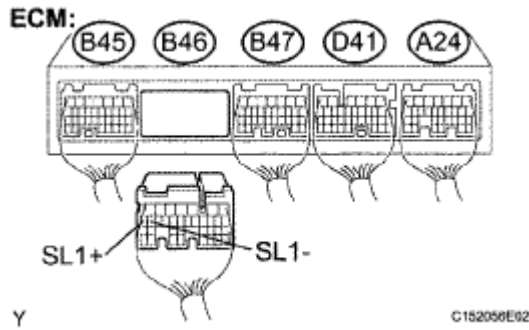


Fig. 51: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46-19 (SL1+) - B46-18 (SL1-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 19 (SL1+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46 - 18 (SL1-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL1)

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SL1.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL1)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL1:

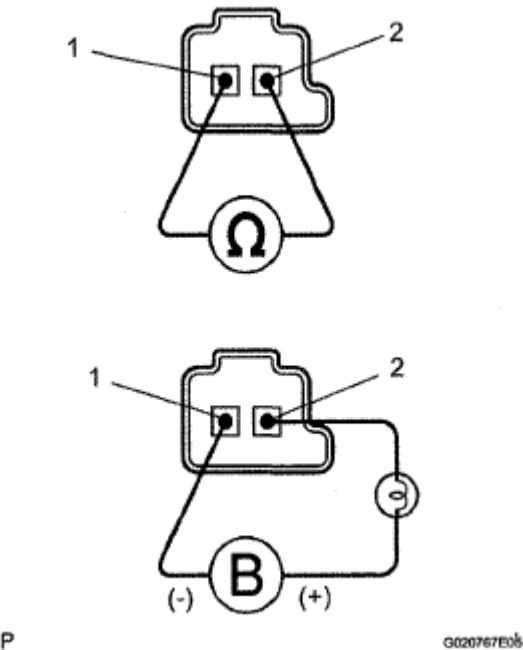


Fig. 52: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve SL1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL1)

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

DTC P0766 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses signals from the vehicle speed sensor to detect the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear).

Then the ECM compares the actual gear with the shift schedule in the ECM memory to detect mechanical problems of the shift solenoid valves, valve body or automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
---------	-------------------------	--------------

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

P0766	The gear required by the ECM does not match the actual gear when driving (2-trip detection logic)	• Shift solenoid valve S4 remains open or closed • Valve body is blocked • Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)
-------	---	---

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". According to the input shaft revolution, intermediate (counter) shaft revolution and output shaft revolution, the ECM detects the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear position). When the gear position commanded by the ECM and the actual gear position are not the same, the ECM illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0766: Shift solenoid valve S4/OFF malfunction Shift solenoid valve S4/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve S4, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	OFF malfunction (A) and ON malfunction (B) 1 sec. OFF malfunction (B) 1.2 sec. ON malfunction (A) 0.8 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	5th
Throttle valve opening angle	5% or more
Vehicle speed	10 km/h (6.2 mph) or more

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM lock-up command	ON
ECM selected gear	3rd, 4th or 5th
Throttle valve opening angle	10% or more
Vehicle speed	25 to 100 km/h {15.5 to 62.1 mph)

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	4th or 5th
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	4th
Throttle valve opening angle	5% or more
Vehicle speed	10 km/h (6.2 mph) or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: OFF malfunction (A) and (B), or ON malfunction (A) and (B)

2 detections are necessary per driving cycle:

1st detection; temporary flag ON

2nd detection; pending fault code ON

OFF malfunction (A):

OFF malfunction (A)

Intermediate shaft speed/Output speed	1.44 to 1.58
---------------------------------------	--------------

OFF malfunction (B):

OFF MALFUNCTION (B)

Difference between engine speed and input (turbine) speed	Less than 35 rpm
---	------------------

ON malfunction (A):

ON MALFUNCTION (A)

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.64 to 0.74
--	--------------

ON malfunction (B):

ON MALFUNCTION (B)

Intermediate shaft speed/Output speed	1.02 to 1.16
---------------------------------------	--------------

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.

- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / SHIFT".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

HINT:

While driving, the shift position can be forcibly changed with the intelligent tester.

Comparing the shift position commanded by the ACTIVE TEST with the actual shift position enables you to confirm the problem (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

FAIL-SAFE CHART

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "<--" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or less.
- The shift position commanded by the ECM is shown in the DATA LIST/SHIFT display on the intelligent tester.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0766)

- a. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".
- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0766)

--	--

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0766" is output	A
"P0766" and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0766" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4

- Remove the shift solenoid valve S4.
- Measure the resistance according to the value (s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
Solenoid Connector (S4) - Solenoid Body (S4)	11 to 15 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve S4:

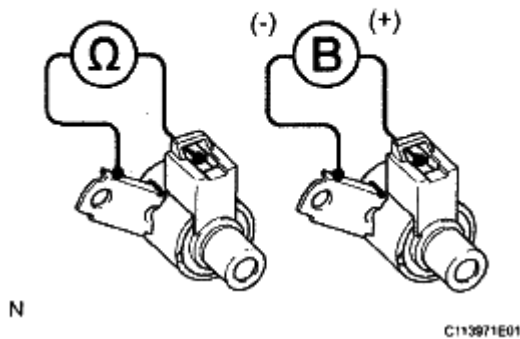


Fig. 53: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve S4
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Connect the positive (+) lead to the terminal of the solenoid connector, and the negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (S4)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P0771 SHIFT SOLENOID "E" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SR)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses signals from the vehicle speed sensor to detect the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear).

Then the ECM compares the actual gear with the shift schedule in the ECM memory to detect mechanical problems of the shift solenoid valves, valve body or automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
P0771	The gear required by the ECM does not match the actual gear when driving (2-trip detection logic)	• Shift solenoid valve SR remains open or closed • Valve body is blocked • Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". According to the input shaft

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited**2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon**

revolution, intermediate (counter) shaft revolution and output shaft revolution, the ECM detects the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear position). When the gear position commanded by the ECM and the actual gear position are not the same, the ECM illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0771: Shift solenoid valve SR/Rationality check
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SR, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	OFF malfunction (A) 1 sec. OFF malfunction (B) 3.5 sec. ON malfunction (A) Continuous ON malfunction (B) and (C) 0.8 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

All:

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present	P0115-P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	5th
Throttle valve opening angle	5% or more
Vehicle speed	10 km/h (6.2 mph) or more

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM lock-up command	ON
ECM selected gear	3rd, 4th or 5th
Vehicle speed	25 km/h (15.5 mph) or more

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM lock-up command	OFF
---------------------	-----

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	1st
Vehicle speed	Less than 40 km/h (24.9 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

ECM selected gear	3rd
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction (D):**ON MALFUNCTION (D)**

Duration time from shift command of ECM	15 sec. or more
ECM selected gear	4th or 5th

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: OFF malfunction (A) and (B), or ON malfunction (A), (B), (C) and (D)

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

Intermediate shaft speed/Output speed	1.44 to 1.58
---------------------------------------	--------------

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

Engine speed - Input (turbine) speed	75 rpm or more
--------------------------------------	----------------

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

Difference between engine speed and input (turbine) speed	150 rpm or more
---	-----------------

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.93 to 1.07
--	--------------

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.93 to 1.07
--	--------------

ON malfunction (D):**ON MALFUNCTION (D)**

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.64 to 0.74
--	--------------

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**HINT:**

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- a. Warm up the engine.
- b. Turn the ignition switch off.
- c. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- d. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- e. Turn on the tester.
- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / SHIFT".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST"

HINT:

While driving, the shift position can be forcibly changed with the intelligent tester.

Comparing the shift position commanded by the ACTIVE TEST with the actual shift position enables you to confirm the problem (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

FAIL-SAFE CHART

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "<--" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or less.
- The shift position commanded by the ECM is shown in the DATA LIST/SHIFT display on the intelligent tester.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0771)

- a. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0771)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0771" is output	A
"P0771" and other DTCS	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0771" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SR.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C(68°F)
Solenoid Connector (SR) Solenoid Body (SR)	11 to 15 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SR:

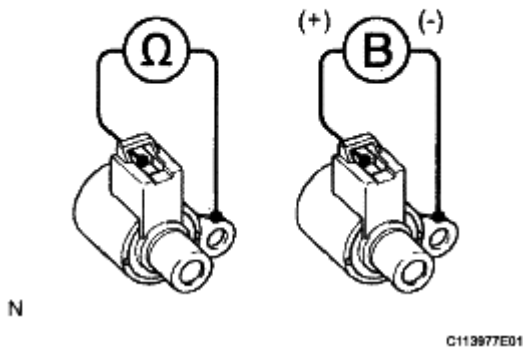


Fig. 54: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SR)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect positive (+) lead to the terminal of solenoid connector, negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "B" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL2)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses signals from the vehicle speed sensor to detect the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear).

Then the ECM compares the actual gear with the shift schedule in the ECM memory to detect mechanical problems of the shift solenoid valves, valve body or automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

P0776	The gear required by the ECM does not match the actual gear when driving (2-trip detection logic)	• Shift solenoid valve SL2 remains open or closed • Valve body is blocked • Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)
-------	---	--

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". According to the input shaft revolution, intermediate (counter) shaft revolution and output shaft revolution, the ECM detects the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear position). When the gear position commanded by the ECM and the actual gear position are not the same, the ECM illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0776: Shift solenoid valve SL2/OFF malfunction Shift solenoid valve SL2/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL2, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	OFF malfunction (A) 1.8 sec. OFF malfunction (B) and (C) 0.8 sec. ON malfunction (A) and (B) 0.8 sec. ON malfunction (C) 0.4 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0115-P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM lock-up command	OFF
Vehicle speed	Less than 60 km/h (37.3 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	7% or more

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	1st
Vehicle speed	Less than 40 km/h (24.9 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

OFF malfunction (C):**OFF MALFUNCTION (C)**

ECM selected gear	3rd
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

OFF malfunction (D):**OFF MALFUNCTION (D)**

Duration time from shift command of ECM	15 sec. or more
ECM selected gear	4th or 5th

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	1st
Vehicle speed	Less than 40 km/h (24.9 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	3rd
Throttle valve opening angle	7.0% or more at output speed 1,400 rpm (Varies with engine speed)
Malfunction of pressure control solenoid "B" (SL2) and "C" (SL3)	Not detected

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

Throttle valve opening angle	7.0% or more at output speed 1,050 rpm (Varies with engine speed)
Malfunction of pressure control solenoid "B" (SL2)	Not detected

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: OFF malfunction (A), (B), (C) and (D), or ON malfunction (A), (B) and (C)

OFF malfunction (A):**OFF MALFUNCTION (A)**

Difference between engine speed and input (turbine) speed	Less than 35 rpm
---	------------------

OFF malfunction (B) and (C):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B) AND (C)**

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.93 to 1.07
--	--------------

OFF malfunction (D):**OFF MALFUNCTION (D)**

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.64 to 0.74
--	--------------

ON malfunction (A):

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

ON MALFUNCTION (A)

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	2.72 to 2.86
--	--------------

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

Input (turbine) speed - Intermediate shaft speed	700 rpm or more
--	-----------------

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

Input (turbine) speed - Intermediate shaft speed	Less than -500 rpm Or 700 rpm or more
--	---

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**HINT:**

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- a. Warm up the engine.
- b. Turn the ignition switch off.
- c. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- d. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- e. Turn on the tester.
- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / SHIFT".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

HINT:

While driving, the shift position can be forcibly changed with the intelligent tester.

Comparing the shift position commanded by the ACTIVE TEST with the actual shift position enables you to confirm the problem (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

FAIL-SAFE CHART

Tester	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
--------	-----------	---------------	-----------------

Display			
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "<--" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or less.
- The shift position commanded by the ECM is shown in the DATA LIST/SHIFT display on the intelligent tester.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0776)

- Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0776)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P077611" is output	A
"P0776" and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P0776" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SL2.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1-2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL2:

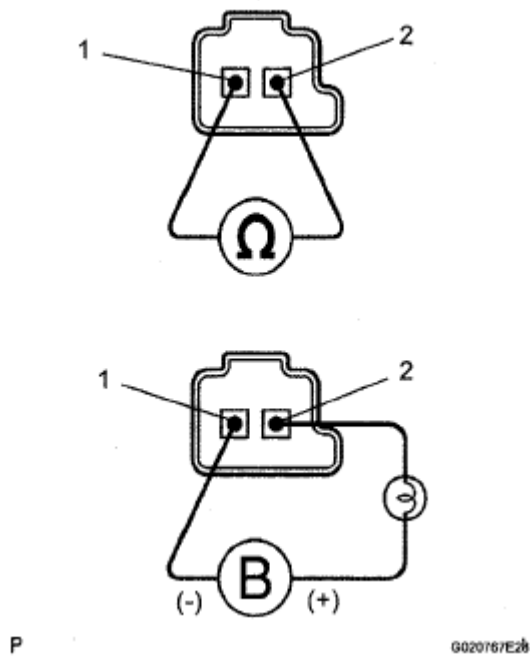


Fig. 55: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SL2)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "B" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL2)

DESCRIPTION

Shifting from 1st to 5th is performed in combination with "ON" and "OFF" operation of the shift solenoid valves SL1, SL2, SL3, S4 and SR which are controlled by the ECM. If an open or short circuit occurs in either of the shift solenoid valves, the ECM controls the remaining normal shift solenoid valves to allow the vehicle to be operated smoothly (Fail safe function).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0778	ECM checks for an open or short circuit in shift solenoid valves SL2 (1-trip detection logic) Hybrid IC for solenoid indicates fail.	• Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit • Shift solenoid valve SL2 • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". When there is an open or short circuit in any shift solenoid valve circuit, the ECM detects the problem and illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC. And the ECM performs the fail-safe function and turns the other normal shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF" (In case of an open or short circuit, the ECM stops sending current to the circuit.) (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P0778: Shift solenoid valve SL2/Range check
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL2
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	1 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Solenoid current cut status	Not cut
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF
CPU commanded duty ratio to SL2	19% or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

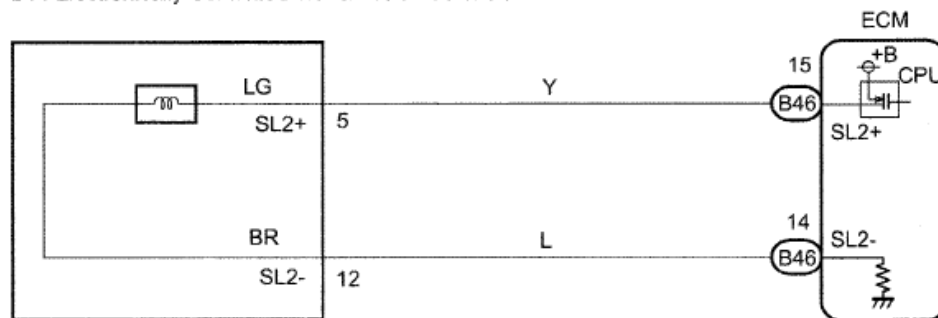
Solenoid status from IC	Fail (Open or short)
-------------------------	----------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

Output signal duty	Less than 100%
--------------------	----------------

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14 Electronically Controlled Transmission Solenoid



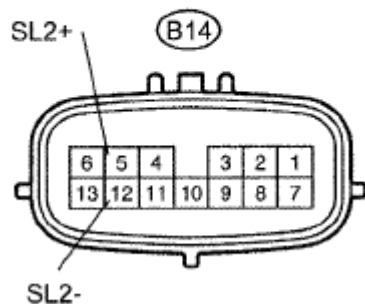
C

G031785E30

Fig. 56: Pressure Control Solenoid "B" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SL2) - Wiring Diagram
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL2)**

- a. Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Transmission Wire Side:**(Connector Front View):**

C113869E16

Fig. 57: Inspecting Transmission Wire (SL2)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance**TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL2)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
5 (SL2+) - 12 (SL2-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- c. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

OK:**Standard resistance (Check for short)****TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL2) (CHECK FOR SHORT)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
5 (SL2+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
12 (SL2-) - Body ground	?

NG: Go to step 3**OK:** Go to Next Step**2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)**

- a. Connect the transmission connector to the transaxle.
- b. Disconnect the connector from the ECM.
- c. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

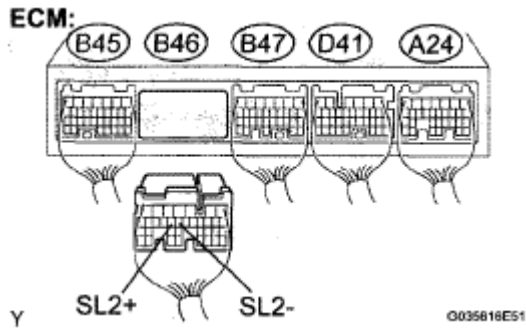


Fig. 58: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46-15 (SL2+) - B46-14 (SL2-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

OK:

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46-15 (SL2+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46-14 (SL2-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

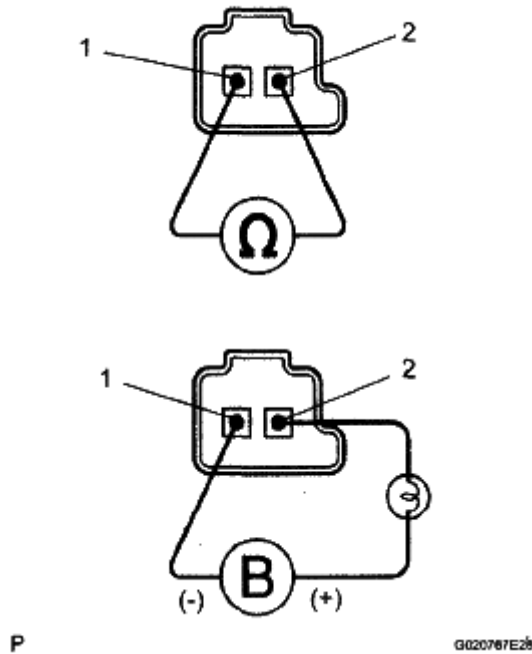
3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SL2.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL2:**Fig. 59: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SL2)**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:**The solenoid makes an operating sound.****NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL2)****OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE****DTC P0793 INTERMEDIATE SHAFT SPEED SENSOR "A"****DESCRIPTION**

This sensor detects the rotation speed of the counter gear. By comparing the counter gear speed signal (NC) with the direct clutch speed sensor signal (NT), the ECM detects the shift timing of the gears and appropriately controls the engine torque and hydraulic pressure according to various conditions. Thus smooth gear shifting is performed.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0793	ECM detects conditions (a), (b) and (c) continuously for 5 sec. or more: (1-trip detection logic) a. Vehicle speed: 50 km/h (31 mph) or more b. Park/neutral position switch (STAR) is OFF c. Speed sensor (NC): less than 300 rpm	• Open or short in transmission revolution sensor NC (speed sensor NC) circuit • Transmission revolution sensor NC (speed sensor NC) • ECM

Reference (Using an oscilloscope):

Check the waveform between terminals NC+ and NC- of the ECM connector.

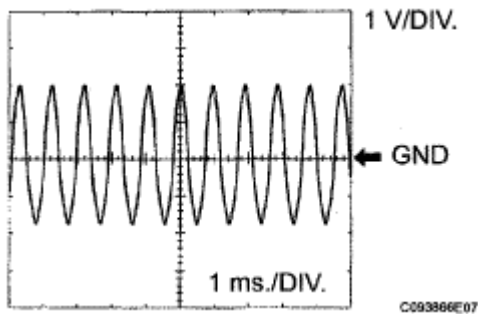


Fig. 60: Identifying Signal Waveform

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard: Refer to Fig. 60.

SIGNAL WAVEFORM CHART

Terminal	NC+ - NC-
Tool setting	1 V/DIV., 1 ms./DIV.
Vehicle condition	Vehicle speed 30 km/h (19 mph): (3rd gear) Engine speed 1,400 rpm

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The NC terminal of the ECM detects a revolution signal from the speed sensor (NC) (counter gear rpm).

The ECM calculates a gearshift comparing the speed sensor (NT) with the speed sensor (NC).

While the vehicle is operating in 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear in the shift position of D, if the counter gear revolution is less than 300 rpm ^{*1} although the output shaft revolution is more than 1,000 rpm ^{*2}, the ECM detects the trouble, illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

^{*1} : Pulse is not output or is irregularly output.

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

*2 : The vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or more.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0793: Speed sensor (NC)/Verify pulse input
Required sensors/Components	Speed sensor (NC), Speed sensor (NT), Park/neutral position switch
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	5 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
Engine	Running
STAR switch	OFF
Output shaft rpm	1,000 rpm or more
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

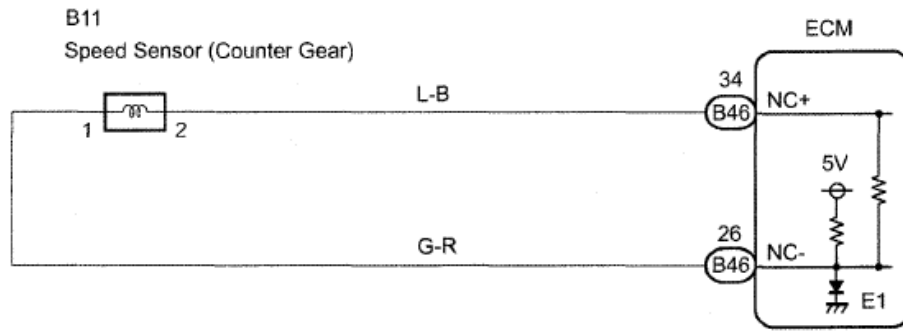
TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

Sensor signal rpm	Less than 300 rpm
-------------------	-------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

Counter gear speed sensor (NC)	HINT: 3rd when shift lever position is D position (After warming up the engine); Intermediate shaft speed (NC) becomes close to the engine speed.
--------------------------------	---

WIRING DIAGRAM



0031763F40

Fig. 61: Intermediate Shaft Speed Sensor "A" - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

According to the DATA LIST displayed by the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester, you can read the value of the switch, sensor, actuator and so on without parts removal. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

1. READ DATA LIST

- Warm up the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG).
- Turn on the tester.
- Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST".
- According to the display on the tester, read the "DATA LIST".

DATA LIST

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note
SPD(NC)	Counter Gear Speed/ display: 50 r/min	HINT: 3rd when shift lever position is D position (After warming up the engine); Intermediate shaft speed (NC) becomes close to the engine speed.	-

HINT:

- SPD (NC) is always 0 while driving:

Open or short in the sensor or circuit.

- SPD (NC) is always more than 0 and less than 300 rpm while driving the vehicle at 50 km/h (31 mph) or more:

Sensor trouble, improper installation, or intermittent connection trouble of the circuit.

1. INSPECT SPEED SENSOR INSTALLATION

- Check the speed sensor installation.

OK:

The installation bolt is tightened properly and there is no clearance between the sensor and transaxle case.

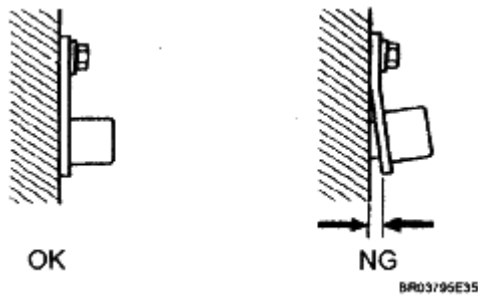


Fig. 62: Identifying No Clearance Between Sensor And Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE SPEED SENSOR (NC)

OK: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SPEED SENSOR (NC)

- Disconnect the speed sensor connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

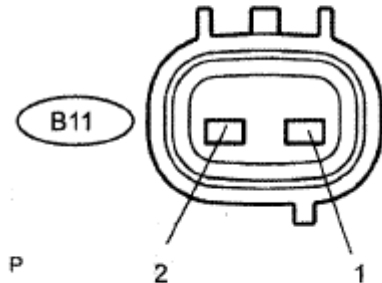
Standard resistance

SPEED SENSOR (NC)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	560 to 680 ohms

Sensor Side:

(Connector Front View):



C110343E31

Fig. 63: Inspecting Speed Sensor (NC)

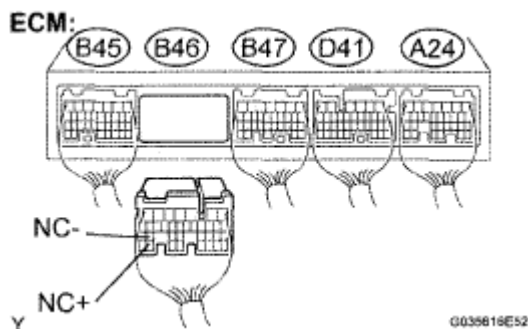
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE SPEED SENSOR (NC)

OK: Go to Next Step

3. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (SPEED SENSOR - ECM)

- Connect the speed sensor connector.
- Disconnect the ECM connector.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.



G035615E52

Fig. 64: Checking Harness And Connector (Speed Sensor - ECM)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

SPEED SENSOR - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 34 (NC+) - B46 - 26 (NC-)	560 to 680 ohms

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)**SPEED SENSOR - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 34 (NC+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46 - 26 (NC-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR**OK: REPLACE ECM****DTC P0796 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "C" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL3)****SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

The ECM uses signals from the vehicle speed sensor to detect the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear).

Then the ECM compares the actual gear with the shift schedule in the ECM memory to detect mechanical troubles of the shift solenoid valves and valve body.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
P0796	The gear required by the ECM does not match the actual gear when driving (2-trip detection logic)	• Shift solenoid valve SL3 remains open or closed • Valve body is blocked • Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear etc.)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". According to the input shaft revolution, intermediate (counter) shaft revolution and output shaft revolution, the ECM detects the actual gear position (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th gear position). When the gear position commanded by the ECM and the actual gear position are not the same, the ECM illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0796: Shift solenoid valve SL3/OFF malfunction Shift
--------------	--

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited**2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon**

	solenoid valve SL3/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL3, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	OFF malfunction (A) 0.8 sec. OFF malfunction (B) 1 sec. ON malfunction (A) and (B) 0.8 sec. ON malfunction (C) 0.4 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**All:****TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART ALL**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0500 (VSS) P0748, P0778, P0798 (Shift solenoid valve (range))
ECT (Engine coolant temperature)	10°C (50°F) or more
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

OFF malfunction (A):

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

OFF MALFUNCTION (A)

ECM selected gear	4th or 5th
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

OFF malfunction (B):**OFF MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	4th
Throttle valve opening angle	5% or more
Vehicle speed	10 km/h (6.2 mph) or more

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	1st
Vehicle speed	Less than 40 km/h (24.9 mph)
Throttle valve opening angle	4.5% or more at engine speed 1,900 rpm (Varies with engine speed)

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	3rd
Throttle valve opening angle	7.0% or more at output speed 1,400 rpm (Varies with engine speed)
Malfunction of pressure control solenoid "B" (SL2) and "C" (SL3)	Not detected

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

Throttle valve opening angle	7.0% or more at output speed 1,050 rpm (Varies with engine speed)
Malfunction of pressure control solenoid "B" (SL2)	Not detected

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of the following conditions is met: OFF malfunction (A) and (B), or ON malfunctions (A), (B) and (C)

2 detections are necessary per driving cycle:

1st detection; temporary flag ON

2nd detection; pending fault code ON

OFF malfunction (A):

OFF MALFUNCTION (A)

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.93 to 1.07
--	--------------

OFF malfunction (B):

OFF MALFUNCTION (B)

Intermediate shaft speed/Output speed	1.02 to 1.16
---------------------------------------	--------------

ON malfunction (A):

ON MALFUNCTION (A)

Input (turbine) speed/Intermediate shaft speed	0.93 to 1.07
--	--------------

ON malfunction (B):

ON MALFUNCTION (B)

Input (turbine) speed - Intermediate shaft speed	700 rpm or more
--	-----------------

ON malfunction (C):

ON MALFUNCTION (C)

Input (turbine) speed - Intermediate shaft speed	Less than -500 rpm Or 700 rpm or more
--	---

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Performing the ACTIVE TEST using the intelligent tester allows the relay, VSV, actuator and so on to operate without parts removal. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method to shorten labor time.

It is possible to display the DATA LIST during the ACTIVE TEST.

1. PERFORM ACTIVE TEST

- a. Warm up the engine.
- b. Turn the ignition switch off.
- c. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- d. Turn the ignition switch on (IG).

- e. Turn on the tester.
- f. Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / SHIFT".
- g. According to the display on the tester, perform the "ACTIVE TEST".

HINT:

While driving, the shift position can be forcibly changed with the intelligent tester.

Comparing the shift position commanded by the ACTIVE TEST with the actual shift position enables you to confirm the problem (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

FAIL-SAFE CHART

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
SHIFT	[Test Details] Operate the shift solenoid valve and set the each shift position by yourself. [Vehicle Condition] • IDL: ON • Less than 50 km/h (31 mph) [Others] • Press "-->" button: Shift up • Press "<--" button: Shift down	1st/2nd/3rd/4th/5th	Possible to check the operation of the shift solenoid valves.

HINT:

- This test can be conducted when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h (31 mph) or less.
- The shift position commanded by the ECM is shown in the DATA LIST/SHIFT display on the intelligent tester.

1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0796)

- a. Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.
- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES".

- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result**OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0796)**

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only "P0796" is output	A
"P0796" and other DTCS	B

HINT:

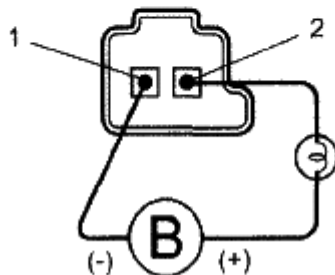
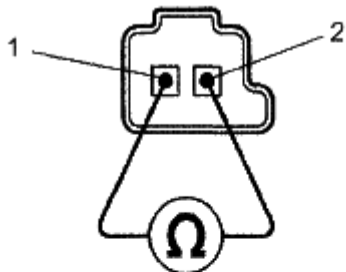
If any other codes besides "P0796" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCS first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART**A: Go to Next Step****2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)**

- Remove the shift solenoid valve SL3.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance**SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL3:

P

G020787E2b

Fig. 65: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SL3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)**OK: Go to Next Step****3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY****OK:**

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY**OK: Go to Next Step****4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY****OK:**

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY**OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY****DTC P0798 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "C" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SL3)****DESCRIPTION**

Shifting from 1st to 5th is performed in combination with "ON" and "OFF" operation of the shift solenoid valves SL1, SL2, SL3, S4 and SR which are controlled by the ECM. If an open or short circuit occurs in either of the shift solenoid valves, the ECM controls the remaining normal shift solenoid valves to allow the vehicle to be operated smoothly (Fail safe function).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

P0798	The ECM checks for an open or short in the shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit while driving and shifting gears. (1-trip detection logic)	• Open or short in shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit • Shift solenoid valve SL3 • ECM
	○ Output signal duty equals to 100 %. (NOTE: SL3 output signal duty is less than 100 % under normal condition.)	

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". When there is an open or short circuit in any shift solenoid valve circuit, the ECM detects the problem and illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC. And the ECM performs the fail-safe function and turns the other normal shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF" (In case of an open or short circuit, the ECM stops sending current to the circuit.) (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0798: Shift solenoid valve SL3/Range check
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SL3
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	1 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Battery voltage	10 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

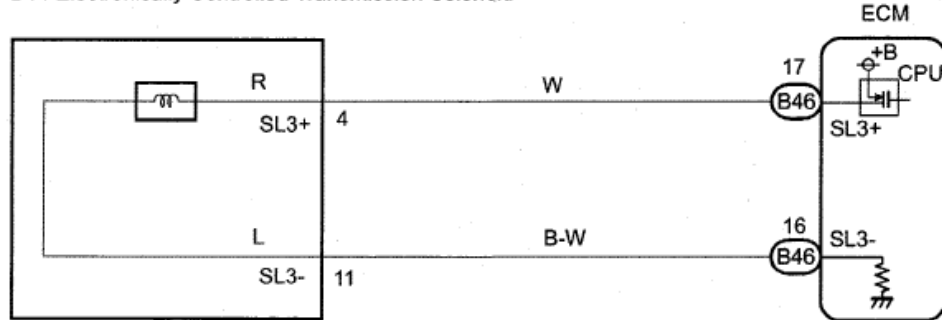
Output signal duty	100%
--------------------	------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

Output signal duty	Less than 100%
--------------------	----------------

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14 Electronically Controlled Transmission Solenoid



C

G031785E31

Fig. 66: Pressure Control Solenoid "C" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SL3) - Wiring Diagram
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL3)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL3)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
4 (SL3+) - 11 (SL3-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

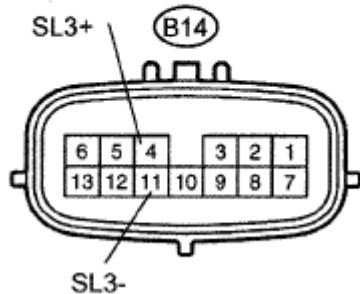
Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SL3) (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
4 (SL3+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
11 (SL3-) - Body ground	?

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



C113989E17

Fig. 67: Inspecting Transmission Wire (SL3)

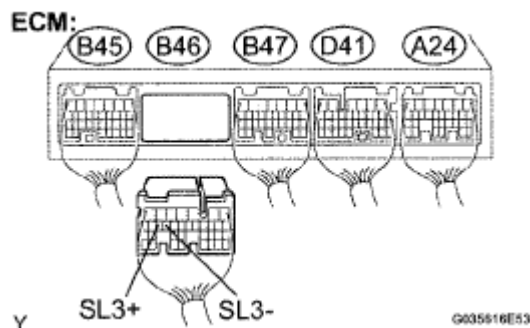
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission connector to the transaxle.
- Disconnect the connector from the ECM.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.



G035516E53

Fig. 68: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 17 (SL3+) - B46 - 16 (SL3-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 17 (SL3+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46 - 16 (SL3-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)

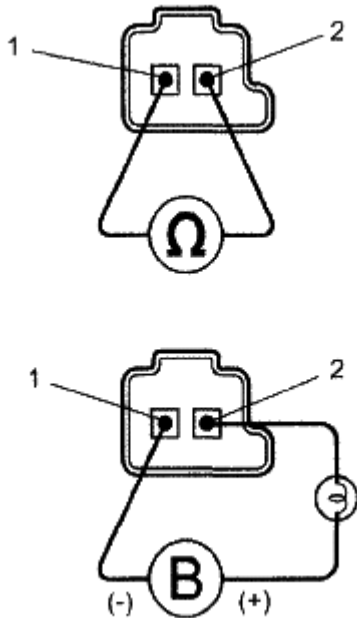
- Remove the shift solenoid valve SL3.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SL3:



P

G020797E2b

Fig. 69: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SL3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:**The solenoid makes an operating sound.****NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SL3)****OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE**

**DTC P0982 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4);
DTC P0983 SHIFT SOLENOID "D" CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE S4)**

DESCRIPTION

Shifting from 1st to 5th is performed in combination with "ON" and "OFF" operation of the shift solenoid valves SL1, SL2, SL3, S4 and SR which are controlled by the ECM. If an open or short circuit occurs in either of the shift solenoid valves, the ECM controls the remaining normal shift solenoid valves to allow the vehicle to be operated smoothly (Fail safe function).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0982	ECM detects short in solenoid valve S4 circuit 2 times when solenoid valve S4 is operated (1-trip detection logic)	• Short in shift solenoid valve S4 circuit • Shift solenoid valve S4 • ECM
P0983	ECM detects open in solenoid valve S4 circuit 2 times when solenoid valve S4 is not operated (1-trip detection logic)	• Open in shift solenoid valve S4 circuit • Shift solenoid valve S4 • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". When there is an open or short circuit in any shift solenoid valve circuit, the ECM detects the problem and illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC. And the ECM performs the fail-safe function and turns the other normal shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF" (In case of an open or short circuit, the ECM stops sending current to the circuit.) (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

	P0982: Shift solenoid valve S4/Range check
--	---

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Related DTCs	(Low resistance) P0983: Shift solenoid valve S4/Range check (High resistance)
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve S4
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.064 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**P0982: Range check (Low resistance):****P0982: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Shift solenoid valve S4	ON
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

P0983: Range check (High resistance):**P0983: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Shift solenoid valve S4	OFF
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**P0982: Range check (Low resistance):****P0982: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

Shift solenoid valve S4 resistance	8 ohms or less
------------------------------------	----------------

P0983: Range check (High resistance):**P0983: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

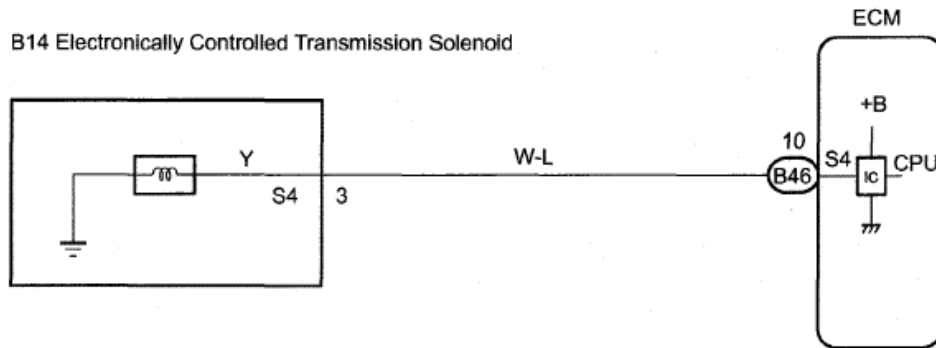
Shift solenoid valve S4 resistance	100 kohms or more
------------------------------------	-------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART

Shift solenoid valve S4

Resistance: 11 to 15 ohms at 20°C (68°F)

WIRING DIAGRAM

C

G031165E48

Fig. 70: Shift Solenoid "D" Control Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve S4) - Wiring Diagram
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (S4)**

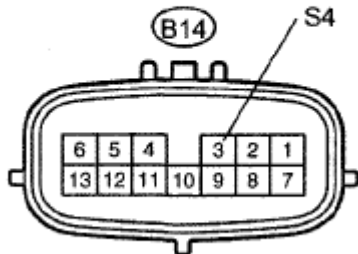
- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance**TRANSMISSION WIRE (S4)**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
3 - Body ground	11 to 15 ohms

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



C113968E18

Fig. 71: Inspecting Transmission Wire (S4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission connector to the transaxle.
- Disconnect the connector from the ECM.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 10 (S4) - Body ground	11 to 15 ohms

ECM:

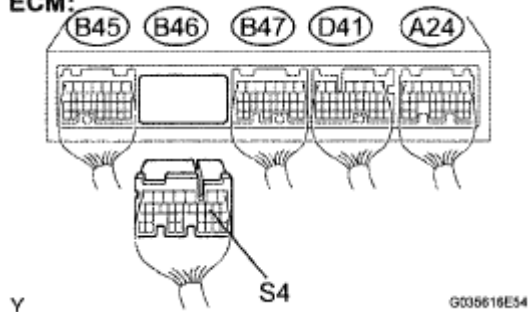


Fig. 72: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (S4)

- Remove the shift solenoid valve S4.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (S4)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
Solenoid Connector (S4) - Solenoid Body (S4)	11 to 15 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve S4:

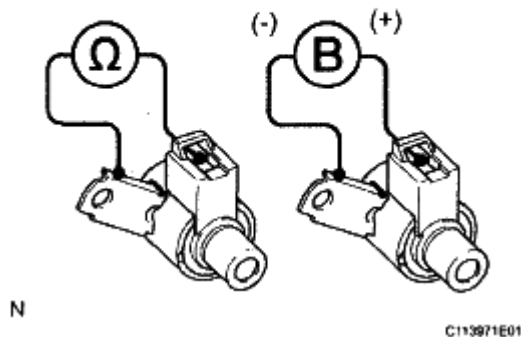


Fig. 73: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (S4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Connect the positive (+) lead to the terminal of the solenoid connector, and the negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (S4)

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

**DTC P0985 SHIFT SOLENOID "E" CONTROL CIRCUIT LOW (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SR):
DTC P0986 SHIFT SOLENOID "E" CONTROL CIRCUIT HIGH (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SR)**

DESCRIPTION

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited**2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon**

Shifting from 1st to 5th is performed in combination with "ON" and "OFF" operation of the shift solenoid valves SL1, SL2, SL3, S4 and SR which are controlled by the ECM. If an open or short circuit occurs in either of the shift solenoid valves, the ECM controls the remaining normal shift solenoid valves to allow the vehicle to be operated smoothly (Fail safe function).

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0985	ECM detects short in solenoid valve SR circuit 2 times when solenoid valve SR is operated (1-trip detection logic)	• Short in shift solenoid valve SR circuit • Shift solenoid valve SR • ECM
P0986	ECM detects open in solenoid valve SR circuit 2 times when solenoid valve SR is not operated (1-trip detection logic)	• Open in shift solenoid valve SR circuit • Shift solenoid valve SR • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM commands gear shifts by turning the shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF". When there is an open or short circuit in any shift solenoid valve circuit, the ECM detects the problem and illuminates the MIL and stores the DTC. And the ECM performs the fail-safe function and turns the other normal shift solenoid valves "ON/OFF" (In case of an open or short circuit, the ECM stops sending current to the circuit.) (See **FAIL-SAFE CHART**).

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P0985: Shift solenoid valve SR/Range check (Low resistance) P0986: Shift solenoid valve SR/Range check (High resistance)
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SR
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.064 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

P0985: Range check (Low resistance):

P0985: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not	None
--	-------------

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

present.

Shift solenoid valve SR	ON
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

P0986: Range check (High resistance):**P0985: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Shift solenoid valve SR	OFF
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**P0985: Range check (Low resistance):****TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

Shift solenoid valve SR resistance	8 ohms or less
------------------------------------	----------------

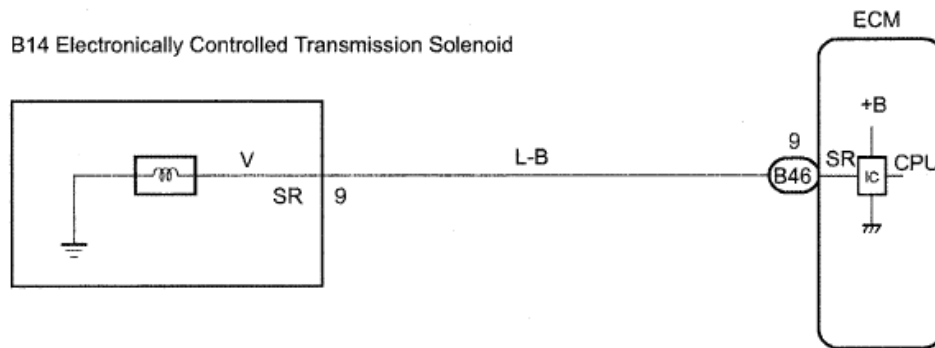
P0986: Range check (High resistance):**TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART**

Shift solenoid valve SR resistance	100 kohms or more
------------------------------------	-------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

Shift solenoid valve SR	Resistance: 11 to 15 ohms at 20°C (68°F)
-------------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM



G031165E49

Fig. 74: Shift Solenoid "E" Control Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve SR) - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (SR)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

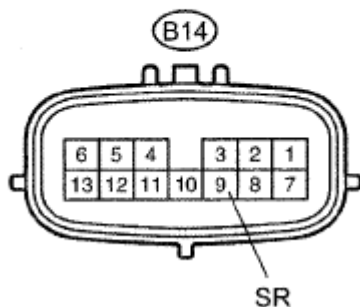
Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SR)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
9 - Body ground	11 to 15 ohms

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):



C113909E19

Fig. 75: Inspecting Transmission Wire (SR)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- a. Connect the transmission connector to the transaxle.
- b. Disconnect the connector from the ECM.
- c. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 9 (SR) - Body ground	11 to 15 ohms

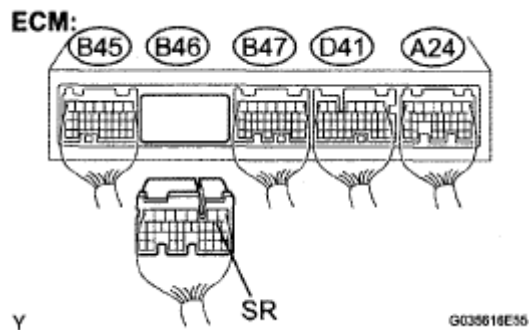


Fig. 76: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SR.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
Solenoid Connector (SR) - Solenoid Body (SR)	11 to 15 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SR:

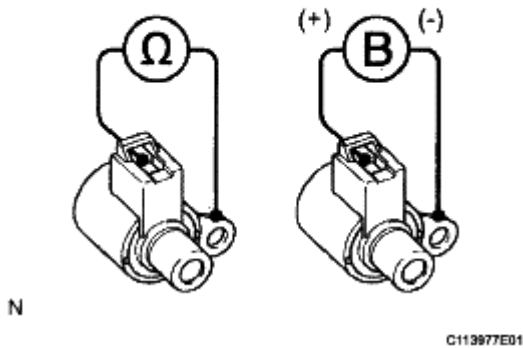


Fig. 77: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SR)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead to the terminal of the solenoid connector, and the negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SR)

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

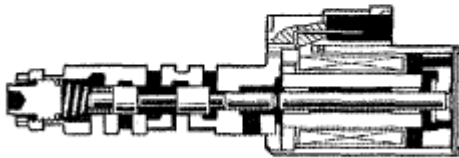
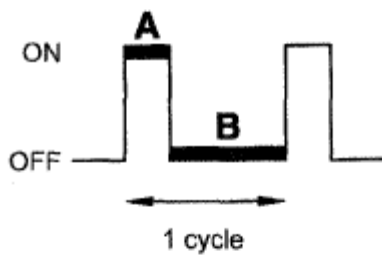
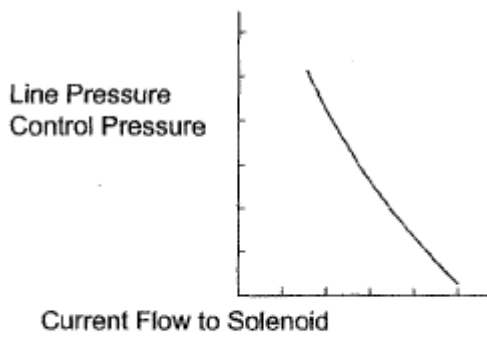
DTC P2714 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "D" PERFORMANCE (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT)

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The linear solenoid valve (SLT) controls the transmission line pressure for smooth transmission operation based on signals from the throttle position sensor and the vehicle speed sensor. The ECM adjusts the duty ratio (*) of the SLT solenoid valve to control hydraulic line pressure coming from the primary regulator valve. Appropriate line pressure assures smooth shifting with varying engine outputs.

(*): Duty Ratio

The duty ratio is the ratio of the period of continuity in one cycle. For example, if A is the period of continuity in one cycle, and B is the period of non-continuity, then Duty Ratio=A/(A+B) x 100(%)



C108924E02

Fig. 78: Line Pressure Control Pressure Graph
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2714	ECM detects a malfunction on SLT (ON side) according to the revolution difference of the turbine, intermediate and the output shaft, and also by the oil pressure. (2-trip detection logic)	- Shift solenoid valve SLT remains closed - Valve body is blocked - Automatic transaxle (clutch, brake or gear, etc.)

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

In any forward position, when the difference between the revolutions of the turbine, Intermediate and output shaft exceeds the specified value (varies with Intermediate, output speed) determined by the ECM, the ECM illuminates the MIL and store the DTC.

When shift solenoid valve SLT remains on, the oil pressure goes down and the clutch engagement force decreases.

NOTE: If you continue driving under these conditions, the clutch will burn out and the vehicle will no longer be drivable.

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P2714: Shift solenoid valve SLT/ON malfunction
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SLT, Speed sensor (NT), Speed sensor (NC), Crankshaft position sensor (NE)
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 sec.
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

ON malfunction:

ON MALFUNCTION

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Transmission range	"D"
TFT (Transmission fluid temperature)	-20°C (-4°F) or more
TFT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
ECT sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Turbine speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Intermediate shaft speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Output speed sensor circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL1 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL2 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SL3 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve S4 circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve SR circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Shift solenoid valve DSL circuit	Not circuit malfunction
Electronic throttle system	Not circuit malfunction

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

ECM selected gear	2nd
Temporary MAIN gear	1st or 2nd or 3rd or 4th
NT - NC x Temporary MAIN gear ratio NT: Input (turbine) speed NC: Intermediate shaft speed	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
Temporary U/D gear	Low or High
NC - NO x Temporary U/D gear ratio NO: Output speed	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
TT TT: Turbine Torque	192 Nm or more
NT	250 rpm or more
NC	250 rpm or more
NO	250 rpm or more

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

ECM selected gear	4th
Temporary MAIN gear	1st or 2nd or 3rd or 4th
NT - NC x Temporary MAIN gear ratio NT: Input (turbine) speed NC: Intermediate shaft speed	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
Temporary U/D gear	Low or High
NC - NO x Temporary U/D gear ratio NO: Output speed	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
TT TT: Turbine Torque	189 Nm or more
NT	250 rpm or more
NC	250 rpm or more
NO	250 rpm or more

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

ECM selected gear	5th
Temporary MAIN gear	1st or 2nd or 3rd or 4th
NT - NC x Temporary MAIN gear ratio NT: Input (turbine) speed NC: Intermediate shaft speed	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
Temporary U/D gear	Low or High
NC - NO x Temporary U/D gear ratio	

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

NO: Output speed	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
TT	189 Nm or more
TT: Turbine Torque	
NT	250 rpm or more
NC	250 rpm or more
NO	250 rpm or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

[ON malfunction]

Detection condition: Total accumulated time of ON malfunctions (a), (b) and (c) is 0.5 second or more

ON malfunction (A):**ON MALFUNCTION (A)**

NT - NC x 2nd gear ratio	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
NC - NO x Low gear ratio	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
Duration	1 sec. or more
Shift Solenoid valve SL1 Performance	Not performance malfunction

ON malfunction (B):**ON MALFUNCTION (B)**

NT - NC x 4th gear ratio	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
NC - NO x Low gear ratio	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
Duration	1 sec. or more
Shift Solenoid valve SL1 Performance	Not performance malfunction

ON malfunction (C):**ON MALFUNCTION (C)**

NT - NC x 4th gear ratio	100 rpm or more at Intermediate shaft speed 1,000 rpm
NC - NO x High gear ratio	300 rpm or more at Output speed 1,000 rpm
Duration	1 sec. or more
Shift Solenoid valve SL1 Performance	Not performance malfunction

INSPECTION PROCEDURE**1. CHECK OTHER DTCS OUT PUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2714)**

- Connect the OBD II scan tool or intelligent tester together with the CAN VIM (controller area

network vehicle interface module) to the DLC3.

- b. Turn the ignition switch on (IG) and turn the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester main switch ON.
- c. When you use intelligent tester:

Select the item "DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES"

- d. Read the DTCs using the OBD II scan tool or the intelligent tester.

Result

OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2714)

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
Only P2714 is output	A
P2714 and other DTCs	B

HINT:

If any other codes besides "P2714" are output, perform the troubleshooting for those DTCs first.

B: GO TO DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

A: Go to Next Step

2. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT

- a. Remove the shift solenoid valve SLT.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1-2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SLT:

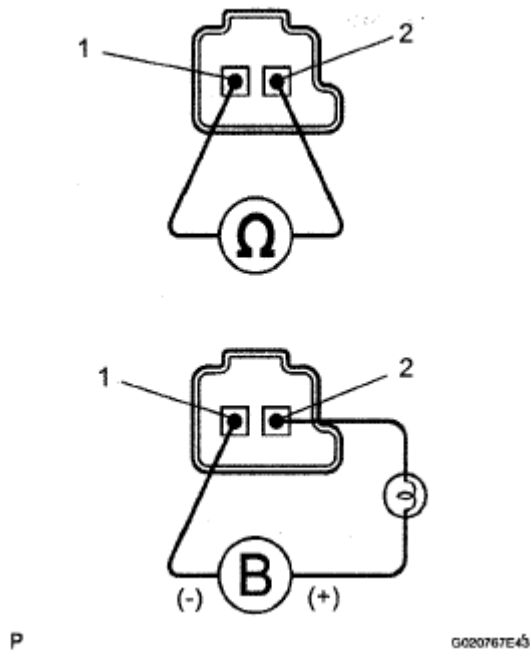


Fig. 79: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve SLT
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK:

There are no foreign objects on each valve.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK: Go to Next Step

4. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK:

The torque converter clutch operates normally.

NG: REPLACE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

DTC P2716 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID "D" ELECTRICAL (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE SLT)

DESCRIPTION

The linear solenoid valve (SLT) controls the transmission line pressure for smooth transmission operation based on signals from the throttle position sensor and the vehicle speed sensor. The ECM adjusts the duty cycle of the SLT solenoid valve to control hydraulic line pressure coming from the primary regulator valve. Appropriate line pressure assures smooth shifting with varying engine outputs.

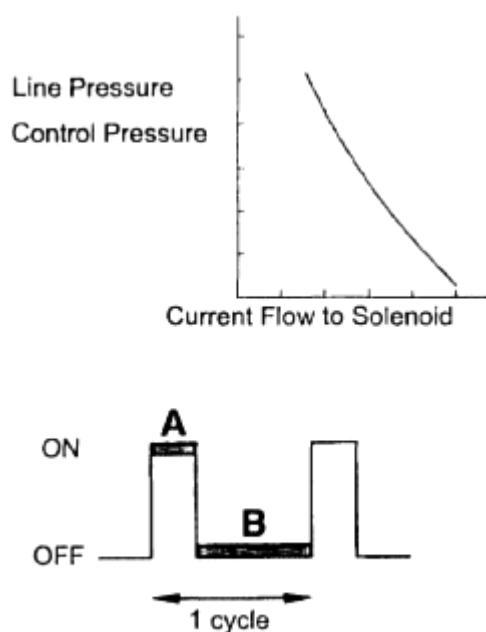
(*): Duty Ratio

The duty ratio is the ratio of the period of continuity in one cycle.

For example, if A is the period of continuity in one cycle, and B is the period of non-continuity, then Duty Ratio= $A/(A + B) \times 100(\%)$

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2716	Open or short is detected in shift solenoid valve SLT circuit for 1 second or more while driving (1-trip detecting logic).	• Open or short in shift solenoid valve SLT circuit • Shift solenoid valve SLT • ECM



C114295E01

Fig. 80: Line Pressure Control Pressure Graph
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

When an open or short in the linear solenoid valve (SLT) circuit is detected, the ECM interprets this as a fault. The ECM will turn on the MIL and store the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY

MONITOR STRATEGY CHART

Related DTCs	P2716: Shift solenoid valve SLT/Range check
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve SLT
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	1 sec.
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS CHART

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Solenoid current cut status	Not cut
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Ignition switch	ON

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Starter	OFF
CPU commanded duty ratio to SLT	19% or more

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS CHART

Solenoid status from IC	Fail (Open or short)
-------------------------	----------------------

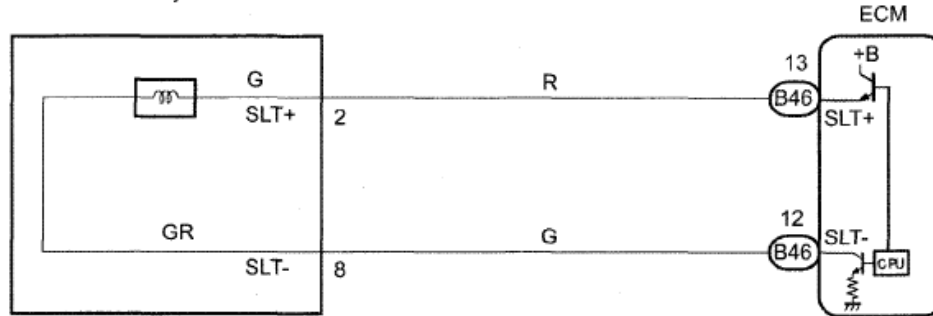
COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART

Shift solenoid valve SLT	Resistance: 5.0 to 5.6 ohms at 20°C (68°F)
--------------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14 Electronically Controlled Transmission Solenoid



G031770E23

Fig. 81: Pressure Control Solenoid "D" Electrical (Shift Solenoid Valve SLT) - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (SLT)

- Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SLT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
2 (SLT+) - 8 (SLT-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE (SLT) (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
2 (SLT+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
8 (SLT-) - Body ground	?

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):

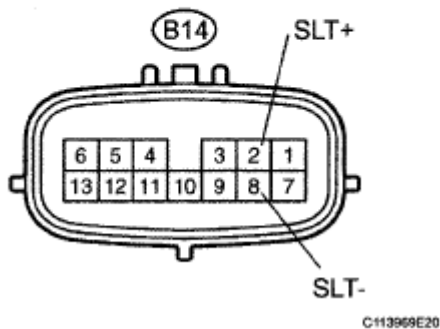


Fig. 82: Inspecting Transmission Wire (SLT)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)

- Connect the transmission wire connector to the transaxle.
- Disconnect the ECM connector.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

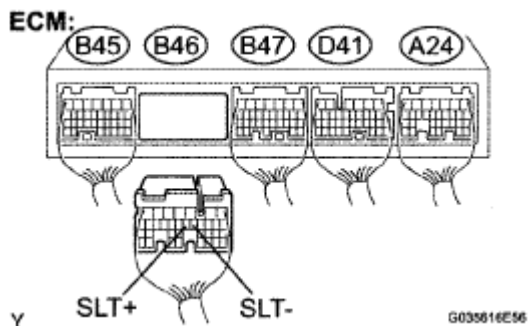


Fig. 83: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 13 (SLT+) - B46 - 12 (SLT-)	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

- d. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM (CHECK FOR SHORT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46 - 13 (SLT+) - Body ground	10 kohms or higher
B46 - 12 (SLT-) - Body ground	

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SLT)

- Remove the shift solenoid valve (SLT).
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SLT)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	5.0 to 5.6 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve SLT:

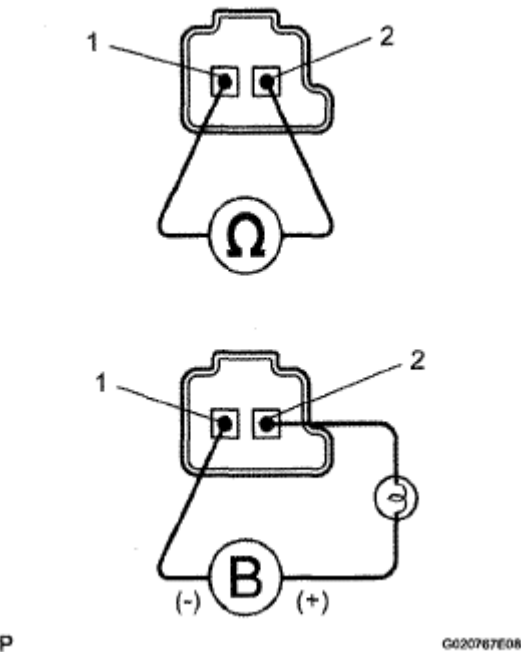


Fig. 84: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (SLT)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead with a 21 W bulb to terminal 2 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 1 of the solenoid valve connector, then check the movement of the valve.

OK:

The solenoid makes an operating sound.

NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (SLT)

OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE

DTC P2769 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID CIRCUIT LOW (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE DSL); DTC P2770 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID CIRCUIT HIGH (SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE DSL)

DESCRIPTION

The shift solenoid valve DSL is turned "ON" and "OFF" by signals from the ECM in order to control the hydraulic pressure operation, the lock-up relay valve, which then controls operation of the lock-up clutch.

DTC DETECTION CONDITION CHART

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

P2769	ECM detects short in solenoid valve DSL circuit (0.1 sec.) when solenoid valve DSL is operated (2-trip detection logic)	• Short in shift solenoid valve DSL circuit • Shift solenoid valve DSL • ECM
P2770	ECM detects open in solenoid valve DSL circuit (0.1 sec.) when solenoid valve DSL is not operated (2-trip detection logic)	• Open in shift solenoid valve DSL circuit • Shift solenoid valve DSL • ECM

MONITOR DESCRIPTION

Torque converter lock-up is controlled by the ECM based on engine rpm, engine load, engine temperature, vehicle speed, transmission temperature, and shift range selection. The ECM determines the lock-up status of the torque converter by comparing the engine rpm (NE) to the input turbine rpm (NT). The ECM calculates the actual transmission gear by comparing input turbine rpm (NT) to counter gear rpm (NC). When conditions are appropriate, the ECM requests "lock-up" by applying control voltage to the shift solenoid DSL. When the DSL is opened, it applies pressure to the lock-up relay valve and locks the torque converter clutch. If the ECM detects an open or short in the DSL solenoid circuit, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the DSL solenoid or circuit. The ECM will turn on the MIL and store the DTC.

MONITOR STRATEGY**MONITOR STRATEGY CHART**

Related DTCs	P2769: Shift solenoid valve DSL/Range check (Low resistance) P2770: Shift solenoid valve DSL/Range check (High resistance)
Required sensors/Components	Shift solenoid valve DSL
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	0.064 sec. or more
MIL operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**P2769: Range check (Low resistance):****P2769: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Shift solenoid valve DSL	ON
Solenoid current cut status	Not cut

2007 Toyota Avalon Limited

2007 TRANSMISSION U151E Automatic Transaxle - Avalon

Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

P2770: Range check (High resistance):**P2770: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Shift solenoid valve DSL	ON
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**P2769: Range check (Low resistance):****P2769: RANGE CHECK (LOW RESISTANCE)**

Shift solenoid valve DSL resistance	8 ohms or less
-------------------------------------	----------------

P2770: Range check (High resistance):**P2770: RANGE CHECK (HIGH RESISTANCE)**

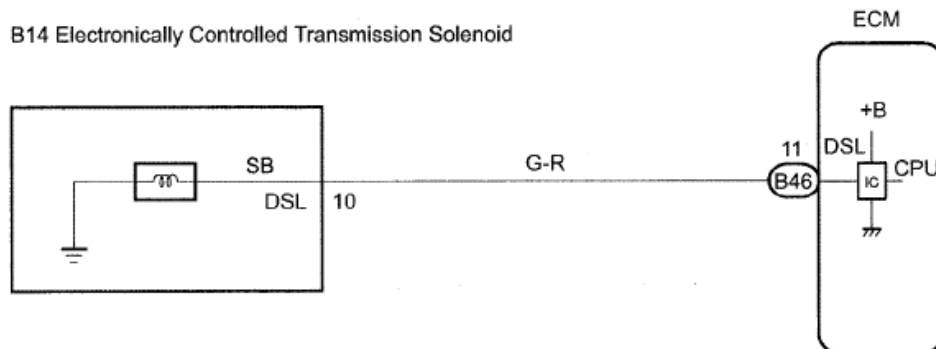
Shift solenoid valve DSL resistance	100 kohms or more
-------------------------------------	-------------------

COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE CHART**

Shift solenoid valve DSL	Resistance: 11 to 13 ohms at 20°C (68°F)
--------------------------	--

WIRING DIAGRAM

B14 Electronically Controlled Transmission Solenoid



C

G031105E99

Fig. 85: Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Circuit Low (Shift Solenoid Valve DSL) - Wiring Diagram
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. **INSPECT TRANSMISSION WIRE (DSL)**
 - a. Disconnect the transmission wire connector from the transaxle.
 - b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE (DSL)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
10 - Body ground	11 to 13 ohms

Transmission Wire Side:

(Connector Front View):

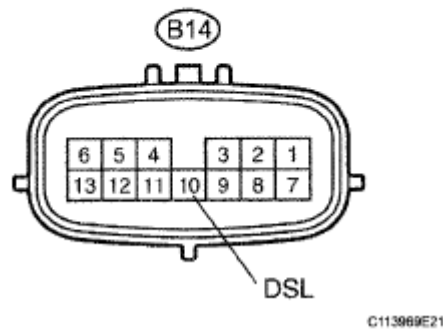


Fig. 86: Inspecting Transmission Wire (DSL)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: Go to step 3

OK: Go to Next Step

- 2. **CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM)**
 - a. Connect the transmission wire connector.
 - b. Disconnect the ECM connector.
 - c. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION WIRE - ECM

--	--

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
B46 - 11 (DSL) - Body ground	11 to 13 ohms

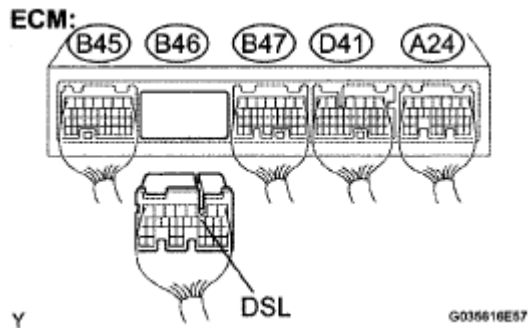


Fig. 87: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Wire - ECM)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: REPLACE ECM

3. INSPECT SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)

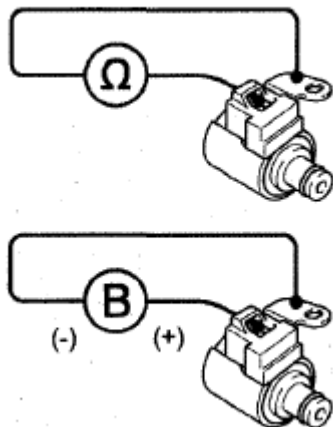
- Remove the shift solenoid valve DSL.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
Solenoid Connector (DSL) - Solenoid Body (DSL)	11 to 13 ohms

Shift Solenoid Valve DSL:



N

C113970E02

Fig. 88: Inspecting Shift Solenoid Valve (DSL)**Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.**

- c. Connect the positive (+) lead to the terminal of the solenoid connector, and the negative (-) lead to the solenoid body.

OK:**The solenoid valve makes an operating sound.****NG: REPLACE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE (DSL)****OK: REPAIR OR REPLACE TRANSMISSION WIRE****TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT****DESCRIPTION**

When moving the shift lever into the S position using the transmission control switch, it is possible to switch the shift range position between "1" (first range) and "5" (fifth range).

Shifting up "+" once raises one shift range position, and shifting down "-" lowers one shift range position.

WIRING DIAGRAM

w/ Smart Key System:

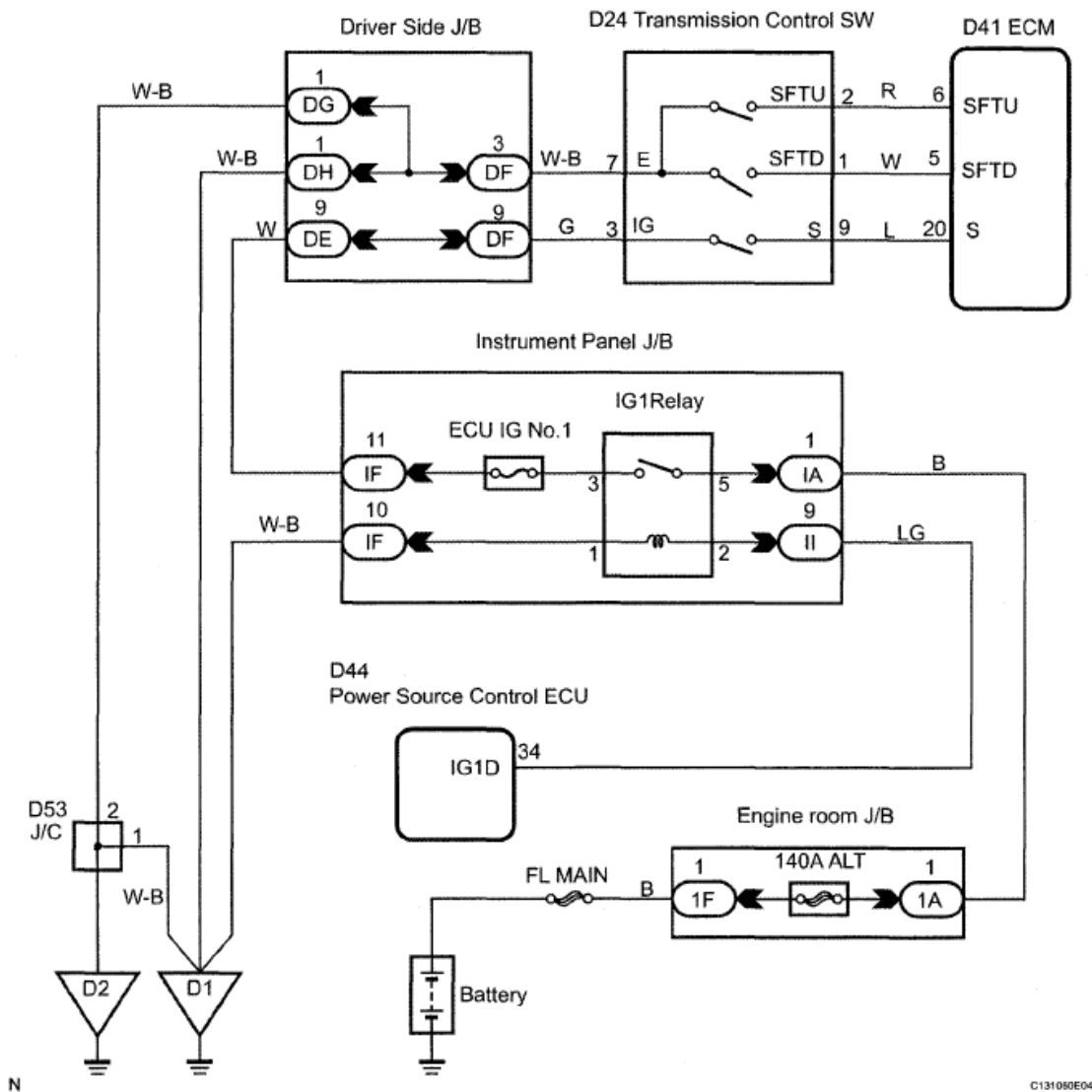


Fig. 89: Transmission Control Switch Circuit - Wiring Diagram (1 Of 2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

w/o Smart Key System:

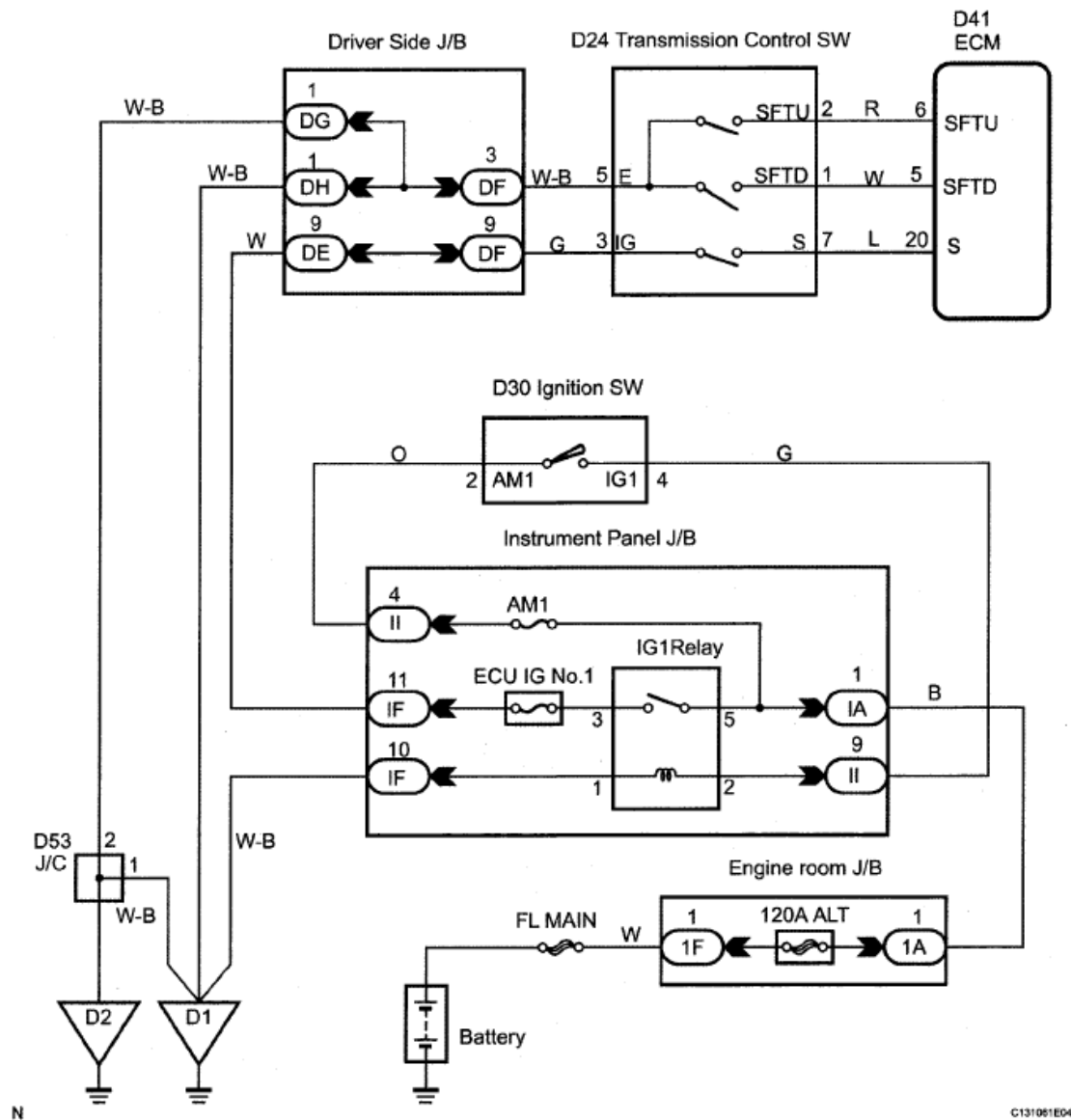


Fig. 90: Transmission Control Switch Circuit - Wiring Diagram (2 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. **CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (BATTERY - TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH)**
 - a. Disconnect the transmission control switch connector of shift lock control unit assembly.
 - b. Measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below.

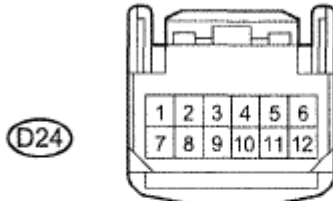
Standard voltage

BATTERY - TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

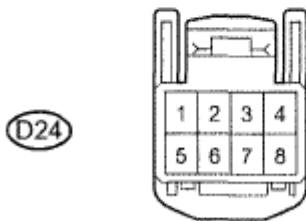
Switch Condition	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
------------------	-------------------	---------------------

IG switch on (IG)	3 - Body ground	10 to 14 V
IG switch OFF	?	Below 1 V

**Wire Harness Side:
(Connector Front View):**



w/ Smart Key System:



w/o Smart Key System:

H

C131062E03

Fig. 91: Checking Harness And Connector (Battery - Transmission Control Switch)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: Go to Next Step

2. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSIONA@CONTROL SWITCH - BODY GROUND)

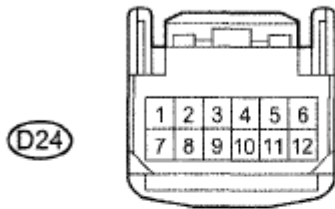
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard resistance

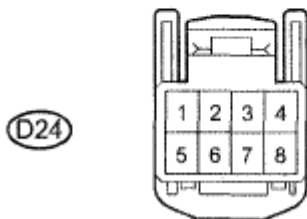
TRANSMISSIONA@CONTROL SWITCH - BODY GROUND

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
7 ⁽¹⁾ - Body ground 5 ⁽²⁾ - Body ground	Below 1 ohms
(1) w/ Smart Key System	
(2) w/o Smart Key System	

**Wire Harness Side:
(Connector Front View):**



w/ Smart Key System:



w/o Smart Key System:

H

C131082E04

Fig. 92: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission@Control Switch - Body Ground)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: Go to Next Step

3. INSPECT TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

- Measure resistance between each terminal of shift lock control unit assembly when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard resistance (Check for short)

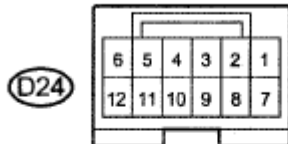
TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
S, "+" and "-"	3 - 9 ⁽¹⁾ 3 - 7 ⁽²⁾	Below 1 ohms
Except S, "+" and "-"	?	10 kohms or higher
Press continuously "+" (Up shift)	2 - 7 ⁽¹⁾ 2 - 5 ⁽²⁾	Below 1 ohms
S	?	10 kohms or higher
Press continuously "-" (Down shift)	1 - 7 ⁽¹⁾ 1 - 5 ⁽²⁾	Below 1 ohms
S	?	10 kohms or higher

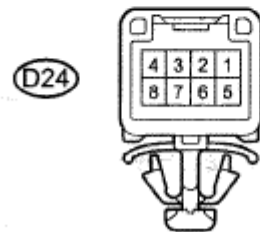
(1) w/ Smart Key System

(2) w/o Smart Key System

**Switch Side:
(Connector Front View):**



w/ Smart key System:



w/o Smart key System:

C130757E02

Fig. 93: Inspecting Transmission Control Switch
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPLACE TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

OK: Go to Next Step

4. CHECK HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH - ECM)

- Connect the transmission control switch connector of shift lock control unit assembly.
- Disconnect the ECM connector.
- Turn the ignition switch on (IG), and measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard voltage

TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH - ECM VOLTAGE

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
S, "+" and "-"	D41 - 20(S) - Body ground	10 to 14 V
Except S, "+" and "-"	?	Below 1 V

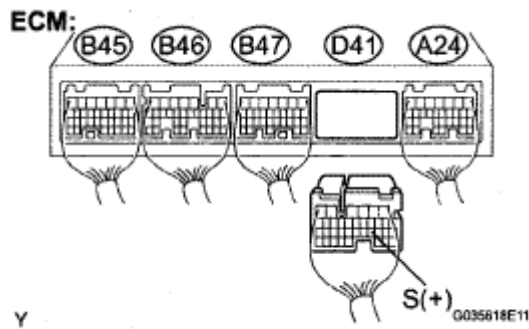


Fig. 94: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Control Switch - ECM) (Voltage)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Turn the ignition switch off.
- e. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Standard resistance

TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH - ECM (VOLTAGE)

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Press continuously "+" (Up shift)	D41 - 6 (SFTU) - Body ground	Below 1 ohms
S	?	10 kohms or higher
Press continuously "-" (Down shift)	D41 - 5 (SFTD) - Body ground	Below 1 ohms
S	?	10 kohms or higher

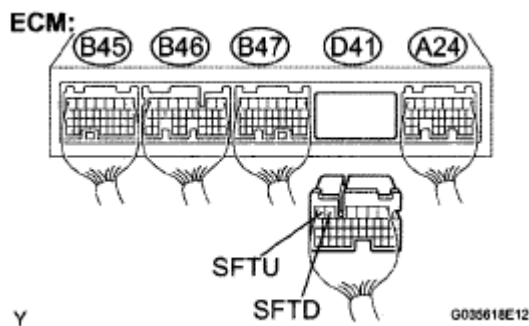


Fig. 95: Checking Harness And Connector (Transmission Control Switch - ECM) (Resistance)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NG: REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS OR CONNECTOR

OK: PROCEED TO NEXT CIRCUIT INSPECTION SHOWN IN PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID

ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

1. CHECK FLUID LEVEL

HINT:

Drive the vehicle so that the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature.

Fluid temperature:

70 to 80°C (158 to 176°F)

- Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- With the engine idling and the brake pedal depressed, move the shift lever to all positions from P to L (S1) and return to the P position.
- Take out the dipstick and wipe it clean.
- Put the dipstick back all the way.
- Take out the dipstick again and check that the fluid level is within the HOT range.

If the fluid level is below the HOT range, add new fluid and recheck the fluid level.

If the fluid level exceeds the HOT range, drain the fluid once, add the proper amount of new fluid and recheck the fluid level.

If there are leaks, it is necessary to repair or replace O-rings, FIPGs, oil seals, plugs and/or other parts.

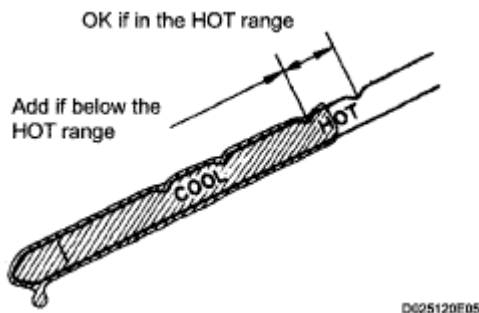
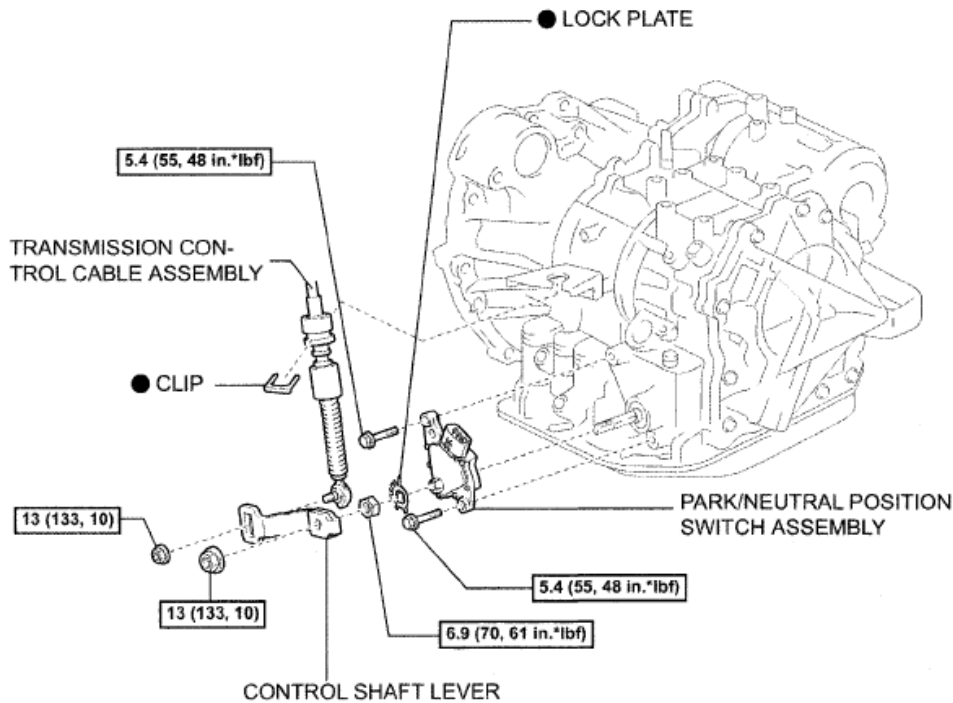


Fig. 96: Checking Fluid Level

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

PARK / NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

COMPONENTS



● Non-reusable part

N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf) : Specified torque

P

C126420E01

Fig. 97: Identifying Park / Neutral Position Switch Components And Torque Specifications
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. REMOVE BATTERY
2. REMOVE AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

3. SEPARATE TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY
 - a. Remove the nut from the control shaft lever.
 - b. Disconnect the control cable from the control shaft lever.

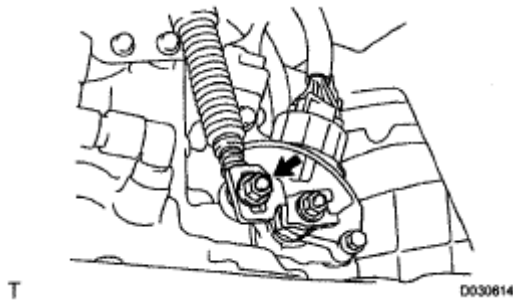


Fig. 98: Locating Nut And Control Shaft Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the clip and disconnect the control cable from the control cable bracket.

NOTE: Do not hold the resin guide pipe.

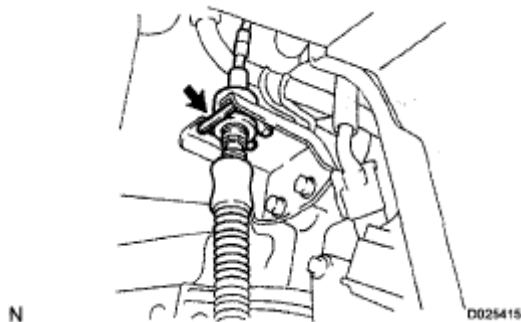


Fig. 99: Locating Control Cable Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Disconnect the park/neutral position switch connector.

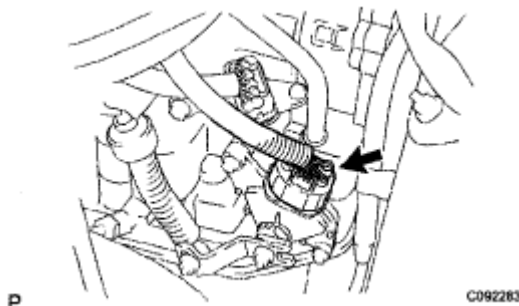


Fig. 100: Locating Park/Neutral Position Switch Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the nut, washer and control shaft lever.

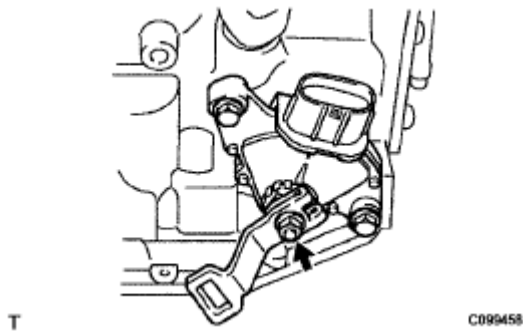


Fig. 101: Locating Nut, Washer And Control Shaft Lever
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, pry up the lock plate.

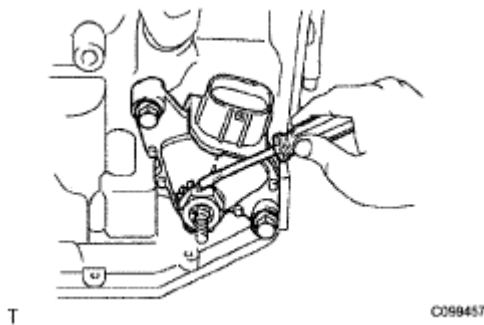


Fig. 102: Prying Up Lock Plate
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the lock nut and the lock plate.

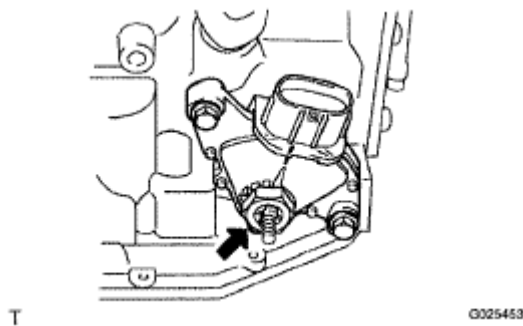


Fig. 103: Locating Lock Nut And Lock Plate
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Remove the 2 bolts and pull out the park/neutral position switch.

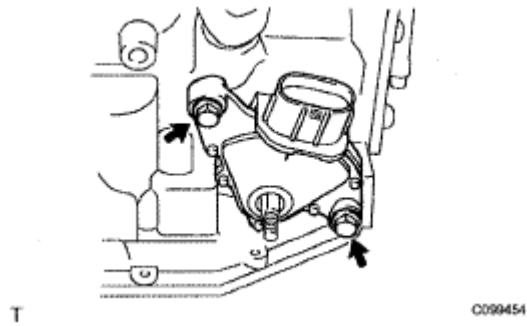


Fig. 104: Locating Bolts And Park/Neutral Position Switch
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION

- Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal and check that the engine starts only when the shift lever is in the N or P position and the engine does not start when the shift lever is in other positions.
- Check that the back up light comes on and the reverse warning buzzer sounds only when the shift lever is in the R position and the light and buzzer do not operate when the shift lever is in other positions.
- If a failure is found, check the park/neutral position switch for continuity.

2. INSPECT PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- Jack up the vehicle.
- Disconnect the park/neutral position switch connector.
- Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below when the shift lever is moved to each position.

Resistance

PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

Shift Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
P	2 - 6 and 4 - 5	Below 1 ohms
Except P		10ohms or higher
R	2 - 1	Below 1 ohms
Except R		10 kohms or higher
N	2 - 9 and 4 - 5	Below 1 ohms
Except N		10 kohms or higher
D, S, "+" and "-"	2 - 7	Below 1 ohms
Except D, S, "+" and "-"		10 kohms or higher

Switch Side:

(Connector Front View):



P

C110340E10

Fig. 105: Inspecting Park/Neutral Position Switch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ADJUSTMENT

1. ADJUST PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- Loosen the 2 bolts of the park/neutral position switch and move the shift lever to the N position.
- Align the groove with the neutral basic line.
- Hold the switch in position and tighten the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

- After adjustment, perform the inspection described in park/neutral position switch assembly operation.

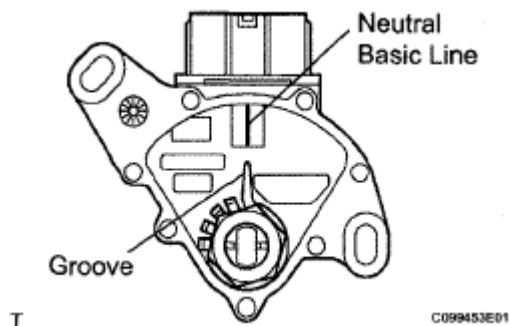


Fig. 106: Aligning Groove With Neutral Basic Line
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the park/neutral position switch to the manual valve shaft.
- b. Temporarily install the 2 bolts.

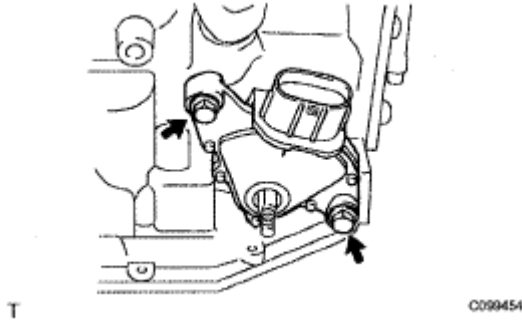


Fig. 107: Locating Bolts And Park/Neutral Position Switch
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Place a new lock plate and tighten the nut.

Torque: 6.9 N*m (70 kgf*cm, 61 in.*lbf)

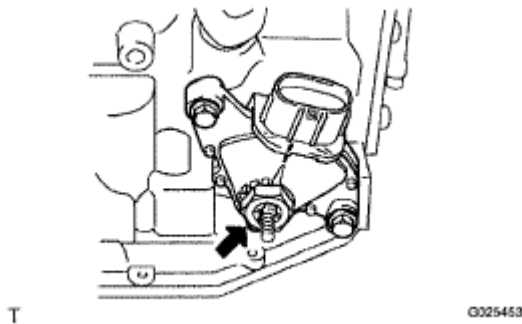


Fig. 108: Identifying Lock Nut And Lock Plate Location
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Temporarily install the control shaft lever.
- e. Turn the lever counterclockwise until it stops, then turn it clockwise 2 notches.

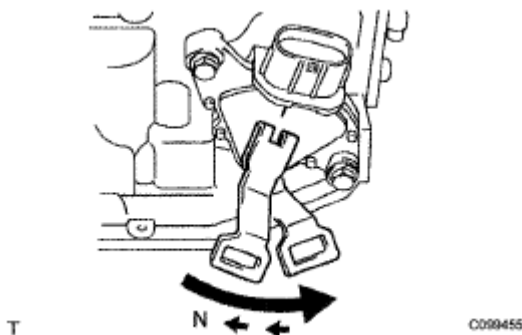


Fig. 109: Turning Lever Clockwise

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Remove the control shaft lever.
- g. Align the groove with the neutral basic line.

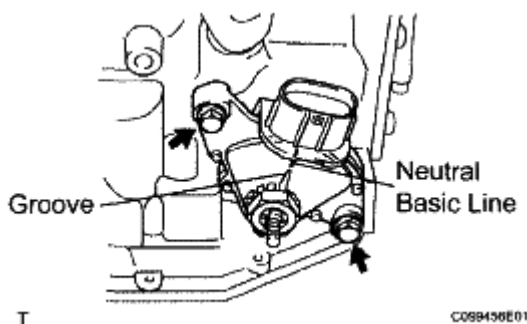


Fig. 110: Aligning Groove With Neutral Basic Line

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- h. Hold the switch in position and tighten the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

- i. Using a screwdriver, bend the tabs of the lock plate.

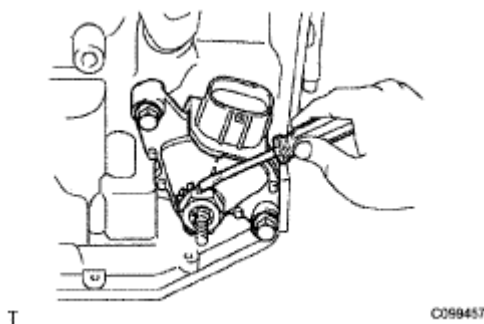


Fig. 111: Bending Tabs Of Lock Plate

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- j. Install the control shaft lever, washer and the nut.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

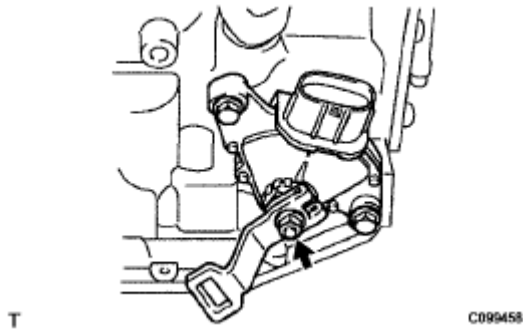


Fig. 112: Locating Nut, Washer And Control Shaft Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- k. Connect the park/neutral position switch connector.

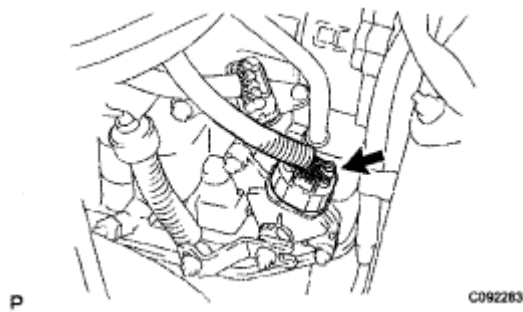


Fig. 113: Connecting Park/Neutral Position Switch Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. CONNECT TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Connect the control cable to the control shaft lever with the nut.

Torque: 13 N*m (133 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

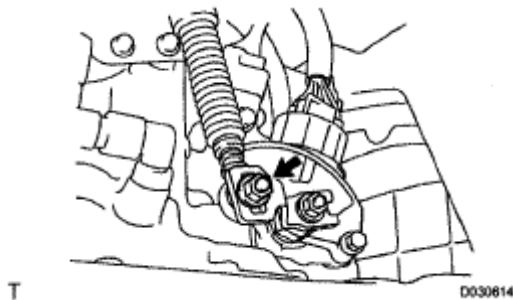


Fig. 114: Locating Nut And Control Shaft Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the control cable with a new clip to the bracket.

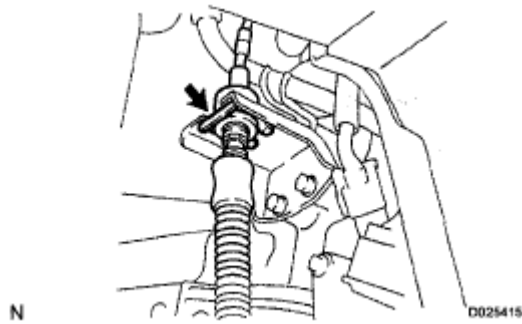


Fig. 115: Locating Control Cable Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **ADJUST PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY** (See ADJUSTMENT)
4. **INSPECT PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY OPERATION** (See INSPECTION)
5. **INSPECT SHIFT LEVER POSITION** (See ADJUSTMENT)
6. **ADJUST SHIFT LEVER POSITION** (See ADJUSTMENT)
7. **INSTALL AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY**

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

8. **INSTALL BATTERY**
9. **PERFORM INITIALIZATION**

HINT:

Some systems need initialization when disconnecting the cable from the negative battery terminal (See INITIALIZATION).

TRANSMISSION WIRE

COMPONENTS

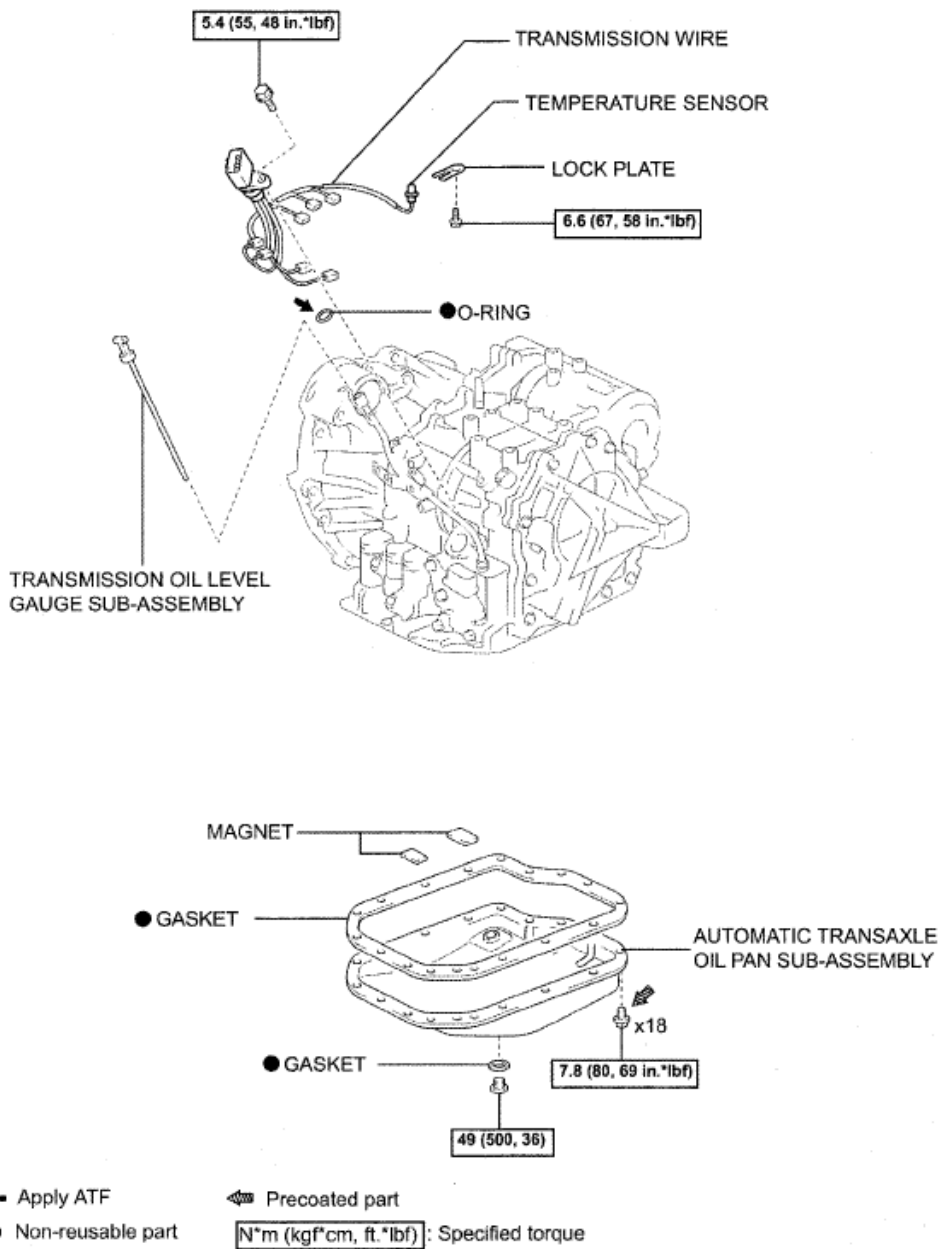


Fig. 116: Identifying Transmission Wire Components And Torque Specifications
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
2. **REMOVE ENGINE UNDER COVER LH**
3. **DRAIN AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID**
 - a. Remove the drain plug and gasket, and drain the ATF.
 - b. Install a new gasket and the drain plug.

Torque: 49 N*m (500 kgf.*cm, 36 ft.*lbf)

4. REMOVE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 18 bolts, oil pan and gasket.

NOTE: Some fluid will remain in the oil pan. Carefully remove the oil pan so that fluid remaining in the pan does not spill out.

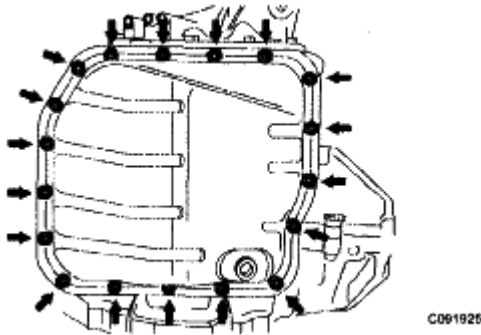


Fig. 117: Identifying Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2 magnets from the oil pan.

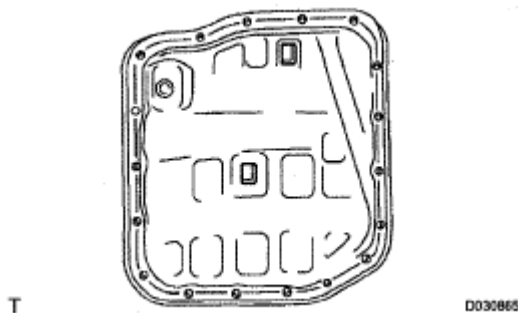


Fig. 118: Identifying Magnets

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Examine particles in the pan.
 1. Collect any steel chips using the removed magnets. Look carefully at the chips and particles in the pan and on the magnets to see the type of wear which might be found in the transaxle.

Result:

Steel (magnetic):

Wear of the bearing, gear or plate

Brass (non-magnetic):

Wear of the bearing

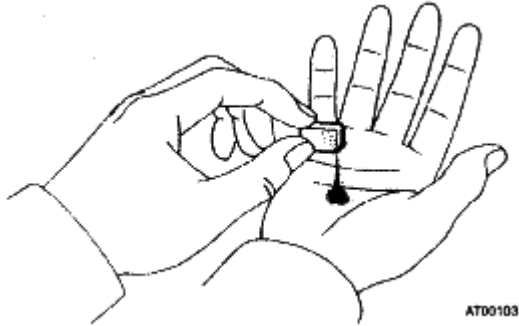


Fig. 119: Checking Chips And Particles In Pan
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. DISCONNECT TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Disconnect the 7 shift solenoid valve connectors.

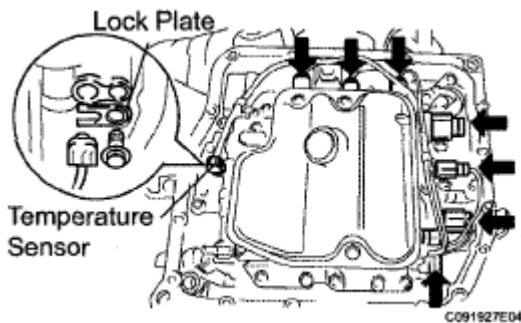


Fig. 120: Locating Shift Solenoid Valve Connectors
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the bolt and lock plate, and disconnect the ATF temperature sensor.

6. REMOVE TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Disconnect the transmission wire connector.
- b. Remove the bolt and transmission wire.
- c. Remove the O-ring from the transmission wire.

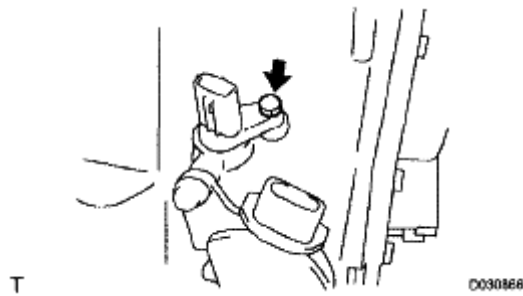


Fig. 121: Identifying Transmission Wire Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Coat the O-ring of the transmission wire connector with ATF and install it.

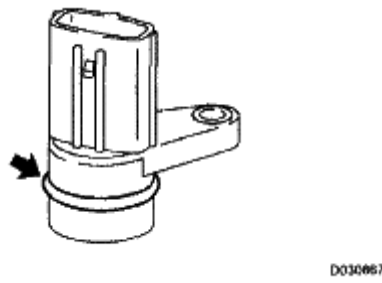


Fig. 122: Locating O-Ring Of Transmission Wire Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the transmission wire with the bolt.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

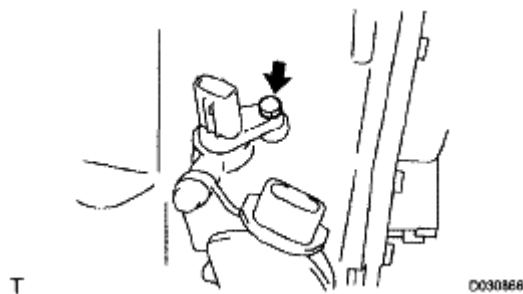


Fig. 123: Identifying Transmission Wire Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. CONNECT TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Coat the O-ring of the ATF temperature sensor with ATF.

- b. Install the ATF temperature sensor with the lock plate and bolt.

Torque: 6.6 N*m (67 kgf*cm, 58 in.*lbf)

- c. Connect the 7 shift solenoid valve connectors.

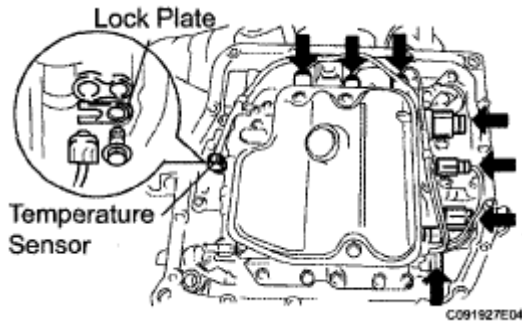


Fig. 124: Locating Shift Solenoid Valve Connectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the 2 magnets in the oil pan.
- b. Apply seal packing to the 18 bolts.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

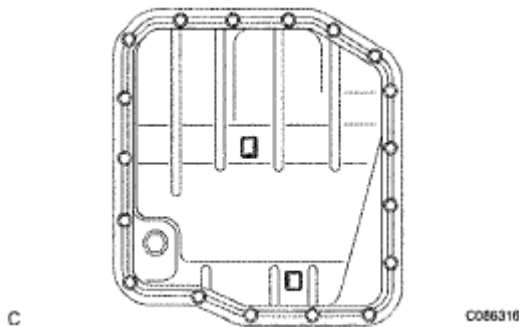


Fig. 125: Identifying Magnets In Oil Pan
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a new gasket, install the oil pan to the transaxle case with the 18 bolts.

Torque: 7.8 N*m (80 kgf*cm, 69 in.*lbf)

NOTE: Apply seal packing to the bolts and tighten them within 10 minutes of application.

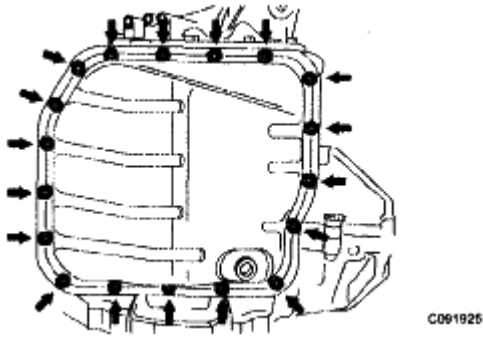


Fig. 126: Locating Bolts Of Oil Pan

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
5. **ADD AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID**
6. **INSPECT AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (See ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION)**
7. **INSTALL ENGINE UNDER COVER LH**
8. **PERFORM INITIALIZATION**

HINT:

Some systems need initialization after reconnecting the cable to the negative battery terminal (See INITIALIZATION).

VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

COMPONENTS

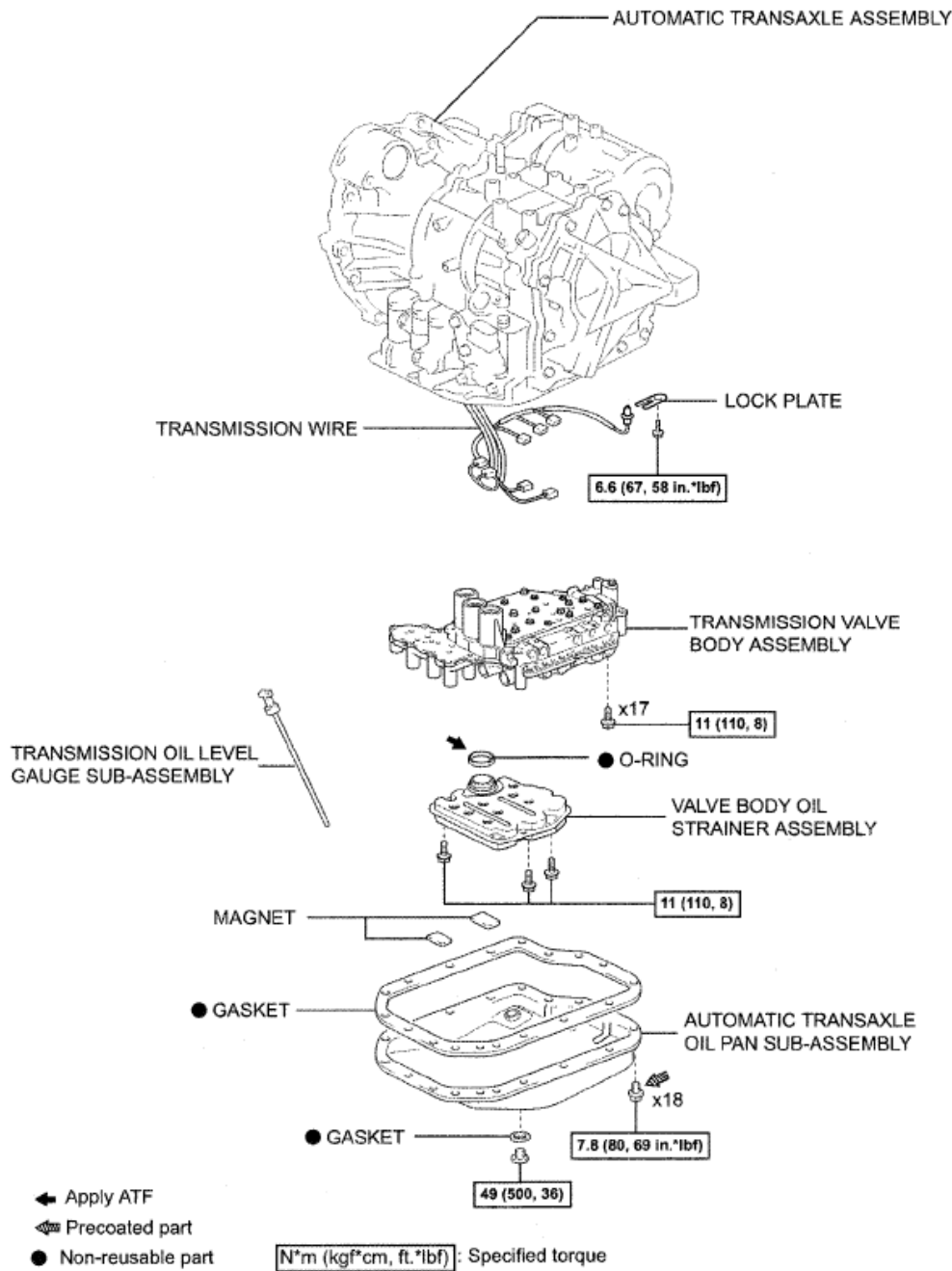
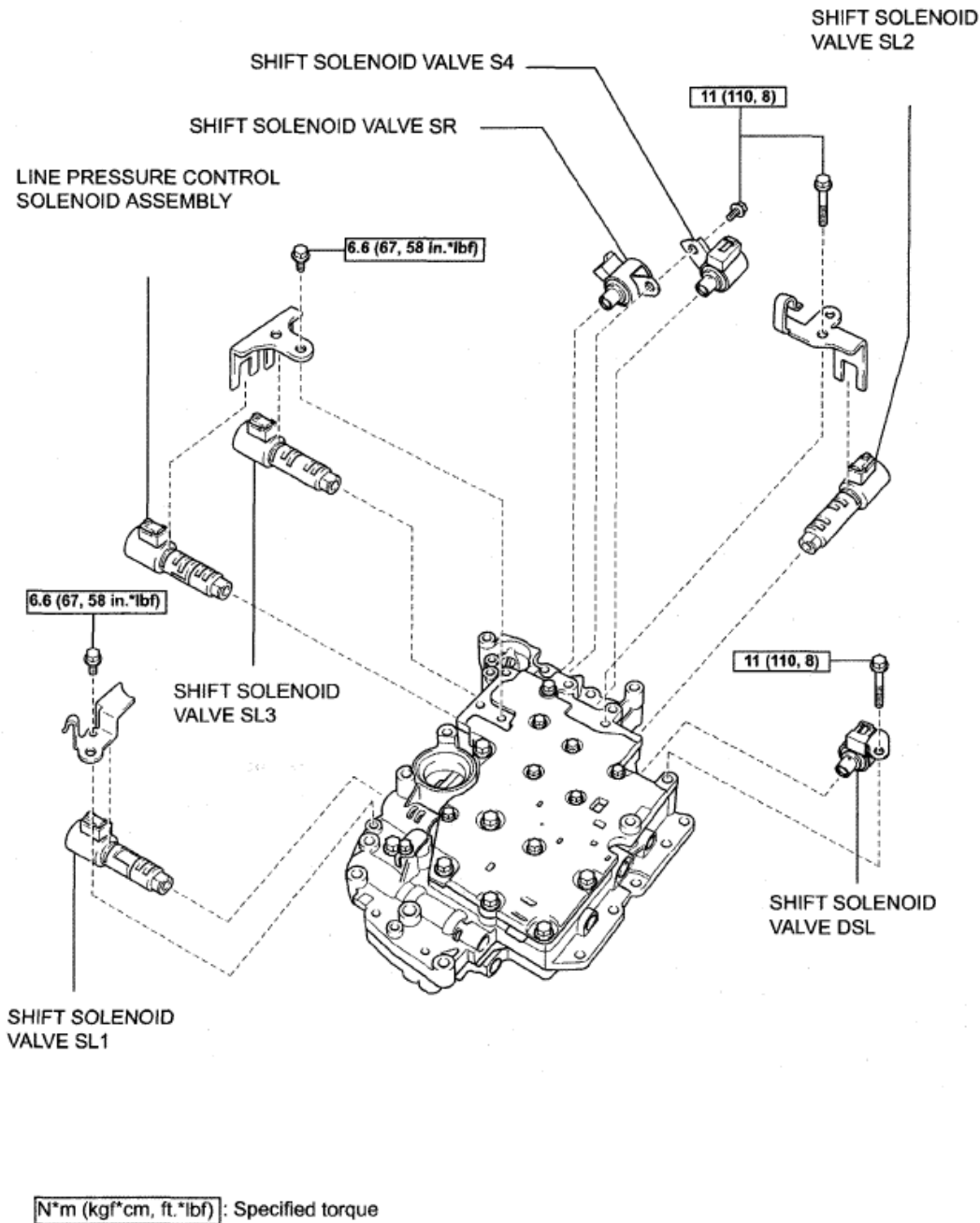


Fig. 127: Identifying Valve Body Assembly Components And Torque Specifications (1 Of 2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.



N

C114870E06

Fig. 128: Identifying Valve Body Assembly Components And Torque Specifications (2 Of 2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. REMOVE ENGINE UNDER COVER RH
2. DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL
3. DRAIN AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (See **REMOVAL**)

4. REMOVE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 18 bolts, oil pan and gasket.

NOTE: Some fluid will remain in the oil pan. Carefully remove the oil pan so that the fluid remaining in the pan does not spill out.

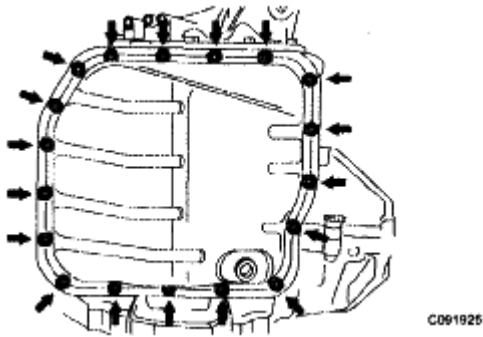


Fig. 129: Oil Pan Bolts Location

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2 magnets from the oil pan.

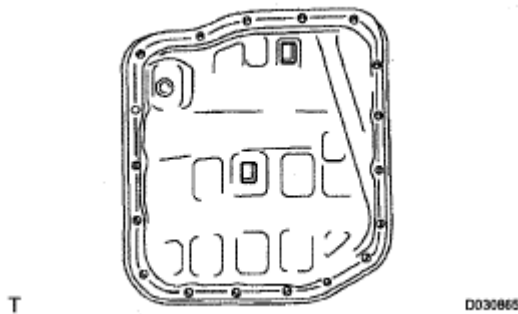


Fig. 130: Identifying Magnets

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Examine particles in the pan.
 1. Collect any steel chips using the removed magnets. Look carefully at the chips and particles in the pan and on the magnets to see the type of wear which might be found in the transaxle.

Result:

Steel (magnetic):

Wear of the bearing, gear or plate

Brass (non-magnetic):

Wear of the bearing

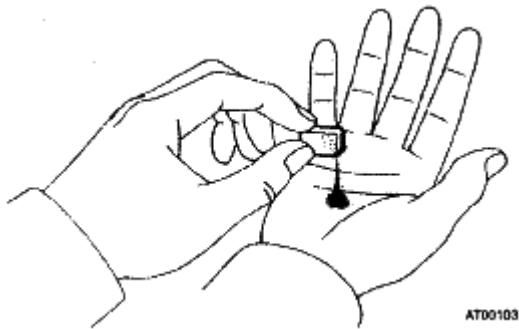


Fig. 131: Checking Chips And Particles In Pan
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. DISCONNECT TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Disconnect the 7 shift solenoid valve connectors.
- b. Remove the bolt and lock plate, and disconnect the ATF temperature sensor.

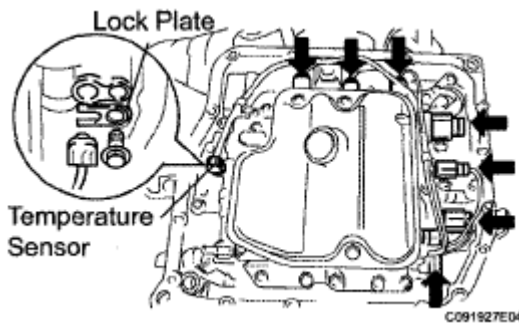


Fig. 132: Locating Lock Plate and Temperature Sensor
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE VALVE BODY OIL STRAINER ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 3 bolts and oil strainer.

NOTE: Be careful when removing the oil strainer as fluid will come out.

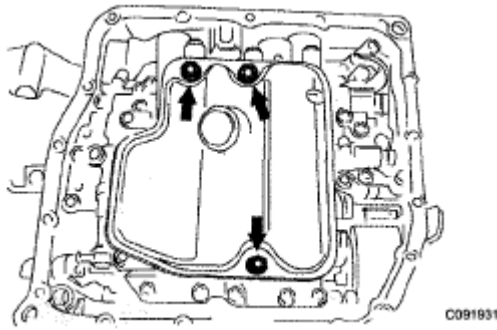


Fig. 133: Locating Bolts And Oil Strainer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the O-ring from the valve body oil strainer assembly.

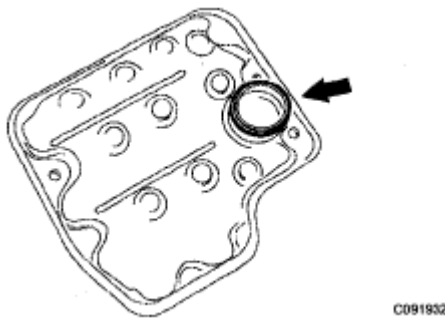


Fig. 134: Locating O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. REMOVE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

- a. Support the valve body assembly and remove the 17 bolts and the transmission valve body assembly.

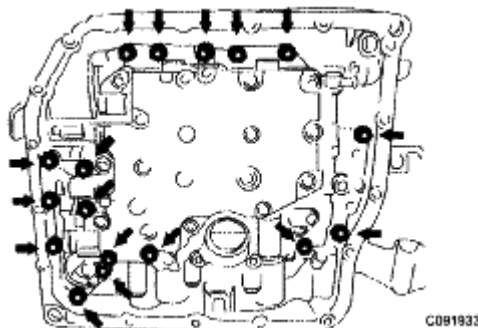


Fig. 135: Locating Bolts And Valve Body Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the check ball body and the spring.

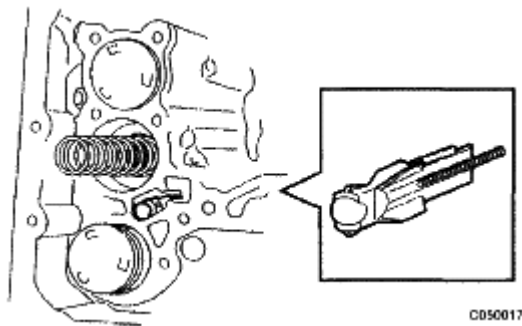


Fig. 136: Identifying Check Ball Body And Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the bolt and lock plate from the valve body assembly.

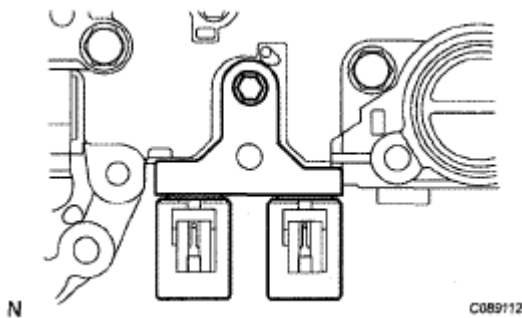


Fig. 137: Identifying Bolt And Lock Plate
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the shift solenoid valve SL3 and SLT from the valve body assembly.
- e. Remove the bolt and shift solenoid valve S4 from the valve body assembly.

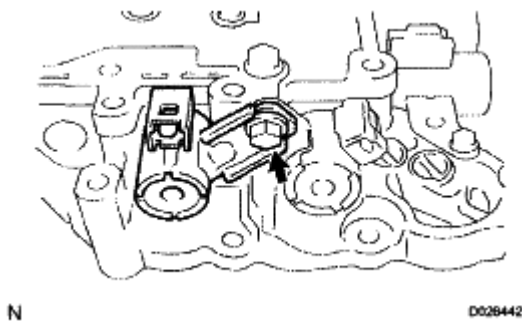
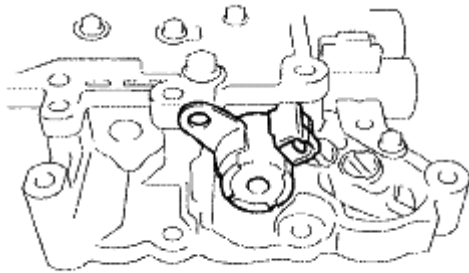


Fig. 138: Locating Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve S4
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Remove the shift solenoid valve SR from the valve body assembly.

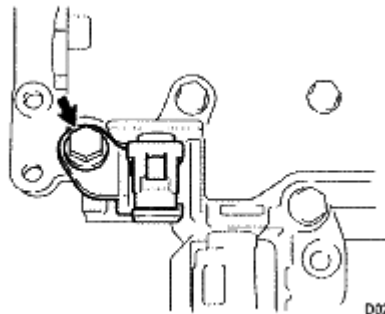


N

D026438

Fig. 139: Identifying Shift Solenoid Valve SR
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Remove the bolt and shift solenoid valve DSL from the valve body assembly.

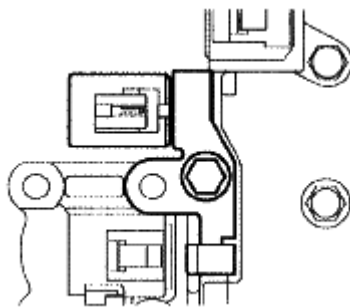


N

D026443

Fig. 140: Locating Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve DSL
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- h. Remove the bolt and shift solenoid valve SL2 from the valve body assembly.



N

C089113

Fig. 141: Identifying Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve SL2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- i. Remove the bolt and shift solenoid valve SL1 from the valve body assembly.

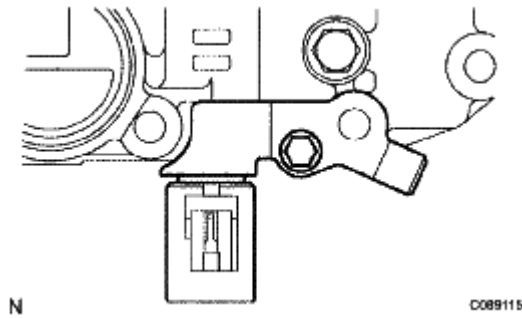


Fig. 142: Identifying Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve SL1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the shift solenoid valve SL1 to the valve body assembly with the bolt.

Torque: 6.6 N*m (67 kgf*cm, 58 in.*lbf)

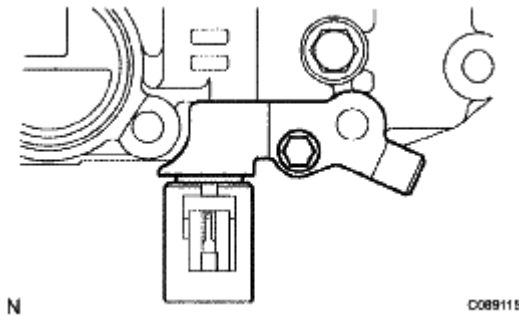


Fig. 143: Identifying Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve SL1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the shift solenoid valve SL2 to the valve body assembly with the bolt.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

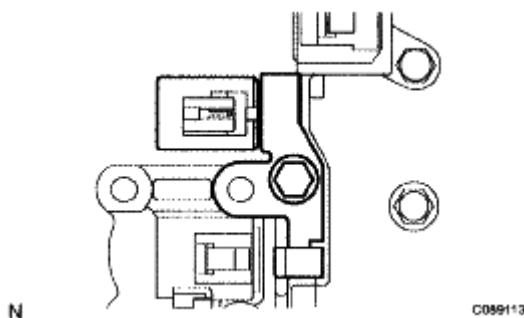


Fig. 144: Identifying Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve SL2

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the shift solenoid valve DSL to the valve body assembly with the bolt.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

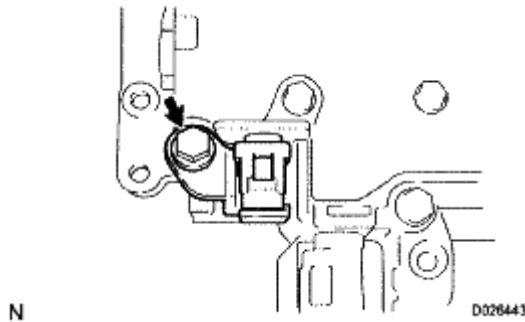


Fig. 145: Locating Bolt And Shift Solenoid Valve DSL
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Install the shift solenoid valve SR to the valve body assembly.

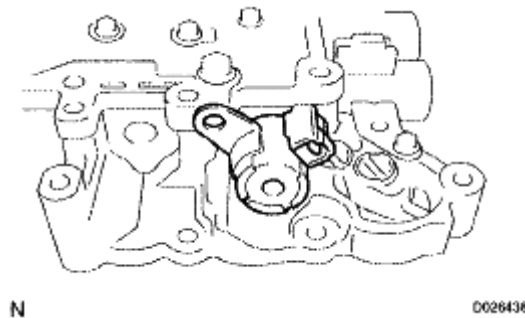


Fig. 146: Installation Process of Transmission Valve Body
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Install the shift solenoid valve S4 to the valve body assembly with the bolt.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

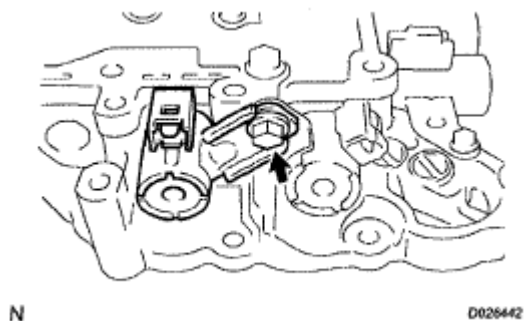


Fig. 147: Identifying Valve Body Assembly Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Install the shift solenoid valve SL3 and SLT to the valve body assembly.
- g. Install the lock plate to the valve body assembly with the bolt.

Torque: 6.6 N*m (67 kgf*cm, 58 in.*lbf)

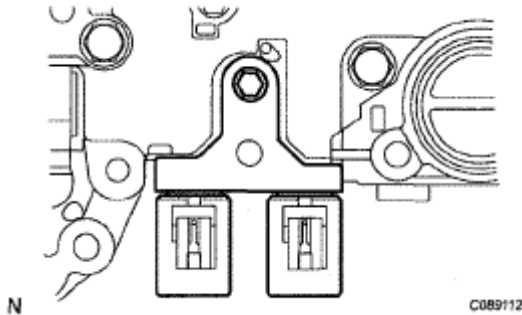


Fig. 148: Identifying Lock Plate And Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- h. Install the spring and check ball body.

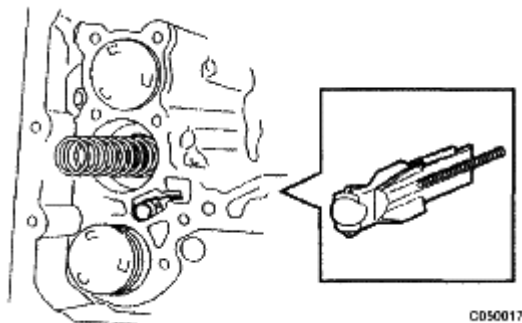


Fig. 149: Identifying Check Ball Body And Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- i. Align the groove of the manual valve with the pin of the lever.
- j. Install the 17 bolts.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

NOTE:

- Push the valve body against the accumulator piston springs and check ball body to install the valve body.
- First, temporarily tighten the bolts marked with (1) in the illustration because they are positioning bolts.

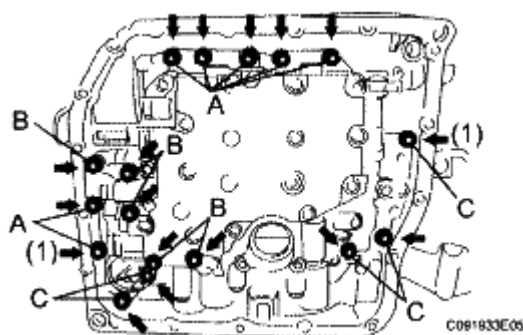


Fig. 150: Locating Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Bolt length:

Bolt A:

41 mm (1.614 in.)

Bolt B:

57 mm (2.244 in.)

Bolt C:

25 mm (0.984 in.)

2. INSTALL VALVE BODY OIL STRAINER ASSEMBLY

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF.
- b. Install the O-ring to the oil strainer.

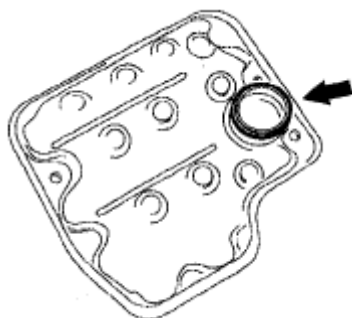


Fig. 151: Locating O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the oil strainer with the 3 bolts.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

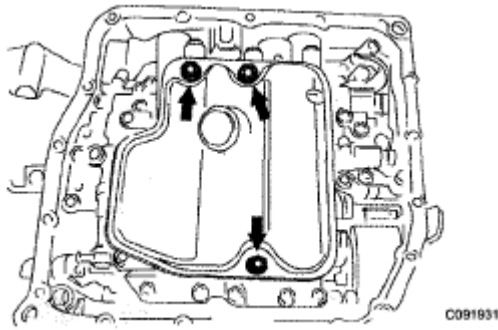


Fig. 152: Locating Bolts And Oil Strainer

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Coat the O-ring with ATF.
- b. Install the ATF temperature sensor with the lock plate and bolt.

Torque: 6.6 N*m (67 kgf*cm, 58 in.*lbf)

- c. Connect the 7 shift solenoid valve connectors.

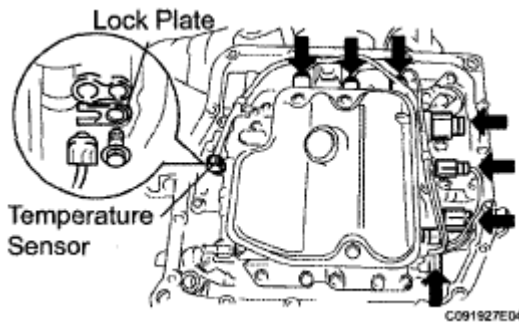


Fig. 153: Shift Solenoid Valve Connectors Location

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the 2 magnets in the oil pan.
- b. Apply seal packing or equivalent to the 18 bolts.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

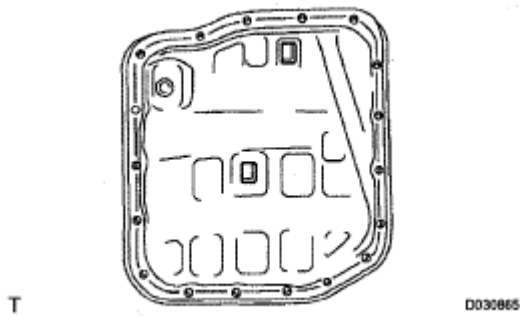


Fig. 154: Identifying Magnets In Oil Pan
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the oil pan and new gasket with the 18 bolts to the transaxle case.

Torque: 7.8 N*m (80 kgf*cm, 69 in.*lbf)

NOTE: Tighten the bolts within 10 minutes of sealant application.

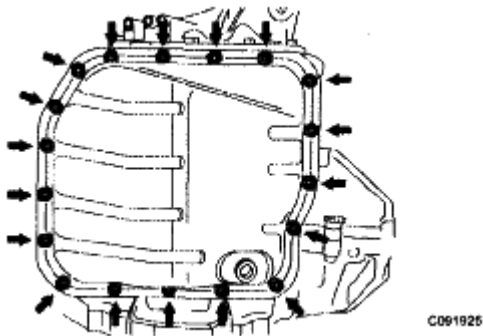


Fig. 155: Identifying Oil Pan Bolts Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
6. **ADD AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID**
7. **CHECK FLUID LEVEL IN AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (See ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION)**
8. **INSTALL ENGINE UNDER COVER RH**
9. **PERFORM INITIALIZATION**

HINT:

Some systems need initialization after reconnecting the cable to the negative battery terminal (See INITIALIZATION).

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION**1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION**

- Move the shift lever to the P position.
- Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
- Check that the shift lever cannot be moved to any position other than P.
- Turn the ignition switch to the on position, depress the brake pedal and check that the shift lever can be moved to another position. If operation can not be done as specified, inspect the shift lock control unit.

2. CHECK SHIFT LOCK RELEASE BUTTON OPERATION

- Using a small screwdriver, remove the shift lock release cover.
- When operating the shift lever with the shift lock release button pressed, check that the lever can be moved to any position other than P.

If operation can not be done as specified, check the shift lever assembly installation condition.

3. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK OPERATION

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever to any position other than P.
- Check that the ignition key cannot be turned to the LOCK position.
- Move the shift lever to the P position, turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and check that the ignition key can be removed.

If operation cannot be done as specified, inspect the shift lock control unit.

4. INSPECT SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT ASSEMBLY

- Measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below.

HINT:

Do not disconnect the shift lock control unit assembly connector.

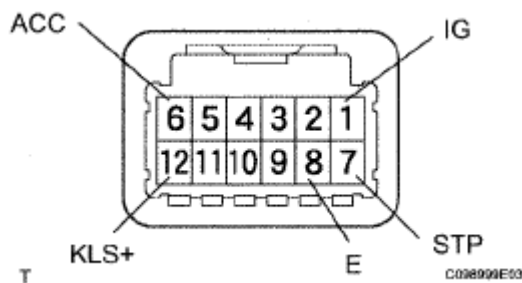


Fig. 156: Inspecting Shift Lock Control Unit Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Voltage**SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT ASSEMBLY**

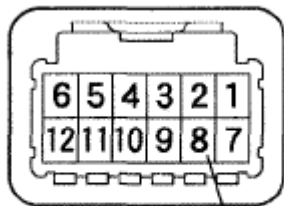
Terminal	Measuring Condition	Voltage (V)
6 (ACC) - 8 (E)	Ignition switch ACC	10 to 14
6 (ACC) - 8 (E)	Ignition switch OFF	Below 1
7 (STP) - 8 (E)	Depress brake pedal	10 to 14
7 (STP) - 8 (E)	Release brake pedal	Below 1
12 (KLS+) - 8 (E)	1. Ignition switch ACC and shift lever P position	Below 1 7.5 to 11 6 to 9
	2. Ignition switch ACC and shift lever except P position	
	3. Ignition switch ACC and shift lever except P position (After approx. 1 second)	
Terminal	Measuring Condition	Voltage (V)
1 (IG) - 8 (E)	Ignition switch ON	10 to 14
1 (IG) - 8 (E)	Ignition switch OFF	Below 1

- a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

HINT:

Do not disconnect the shift lock control unit assembly connector.

If operation cannot be done as specified, replace the shift lever assembly.



T

E

C09B99E04

Fig. 157: Inspecting Shift Lock Control Unit Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

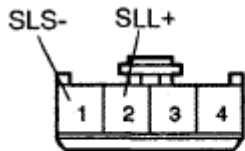
Resistance**RESISTANCE CHART**

Terminal	Measuring Condition	Specified Value
8 (E) - Body ground	Always	Below 1 ohms

5. INSPECT SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- a. Disconnect the solenoid connector.
- b. Connect the SLL+ (2) terminal to the battery positive (+) terminal, and the SLS- (1) terminal to the battery negative (-) terminal, and apply about 12V between the SLL+ and SLS- terminals.
- c. Check that operation noise can be heard from the solenoid.

If the solenoid does not operate, replace the solenoid.



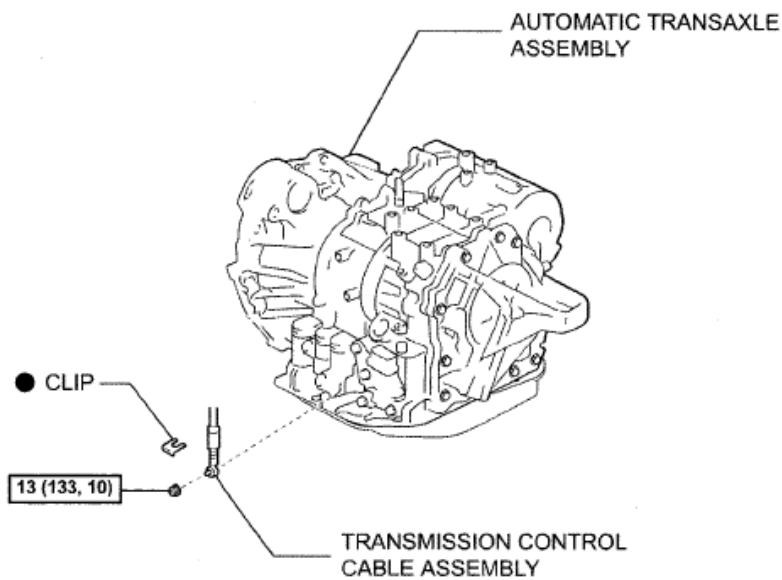
D030503E02

Fig. 158: Inspecting Shift Lock Solenoid

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY

COMPONENTS



● Non-reusable part

13 (133, 10) : Specified torque

C126460E01

Fig. 159: Identifying Transmission Control Cable Assembly Components And Torque Specification (1 Of 2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

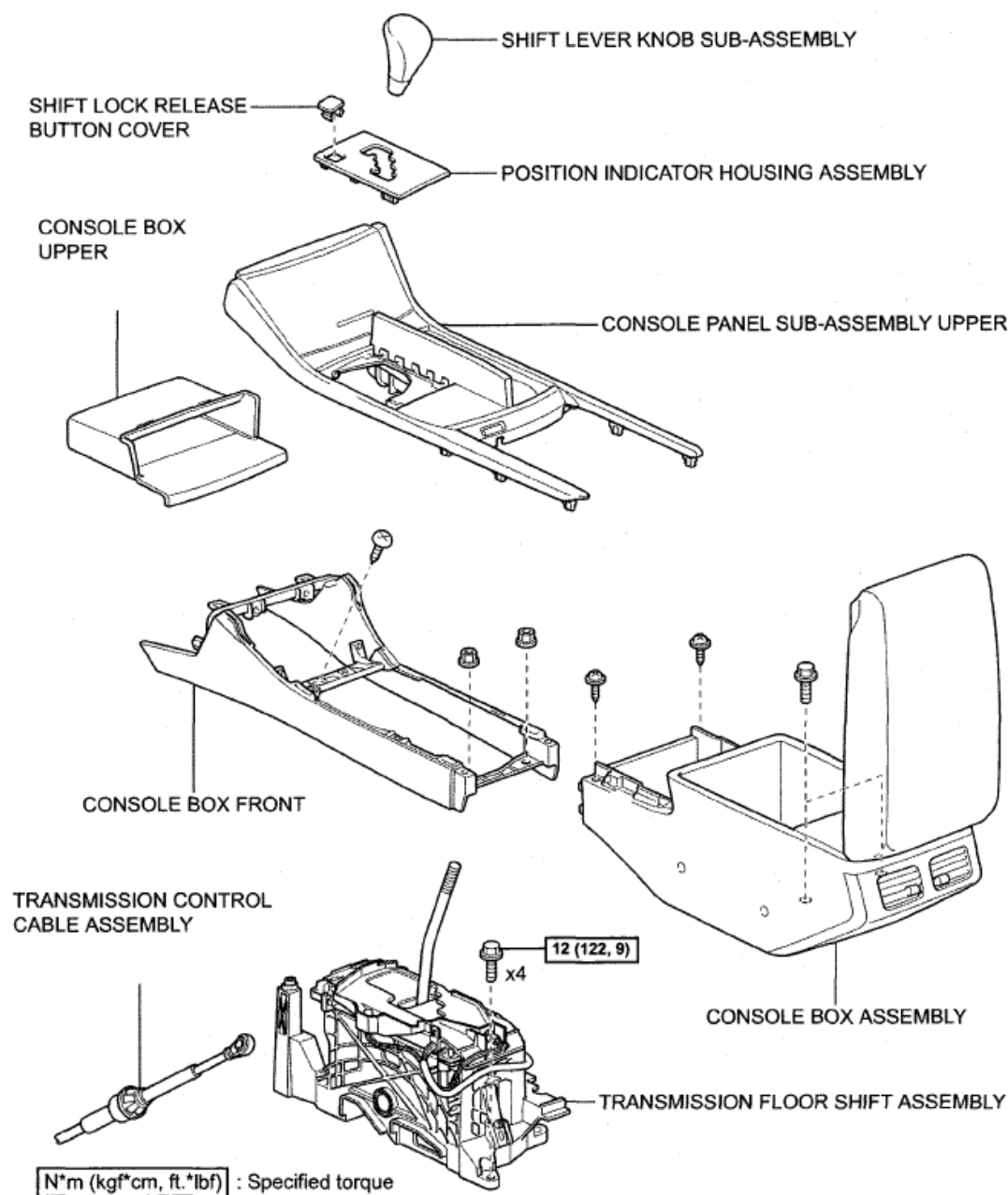


Fig. 160: Identifying Transmission Control Cable Assembly Components And Torque Specification (2 Of 2)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
2. **REMOVE SHIFT LEVER KNOB SUB-ASSEMBLY (See REMOVAL)**
3. **REMOVE POSITION INDICATOR HOUSING ASSEMBLY (See REMOVAL)**

4. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX UPPER
5. REMOVE CONSOLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY UPPER (See REMOVAL)
6. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX ASSEMBLY (See REMOVAL)
7. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX FRONT (See REMOVAL)
8. REMOVE AIR BAG SENSOR ASSEMBLY CENTER (See REMOVAL)
9. REMOVE AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY (See REMOVAL)
10. REMOVE INTAKE AIR RESONATOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (See REMOVAL)
11. REMOVE ENGINE UNDER COVER LH
12. REMOVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY
 - a. Remove the 2 bolts and disconnect the shift cable grommet retainer No. 2.

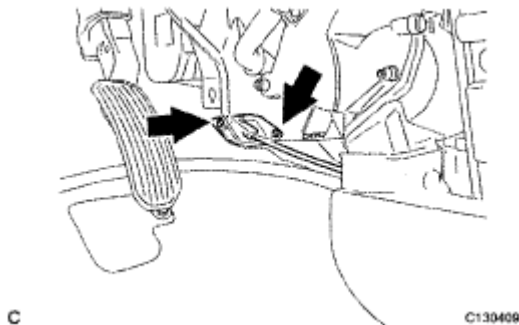


Fig. 161: Locating Bolts And Shift Cable Grommet Retainer No. 2
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the nut from the control shaft lever.
- c. Disconnect the transmission control cable assembly from the control shaft lever.

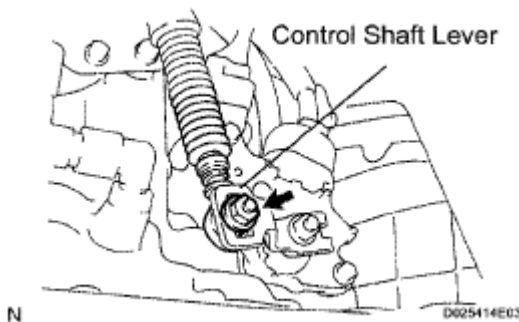


Fig. 162: Locating Nut And Control Shaft Lever
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the clip and disconnect the transmission control cable assembly from the control cable bracket.

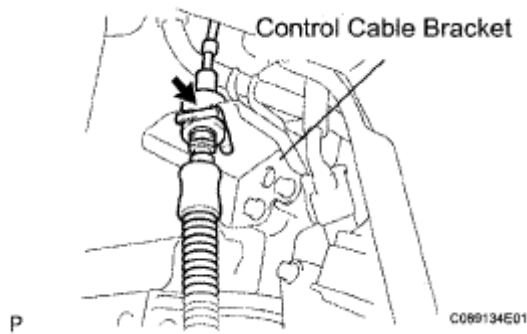


Fig. 163: Locating Transmission Control Cable Assembly Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Disconnect the control cable from the control cable clamp.

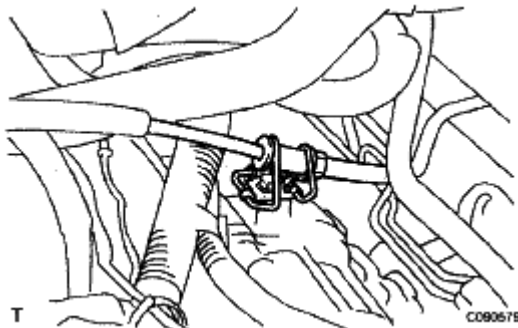


Fig. 164: Identifying Control Cable And Control Cable Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Disconnect the floor shift cable from the transmission floor shift assembly.

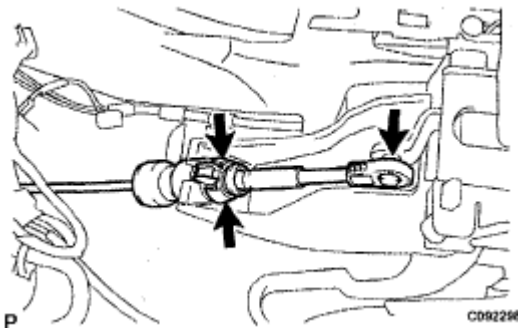


Fig. 165: Locating Floor Shift Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Pull out the control cable from the body.
- h. Remove the shift cable grommet retainer No. 2.

ADJUSTMENT**1. INSPECT SHIFT LEVER POSITION**

- a. When shifting from the P to R position only with the ignition switch on and brake pedal depressed, make sure that the shift lever moves smoothly and can be moderately operated.
- b. Start the engine and make sure that the vehicle moves forward when shifting from the N to D position and moves rearward when shifting to the R position.

2. ADJUST SHIFT LEVER POSITION

- a. Loosen the nut on the control shaft lever.

**Fig. 166: Locating Nut And Control Shaft Lever**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Push the control shaft fully downward.

**Fig. 167: Checking Control Shaft Operation**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

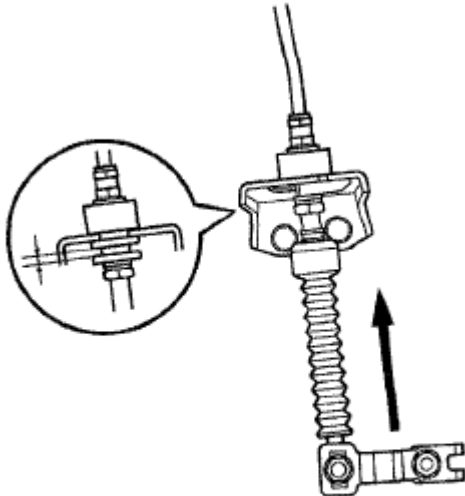
- c. Return the control shaft lever 2 notches to the N position.
- d. While pushing the control cable end up with the shift lever in the N position, install it to the control shaft lever with the nut.

Torque: 15 N*m (150 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

NOTE:

- If the control cable end is excessively pushed up, the shift lever can not be adjusted.

- When tightening the nut, confirm that the control cable is properly stretched.



P

7078888

Fig. 168: Identifying Control Cable Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Start the engine and make sure that the vehicle moves forward when shifting the lever from the N to D position and moves rearward when shifting it to the R position.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY

- Install the shift cable grommet retainer No. 2 to the floor shift cable.

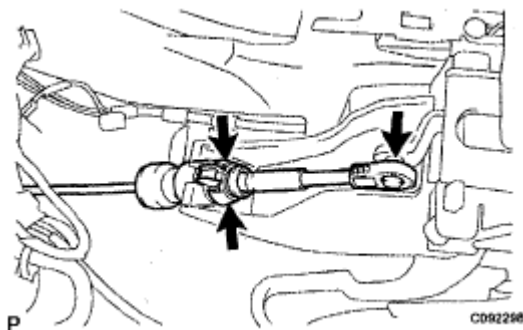


Fig. 169: Locating Floor Shift Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Put in the control cable to the body.

- c. Install the floor shift cable as shown in the illustration.

HINT:

- Install it with the uneven surface facing up.
 - Securely engage the claws.
- d. Connect the control cable to the control cable clamp.

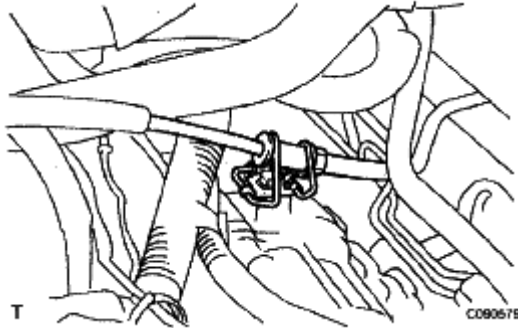


Fig. 170: Connecting Control Cable To Control Cable Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Temporarily install the transmission control cable assembly to the control shaft lever with the nut.

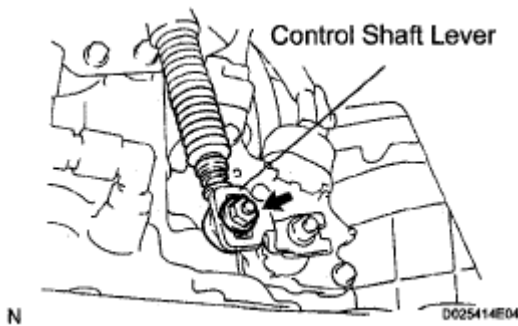


Fig. 171: Locating Control Shaft Lever With Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Connect the transmission control cable assembly with a new clip to the bracket.

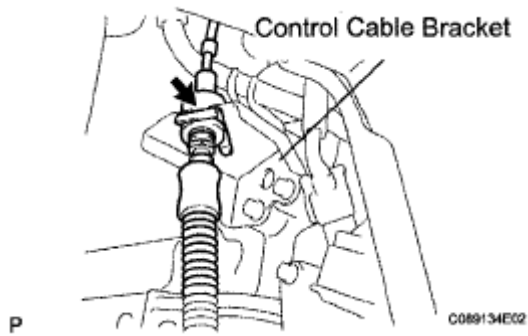


Fig. 172: Locating Control Cable Assembly Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Install the shift cable grommet retainer No. 2 with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.0 N*m (50 kgf*cm, 43 in.*lbf)

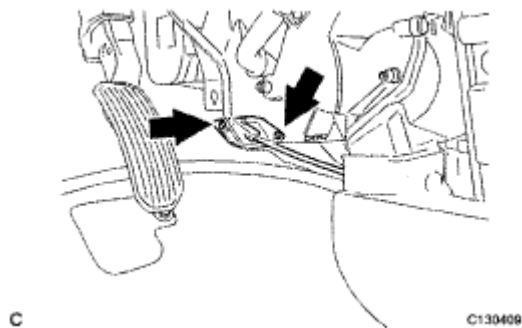


Fig. 173: Locating Bolts And Shift Cable Grommet Retainer No. 2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL INTAKE AIR RESONATOR SUB-ASSEMBLY** (See INSTALLATION)
3. **INSTALL AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY**

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

4. **INSTALL AIR BAG SENSOR ASSEMBLY CENTER**

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

5. **INSTALL CONSOLE BOX FRONT**

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

6. INSTALL CONSOLE BOX ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

7. INSTALL CONSOLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY UPPER

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

8. INSTALL CONSOLE BOX UPPER

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

9. INSTALL POSITION INDICATOR HOUSING ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

10. INSTALL SHIFT LEVER KNOB SUB-ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

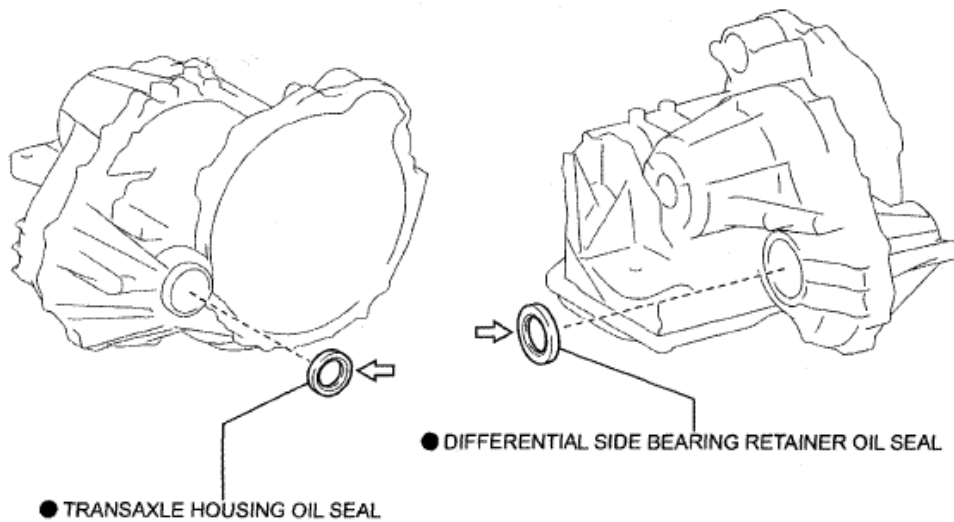
11. CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL

12. INSPECT SHIFT LEVER POSITION (See ADJUSTMENT)

13. ADJUST SHIFT LEVER POSITION (See ADJUSTMENT)

DIFFERENTIAL OIL SEAL

COMPONENTS



↔ Apply MP grease

● Non-reusable part

T

C126455E01

Fig. 174: Identifying Differential Oil Seal Components

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. REMOVE FRONT WHEELS
2. REMOVE ENGINE UNDER COVER RH
3. REMOVE ENGINE UNDER COVER LH
4. DRAIN AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID
 - a. Remove the drain plug, gasket and drain ATF.
 - b. Install a new gasket and the drain plug.

Torque: 49 N*m (500 kgf*cm, 36 ft.*lbf)

5. REMOVE FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY LH

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

SST 09520-01010, 09520-24010 (09520-32040)

6. REMOVE FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY RH

HINT:

(See REMOVAL)

SST 09520-01010, 09520-24010 (09520-32040)

7. REMOVE TRANSAXLE HOUSING OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST, pull out the oil seal.

SST 09308-00010

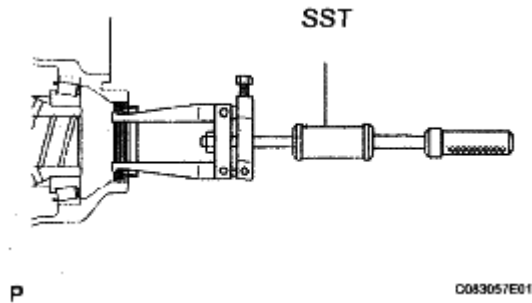


Fig. 175: Removing Transaxle Housing Oil Seal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. REMOVE DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING RETAINER OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST, pull out the oil seal.

SST 09308-00010

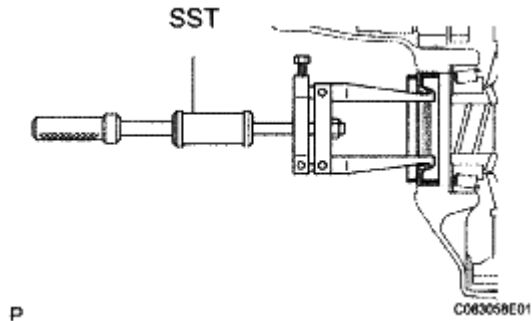


Fig. 176: Removing Differential Side Bearing Retainer Oil Seal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TRANSAXLE HOUSING OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, install a new oil seal.

SST 09316-60011 (09316-00011)

Oil seal installation depth:

-0.5 to 0.5 mm (-0.020 to 0.020 in.)

- b. Coat the lip of the oil seal with MP grease.

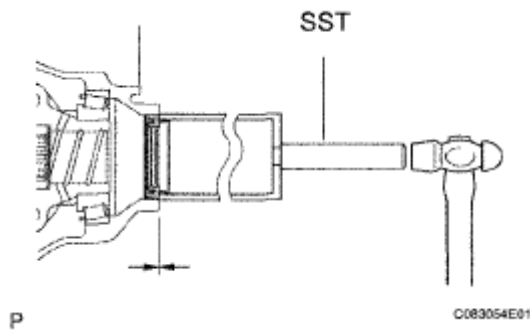


Fig. 177: Identifying Transaxle Housing Oil Seal With SST
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING RETAINER OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, install a new oil seal.

SST 09223-15020, 09950-70010 (09951-07150)

Oil seal installation depth:

-0.5 to 0.5 mm (-0.020 to 0.020 in.)

- b. Coat the lip of the oil seal with MP grease.

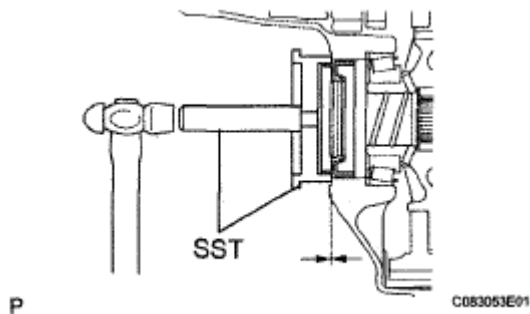


Fig. 178: Identifying Differential Side Bearing Retainer Oil Seal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY LH

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

4. INSTALL FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY RH

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

5. INSTALL FRONT WHEELS

Torque: 103 N*m (1,050 kgf*cm, 76 ft.*lbf)

6. ADD AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID**7. INSPECT AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (See ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION)****8. INSTALL ENGINE UNDER COVER LH****9. INSTALL ENGINE UNDER COVER RH****10. CHECK ABS SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL**

HINT:

(See TEST MODE PROCEDURE)

11. PERFORM INITIALIZATION

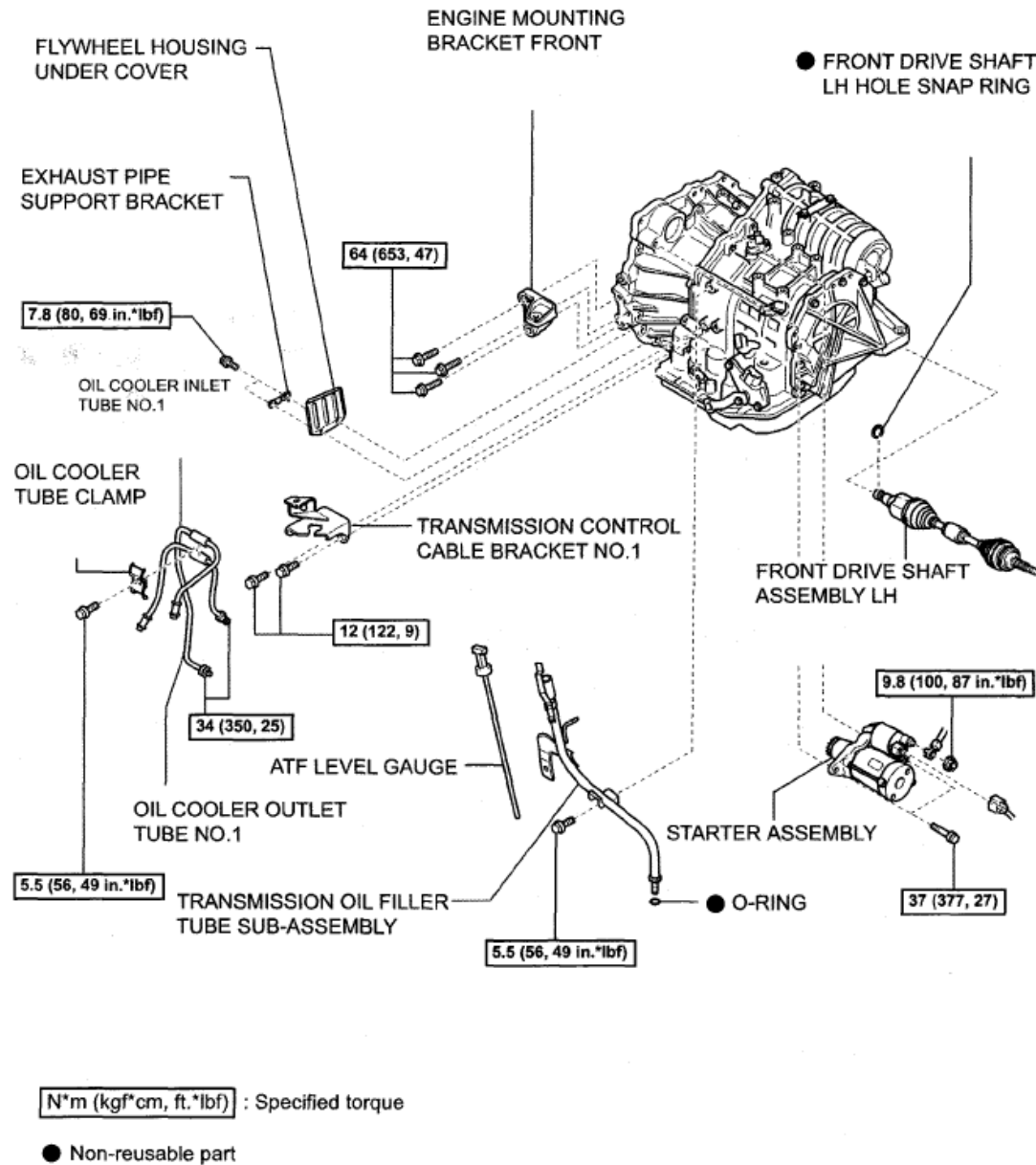
HINT:

Some systems need initialization when disconnecting the cable from the negative battery terminal (See INITIALIZATION).

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY**COMPONENTS**



© 2011 Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC.



c

C114887E02

Fig. 180: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Assembly Components And Torque Specifications (2 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. REMOVE ENGINE ASSEMBLY WITH TRANSAXLE

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

2. REMOVE FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY LH

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

3. REMOVE FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY RH

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

4. REMOVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE BRACKET NO.2

- a. Remove the bolt and the transmission control cable bracket No.2.

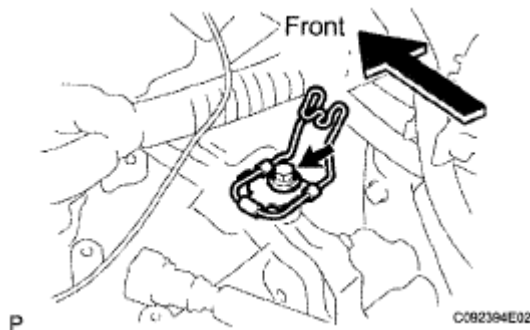


Fig. 181: Locating Bolt And Transmission Control Cable Bracket No.2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE WIRE HARNESS CLAMP

- a. Disconnect the wire harnesses from the 2 clamps.
- b. Remove the 4 bolts and 4 clamps.

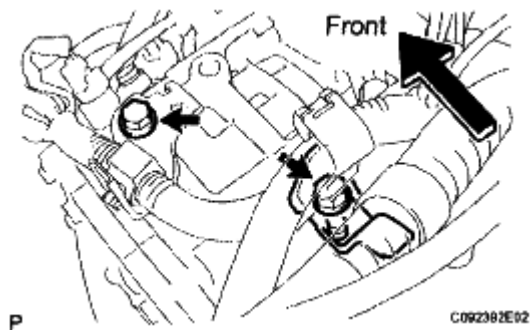


Fig. 182: Identifying Wire Harness Clamps And Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. DISCONNECT WIRE HARNESS

- a. Remove the bolt and disconnect the wire harness.

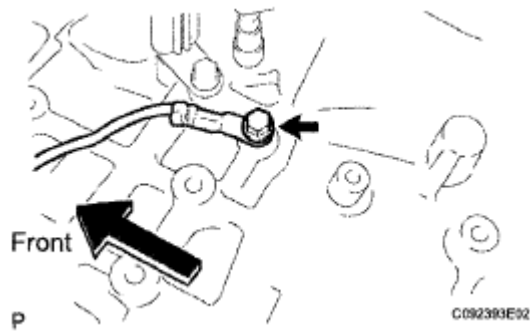


Fig. 183: Locating Wire Harness And Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. REMOVE STARTER ASSEMBLY

- a. Disconnect the connector (1).
- b. Remove the nut (2) and disconnect the starter wire.
- c. Remove the 2 bolts (3) and starter assembly.

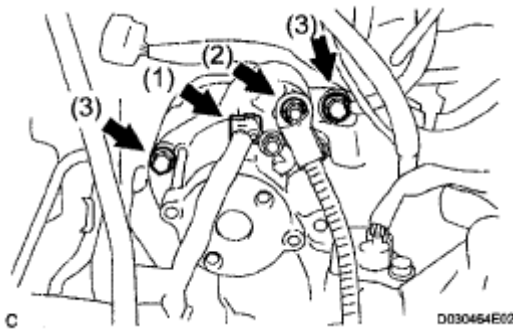


Fig. 184: Locating Nut And Starter Wire
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. DISCONNECT CONNECTORS

- a. Disconnect the transmission wire connector.
- b. Disconnect the park/neutral position switch connector.
- c. Disconnect the 2 transmission revolution sensor connectors.

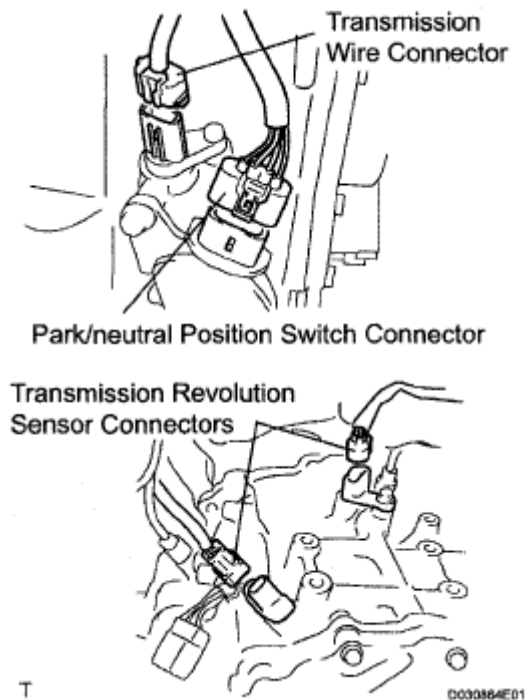


Fig. 185: Disconnecting Transmission Wire Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. REMOVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE BRACKET NO.1
 - a. Remove the 2 bolts and transmission control cable bracket No. 1.

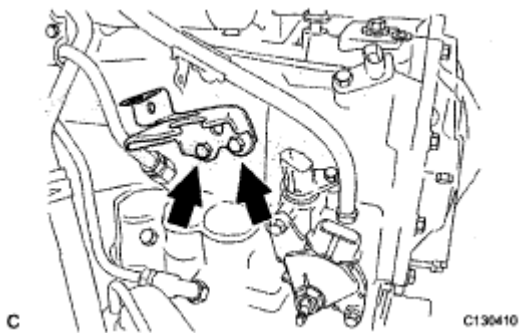
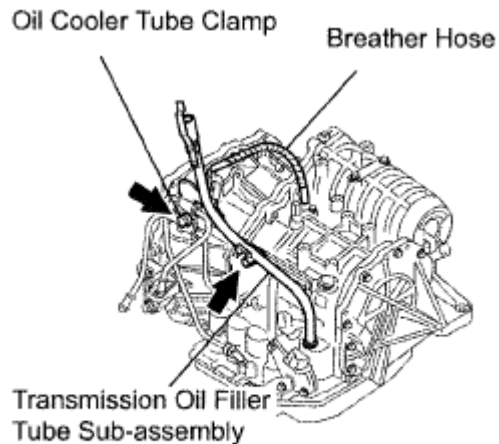


Fig. 186: Locating Control Cable Bracket No.1 And Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. REMOVE TRANSMISSION OIL FILLER TUBE SUB-ASSEMBLY
 - a. Remove the ATF level gauge.
 - b. Remove the bolt and oil cooler tube clamp.
 - c. Disconnect the breather hose.
 - d. Remove the bolt and transmission oil filler tube sub-assembly.
 - e. Remove the O-ring from the oil filler tube sub-assembly.



C

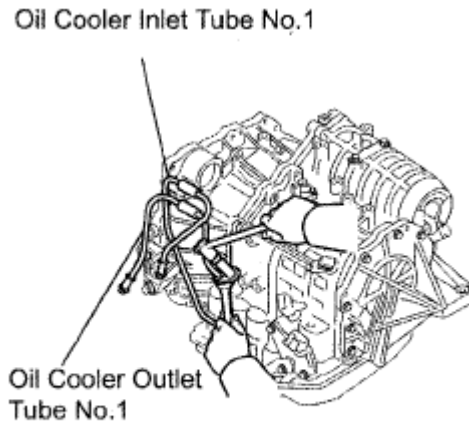
C130411E01

Fig. 187: Identifying Transmission Oil Filler Tube Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. REMOVE OIL COOLER INLET TUBE NO.1

- a. Using SST and a wrench, disconnect the oil cooler inlet tube No.1.

SST 09023-12701



C

C130412E01

Fig. 188: Identifying Oil Cooler Outlet Tube No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. REMOVE OIL COOLER OUTLET TUBE NO.1

- a. Using SST and a wrench, disconnect the oil cooler outlet tube No.1.

SST 09023-12701

13. REMOVE ENGINE MOUNTING BRACKET FRONT

- a. Remove the 3 bolts and engine mounting bracket front.

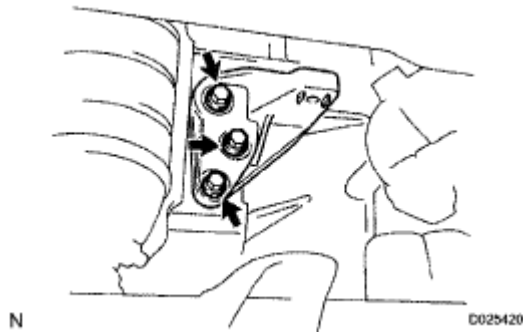


Fig. 189: Locating Bolts And Engine Mounting Bracket Front
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. REMOVE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 2 bolts.

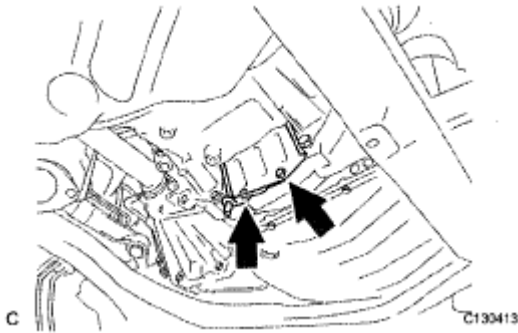


Fig. 190: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Assembly Bolts
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the exhaust pipe support bracket and flywheel under cover from the automatic transaxle.
- c. Turn the crankshaft to gain access and remove the 6 bolts while holding the crankshaft pulley bolt with a wrench.

HINT:

There will be one green colored bolt.

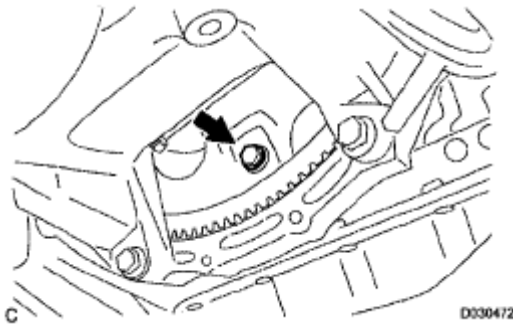


Fig. 191: Locating Crankshaft Pulley Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the 10 bolts.
- e. Separate and remove the automatic transaxle.

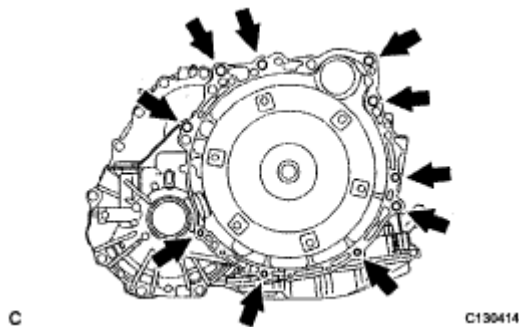


Fig. 192: Locating Automatic Transaxle Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. REMOVE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Put matchmarks on the transaxle case and torque converter clutch assembly.

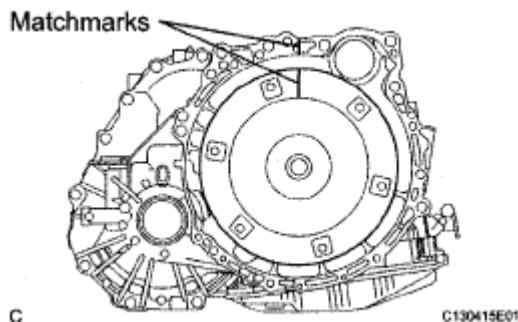


Fig. 193: Identifying Matchmarks On Transaxle Case And Torque Converter Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the torque converter clutch assembly from the automatic transaxle assembly.

16. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE)

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- Aligning the matchmarks on the transmission case and torque converter clutch assembly, engage the splines of the input shaft and turbine runner.

NOTE: Do not push on the torque converter when aligning the matchmarks.

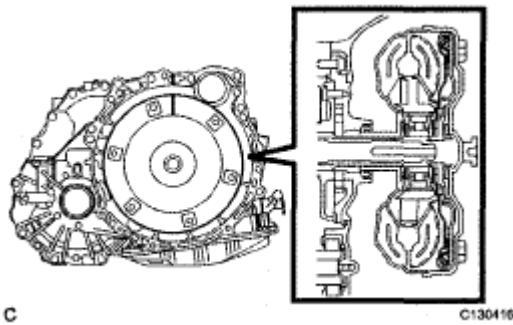


Fig. 194: Engaging Splines Of Input Shaft And Turbine Runner
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Engage the splines of the stator shaft and stator while turning the torque converter clutch assembly.

HINT:

Turn the torque converter clutch assembly approximately 180°.

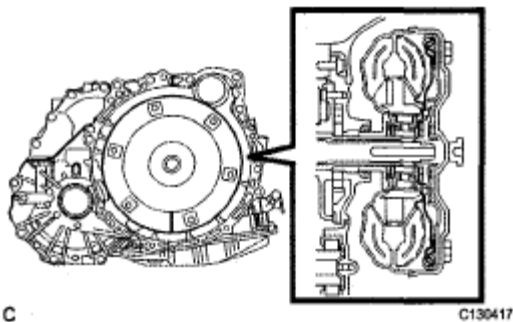


Fig. 195: Engaging Splines Of Stator Shaft And Stator
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Turn the torque converter clutch assembly and align the matchmarks on the torque converter clutch assembly and transmission case to engage the key of the oil pump drive gear into the slot on the torque converter clutch assembly.

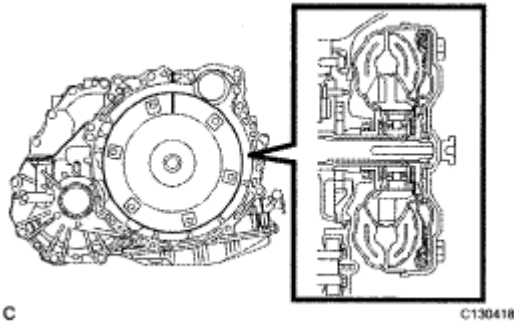


Fig. 196: Engaging Key Of Oil Pump Drive Gear Into Slot On Torque Converter Clutch Assembly

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Using vernier calipers and a straight edge, measure the dimension "A" between the transaxle fitting part of the engine and the converter fitting part of the drive plate (*1).

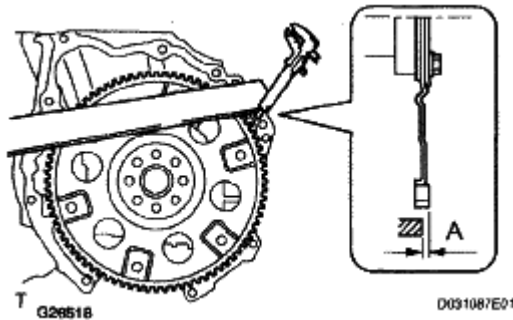


Fig. 197: Measuring Dimension "A" Between Transaxle Fitting Part

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Using vernier calipers and a straight edge, measure the dimension "B" shown in the illustration and check that "B" is greater than "A" (measured in step (*1)).

Standard:

A + 1 mm (0.03937 in.) or more

NOTE: Remember to subtract the thickness of the straight edge.

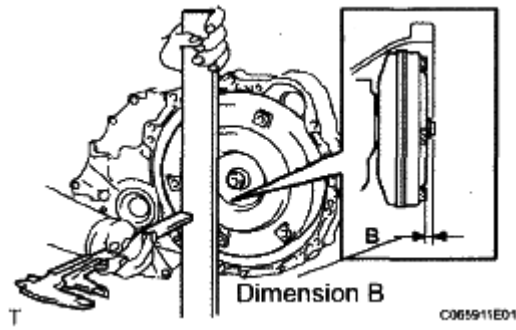


Fig. 198: Measuring Dimension "B"

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the automatic transaxle to the engine with the 10 bolts.

Torque:

Bolt A

64 N*m (650 kgf*cm, 47 ft.*lbf)

Bolt B

46 N*m (470 kgf*cm, 34 ft.*lbf)

Bolt C

43 N*m (438 kgf*cm, 32 ft.*lbf)

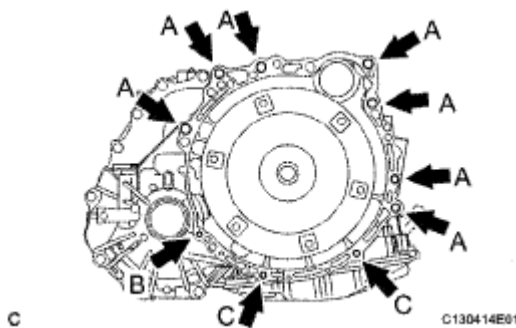


Fig. 199: Locating Automatic Transaxle Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Apply a few drops of adhesive to 2 threads on the tip of the 6 torque converter clutch mounting bolts.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or equivalent

- c. Install the 6 torque converter clutch mounting bolts.

Torque: 41 N*m (418 kgf*cm, 30 ft.*lbf)

NOTE: First install the black colored bolt, and then the remaining 5 bolts.

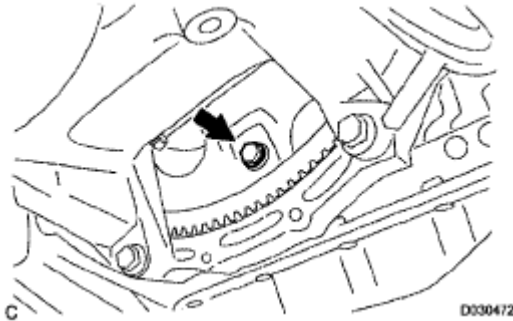


Fig. 200: Locating Torque Converter Clutch Mounting Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Install the exhaust pipe support bracket and flywheel housing under cover to the automatic transaxle with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 7.8 N*m (80 kgf*cm, 69 in.*lbf)

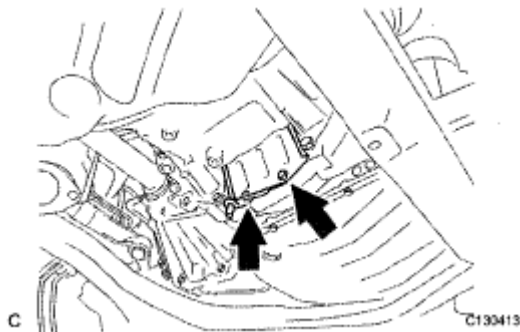


Fig. 201: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL ENGINE MOUNTING BRACKET FRONT

- a. Install the engine mounting bracket front to the automatic transaxle with the 3 bolts.

Torque: 64 N*m (653 kgf*cm, 47 ft.*lbf)

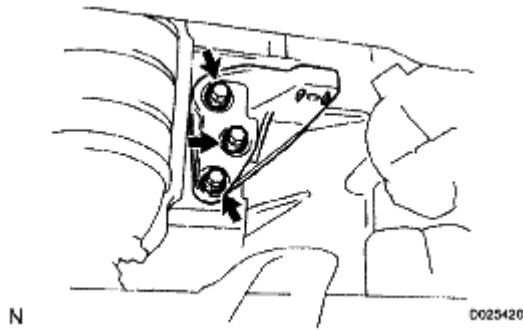


Fig. 202: Locating Engine Mounting Bracket And Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL OIL COOLER INLET TUBE NO.1

- Temporarily install the oil cooler outlet tube No.1.
- Temporarily install the oil cooler inlet tube No.1.
- Using SST and a wrench, tighten the oil cooler inlet tube No.1.

SST 09023-12701

Torque: 34 N*m (347 kgf*cm, 25 ft.*lbf)

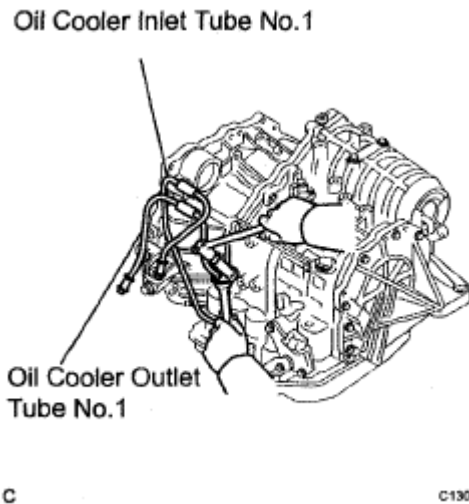


Fig. 203: Identifying Oil Cooler Outlet Tube No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL OIL COOLER OUTLET TUBE NO.1

- Using SST and a wrench, tighten the oil cooler outlet tube No.1.

SST 09023-12701

Torque: 34 N*m (347 kgf*cm, 25 ft.*lbf)

6. INSTALL TRANSMISSION OIL FILLER TUBE SUB-ASSEMBLY

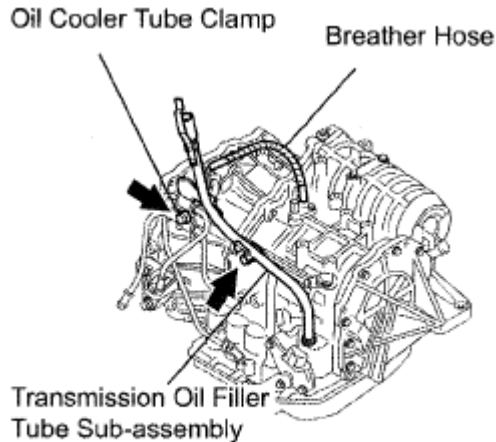
- Coat a new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the oil filler tube.
- Install the oil filler tube to the automatic transaxle with the bolt.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

- Install the oil cooler tube clamp with the bolt.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

- Connect the breather hose to the oil filler tube.
- Install the ATF level gauge.



C

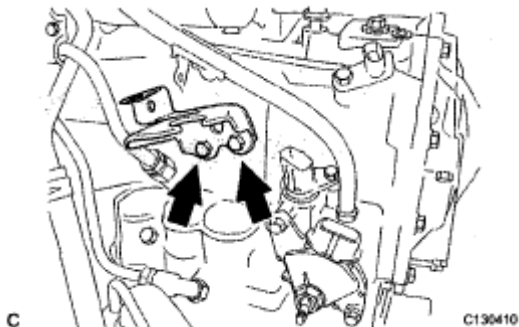
C130411E92

Fig. 204: Identifying Transmission Oil Filler Tube Sub-Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. INSTALL TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE BRACKET NO.1

- Install the control cable bracket No.1 with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)



C

C130410

Fig. 205: Locating Control Cable Bracket No.1 And Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. CONNECT CONNECTORS

- a. Connect the transmission wire connector.
- b. Connect the park/neutral position switch connector.
- c. Connect the 2 transmission revolution sensor connectors.

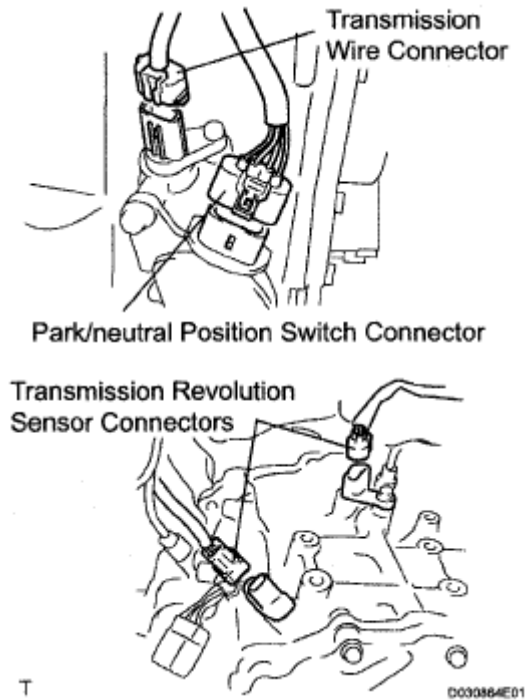


Fig. 206: Connecting Transmission Wire Connectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. INSTALL STARTER ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the starter assembly with the 2 bolts (1).

Torque: 37 N*m (377 kgf*cm, 27 ft.*lbf)

- b. Connect the connector (2).
- c. Connect the starter wire with the nut (3).

Torque: 9.8 N*m (100 kgf*cm, 87 in.*lbf)

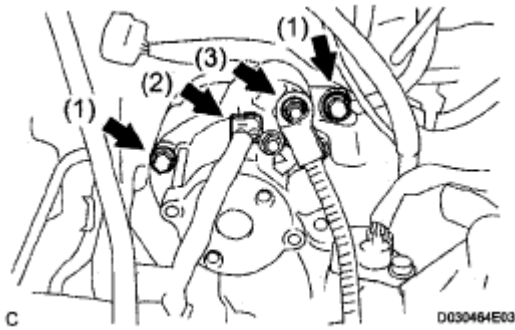


Fig. 207: Locating Starter Wire And Nut
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. CONNECT WIRE HARNESS

- a. Connect the wire harness with the bolt.

Torque: 13 N*m (133 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

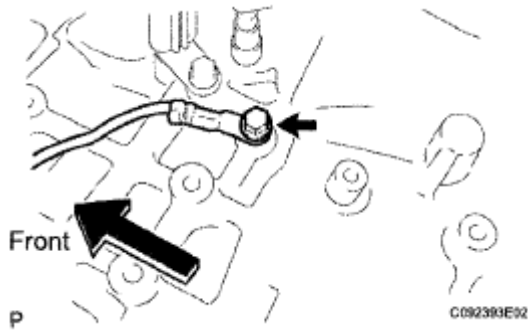


Fig. 208: Locating Wire Harness And Bolt
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. INSTALL WIRE HARNESS CLAMP

- a. Install the 4 clamps and 4 bolts.

Torque: 8.4 N*m (86 kgf*cm, 74 in.*lbf)

- b. Connect the wire harnesses to the clamps.

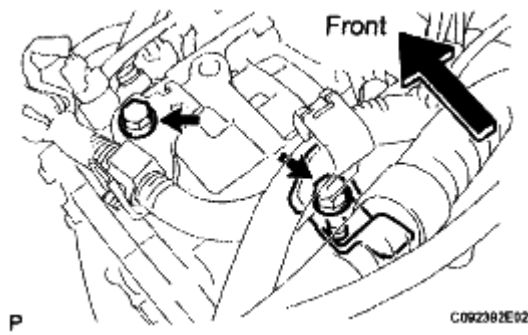


Fig. 209: Locating Wire Harness Bolts And Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. INSTALL TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE BRACKET NO.2

- a. Install the transmission control cable bracket No.2 with the bolt.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

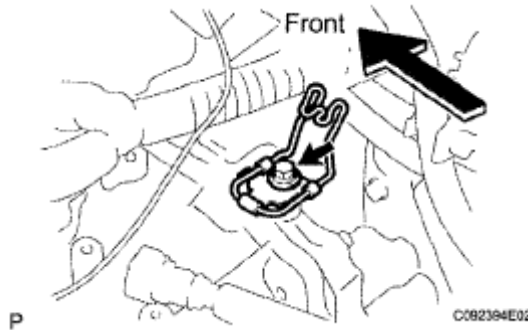


Fig. 210: Locating Bolt And Transmission Control Cable Bracket No.2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. INSTALL LH FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

14. INSTALL RH FRONT DRIVE SHAFT ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

15. INSTALL ENGINE ASSEMBLY WITH TRANSAXLE

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

16. **RESET MEMORY**

HINT:

(See INITIALIZATION)

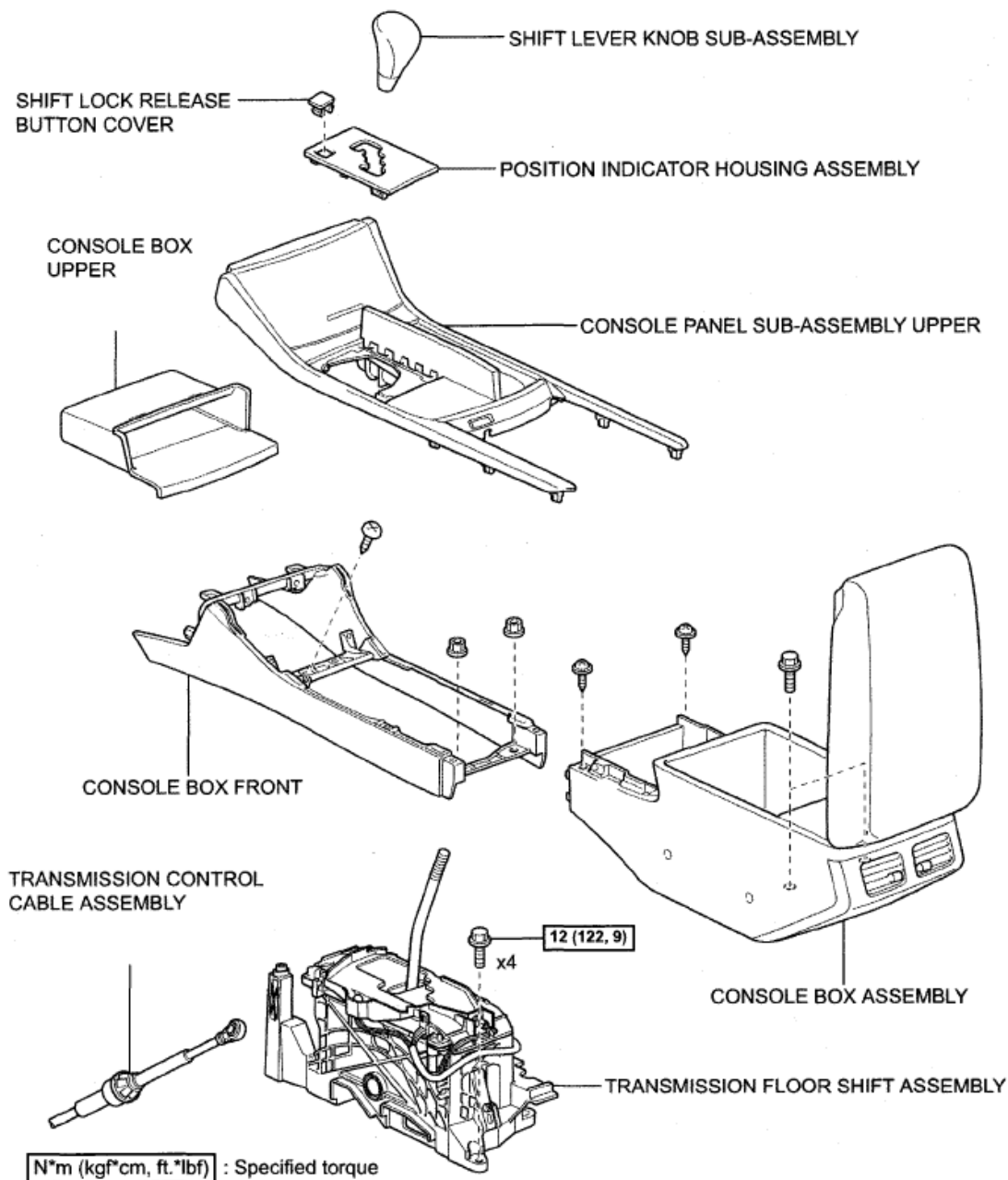
17. **PERFORM INITIALIZATION**

HINT:

Some system need initialization when disconnecting the cable from the negative battery terminal (See INITIALIZATION).

SHIFT LEVER

COMPONENTS



C114898E03

Fig. 211: Identifying Shift Lever Components And Torque Specifications (1 Of 2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

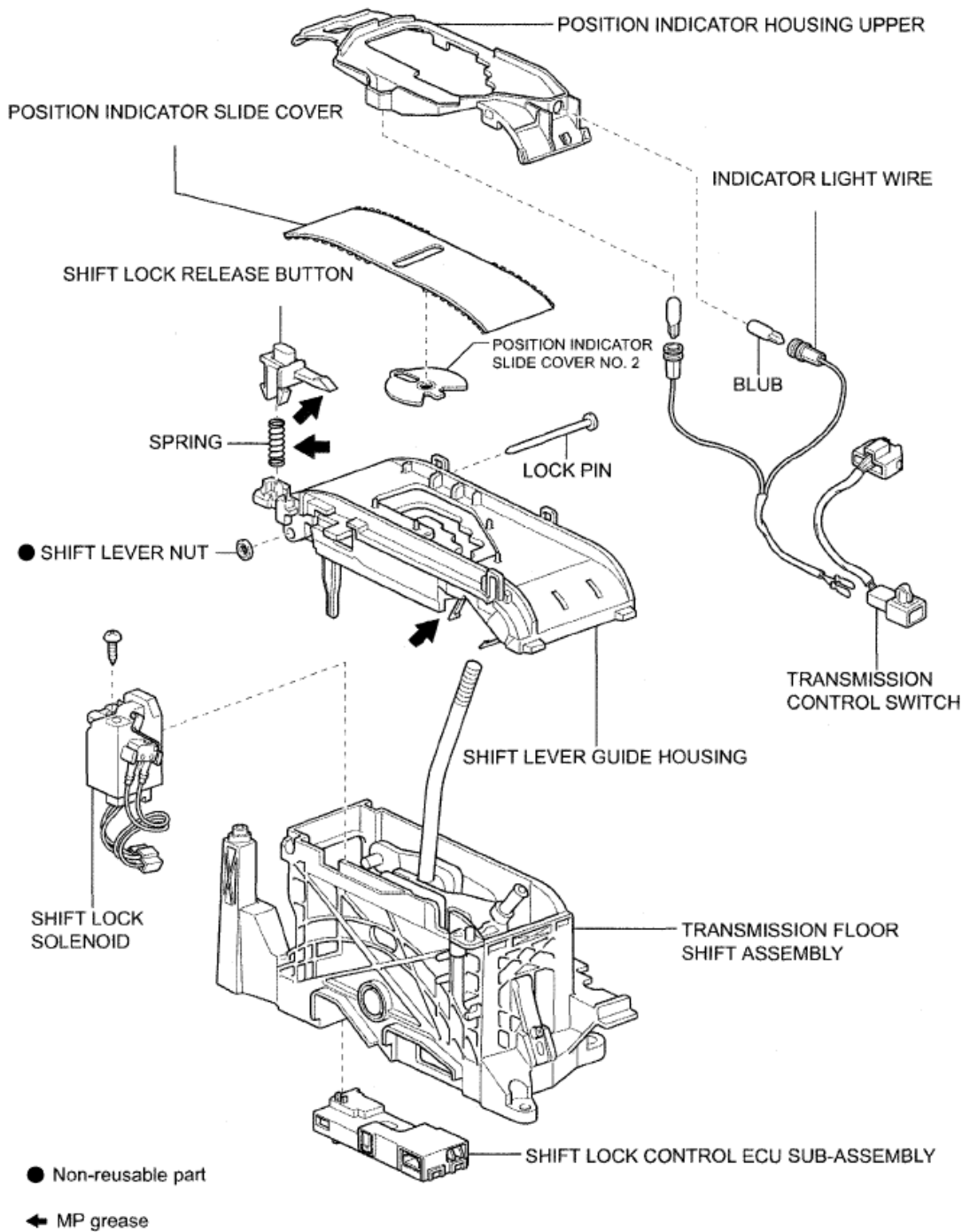


Fig. 212: Identifying Shift Lever Components (2 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
2. **REMOVE SHIFT LEVER KNOB SUB-ASSEMBLY**

- a. Remove the shift lever knob sub-assembly.

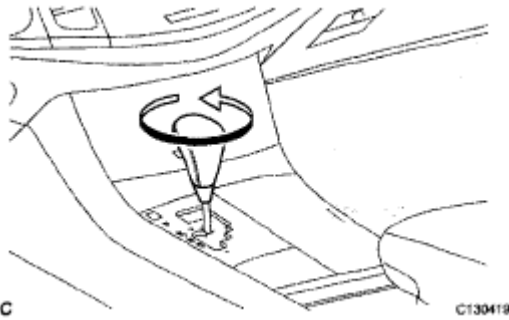


Fig. 213: Removing Shift Lever Knob Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE POSITION INDICATOR HOUSING ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the position indicator housing assembly.

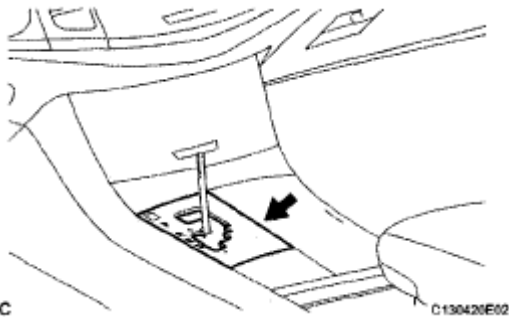


Fig. 214: Locating Position Indicator Housing Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE SHIFT LOCK RELEASE BUTTON COVER

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the shift lock release button cover from the position indicator housing assembly.

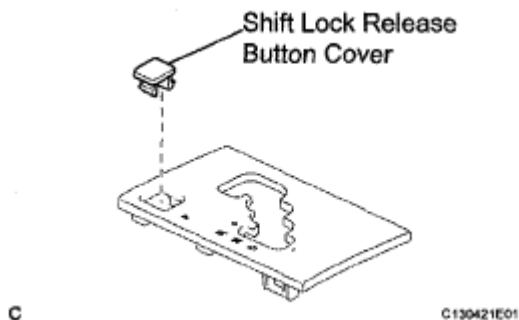


Fig. 215: Identifying Shift Lock Release Button Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX UPPER

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

6. REMOVE CONSOLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY UPPER

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

7. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

8. REMOVE CONSOLE BOX FRONT

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

9. REMOVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Disconnect the transmission control cable assembly from the transmission floor shift assembly.

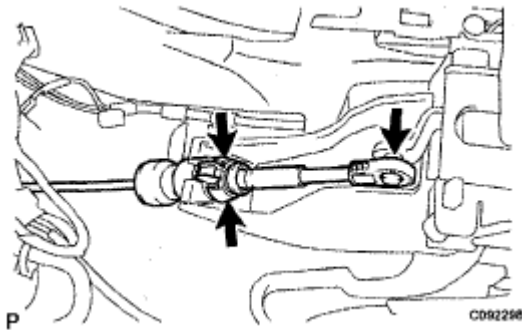


Fig. 216: Locating Transmission Control Cable Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. REMOVE TRANSMISSION FLOOR SHIFT ASSEMBLY

- a. Disconnect the 2 connectors and clamp.
- b. Remove the 4 bolts and floor shift assembly.

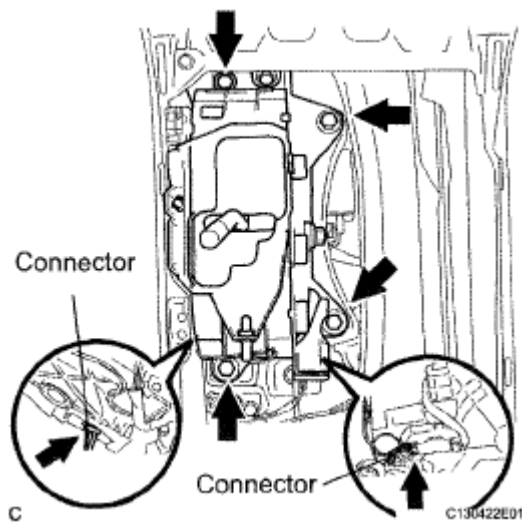


Fig. 217: Locating Bolts And Floor Shift Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. REMOVE INDICATOR LIGHT WIRE

- a. Remove the indicator light wire from the floor shift assembly as shown in the illustration.

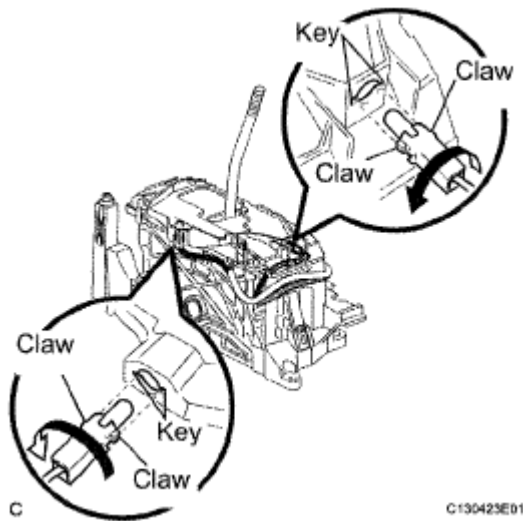


Fig. 218: Identifying Light Wire
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the position indicator bulb from the indicator light wire.
- c. Remove the position indicator bulb cap from the position indicator bulb.
- d. Separate the transmission control switch connector.

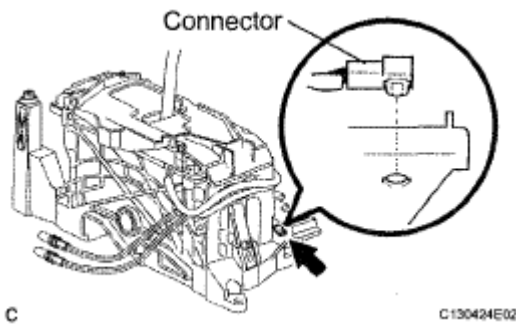


Fig. 219: Identifying Transmission Control Switch Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Using a screwdriver, release the stopper.

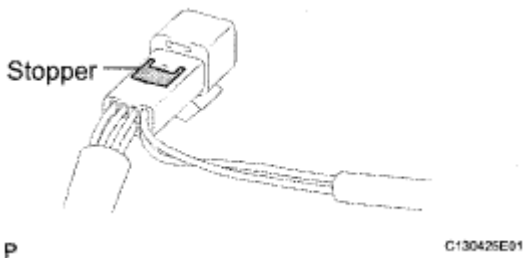


Fig. 220: Identifying Stopper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Using a screwdriver, disengage the locking lug of terminal (4) and (8), and pull the terminals out from the rear.

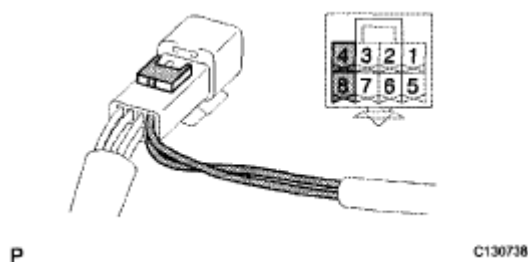


Fig. 221: Identifying Locking Lug Of Terminal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. REMOVE POSITION INDICATOR SLIDE COVER

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the position indicator housing upper.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the position indicator housing upper.



Fig. 222: Identifying Position Indicator Housing Upper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the position indicator slide cover from the shift lever guide housing.

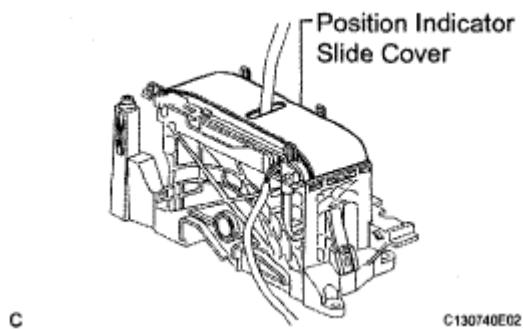


Fig. 223: Identifying Position Indicator Slide Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the position indicator slide cover No. 2.

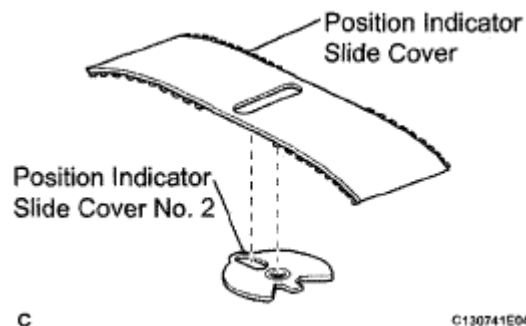


Fig. 224: Identifying Position Indicator Slide Cover No. 2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE SHIFT LOCK RELEASE BUTTON

- a. Remove the shift lock release button and spring from the floor shift assembly.

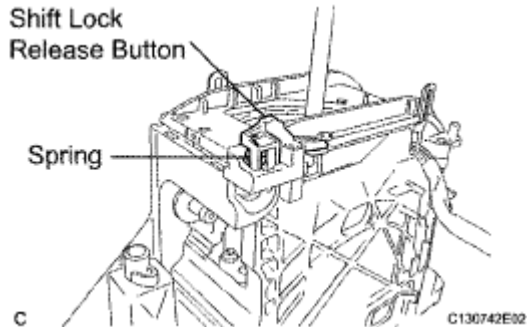


Fig. 225: Identifying Shift Lock Release Button And Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE SHIFT LOCK CONTROL ECU SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Disconnect the connector.
- b. Using a screwdriver, remove the shift lock control ECU sub-assembly.

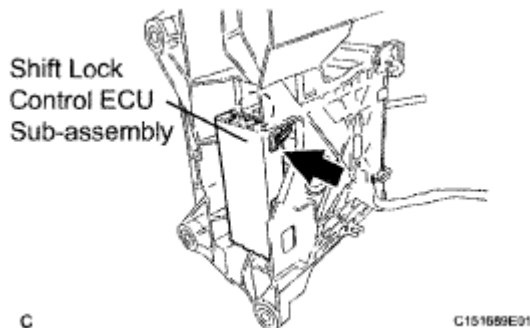


Fig. 226: Locating Shift Lock Control ECU Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- a. Remove the shift lever nut and lock pin from the floor shift assembly.
- b. Remove the shift lever guide housing from the floor shift assembly.

NOTE: First remove the shift lever nut and lock pin, then disengage the 2 claws.

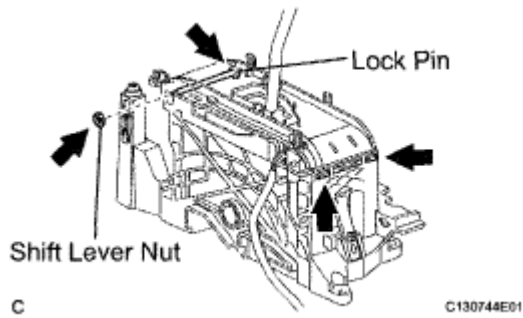


Fig. 227: Locating Shift Lever Nut And Lock Pin
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the screw and shift lock solenoid.

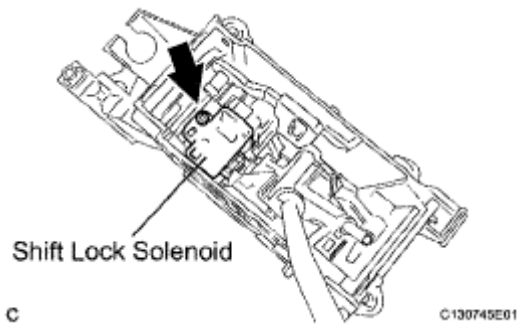


Fig. 228: Locating Shift Lock Solenoid
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

- a. Remove the transmission control switch from the shift lever guide housing.

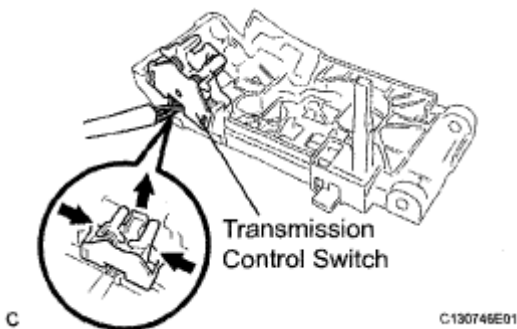


Fig. 229: Locating Transmission Control Switch
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ADJUSTMENT

1. INSPECT SHIFT LEVER POSITION

- a. When shifting from the P to R position only with the ignition switch on and brake pedal depressed, make sure that the shift lever moves smoothly and can be moderately operated.
- b. Start the engine and make sure that the vehicle moves forward when shifting from the N to D position and moves rearward when shifting to the R position.

2. ADJUST SHIFT LEVER POSITION

- a. Loosen the nut on the control shaft lever.



Fig. 230: Locating Nut And Control Shaft Lever

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Push the control shaft fully downward.



Fig. 231: Checking Control Shaft Operation

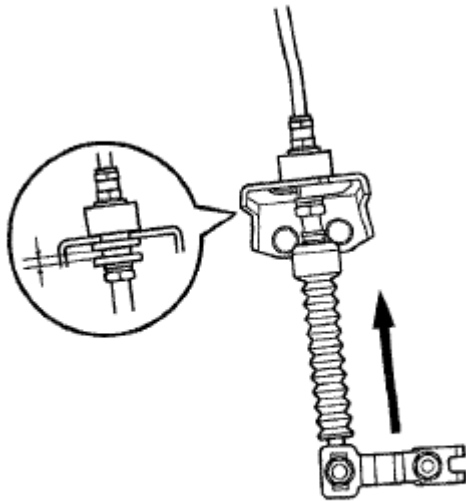
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Return the control shaft lever 2 notches to the N position.
- d. While pushing the control cable end up with the shift lever in the N position, install it to the control shaft lever with the nut.

Torque: 15 N*m (150 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

NOTE:

- If the control cable end is excessively pushed up, the shift lever can not be adjusted.
- When tightening the nut, confirm that the control cable is properly stretched.



P

70000000

Fig. 232: Identifying Control Cable Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Start the engine and make sure that the vehicle moves forward when shifting the lever from the N to D position and moves rearward when shifting it to the R position.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL TRANSMISSION CONTROL SWITCH

- a. Install the transmission control switch to the shift lever guide housing.

HINT:

Securely engage the claws.

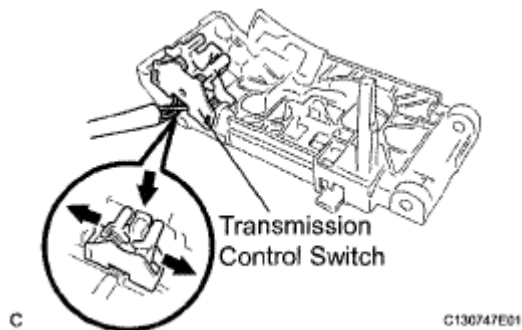


Fig. 233: Locating Transmission Control Switch
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- a. Apply MP grease to the hatched area of the shift lever guide housing as indicated in the illustration.

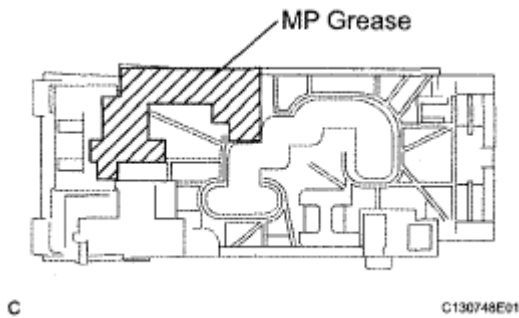


Fig. 234: Applying MP Grease To Hatched Area Of Shift Lever Guide Housing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the shift lock solenoid with the screw.

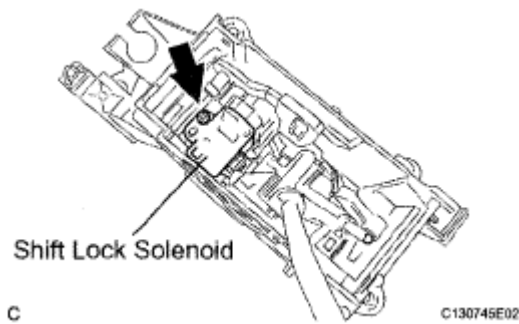


Fig. 235: Locating Shift Lock Solenoid
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the shift lever guide housing with the lock pin and a new shift lever nut.

NOTE:

- Install the shift lever nut and lock pin after engaging the 2 claws.
- Securely engage the claws.

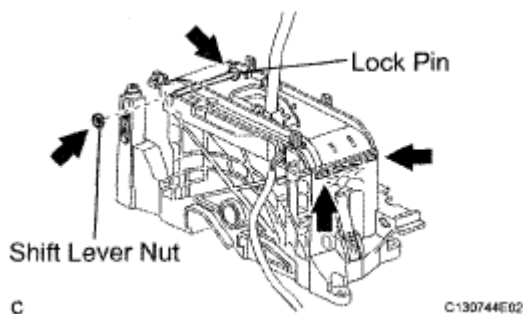


Fig. 236: Locating Shift Lever Nut And Lock Pin

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL SHIFT LOCK CONTROL ECU SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the shift lock control ECU sub-assembly.
- b. Connect the connector to the shift lock control ECU sub-assembly.

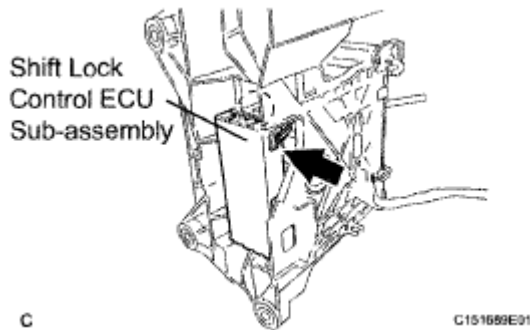


Fig. 237: Locating Shift Lock Control ECU Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL SHIFT LOCK RELEASE BUTTON

- a. Apply MP grease to the shift lock release button and spring in the illustration.
- b. Install the shift lock release button and spring to the floor shift assembly.

HINT:

Securely engage the claws.

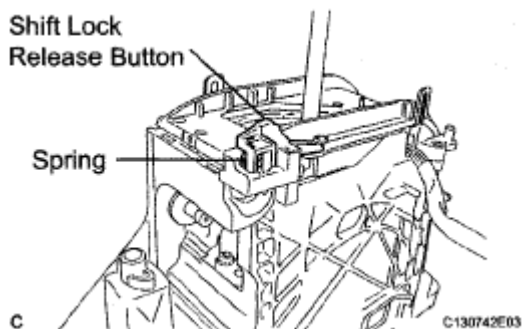


Fig. 238: Identifying Shift Lock Release Button And Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL POSITION INDICATOR SLIDE COVER

- a. Install position indicator slide cover No. 2 to the position indicator slide cover.

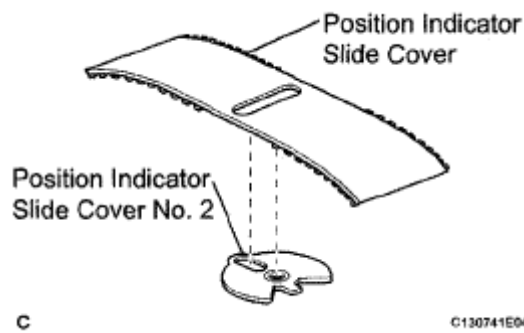


Fig. 239: Identifying Position Indicator Slide Cover No. 2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the position indicator slide cover to the shift lever guide housing.

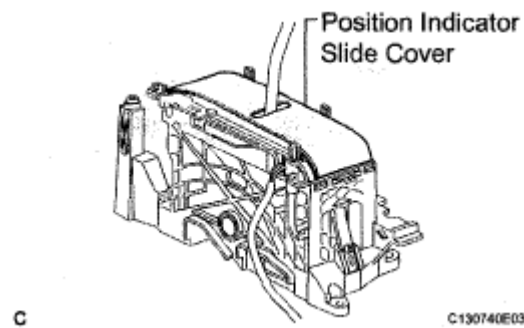
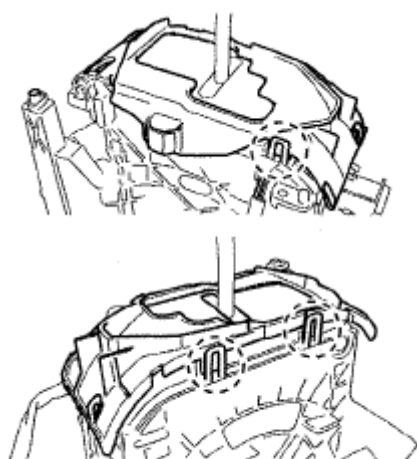


Fig. 240: Identifying Position Indicator Slide Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the position indicator housing upper to the shift lever guide housing.

HINT:

Securely engage the claws.



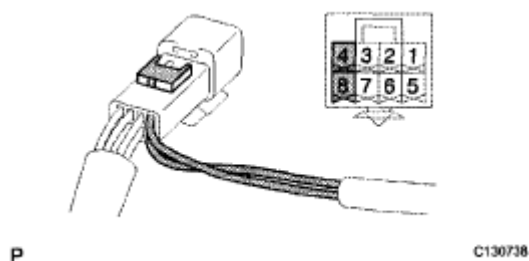
C

C151688

Fig. 241: Identifying Position Indicator Housing Upper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSTALL INDICATOR LIGHT WIRE

- a. Securely connect the 2 terminals of the indicator light wire harness to the transmission control switch connector.
- b. Install the position indicator light bulb to the indicator light wire.
- c. Install the position indicator bulb cap to the position indicator light bulb.

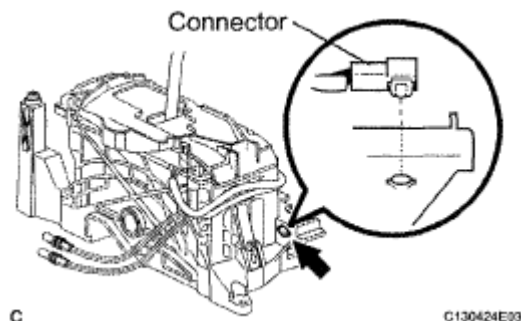


P

C130738

Fig. 242: Identifying Locking Lug Of Terminal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Install the transmission control switch connector.



C

C130424E03

Fig. 243: Identifying Transmission Control Switch Connector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Install the indicator light wire to the position indicator housing upper.

NOTE: Make sure that the indicator light wire is securely installed to the position indicator housing upper.

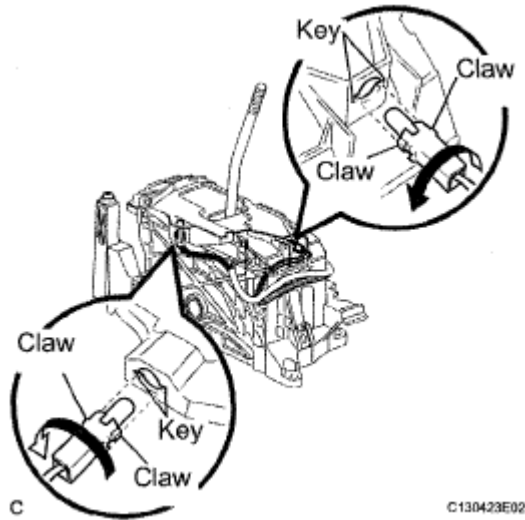


Fig. 244: Identifying Light Wire
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL TRANSMISSION FLOOR SHIFT ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the floor shift assembly with the 4 bolts.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

- b. Connect the 2 connectors and clamp to the floor shift assembly.

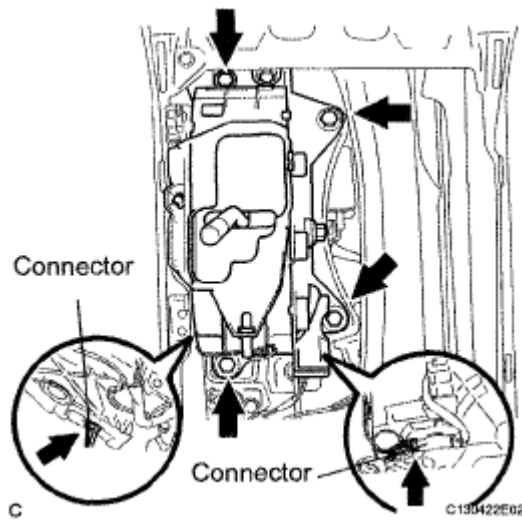


Fig. 245: Locating Floor Shift Assembly And Bolts
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL TRANSMISSION CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY

- Connect the transmission control cable assembly to the transmission floor shift assembly.

HINT:

- Install it with the uneven surface facing up.
- Securely engage the claws.

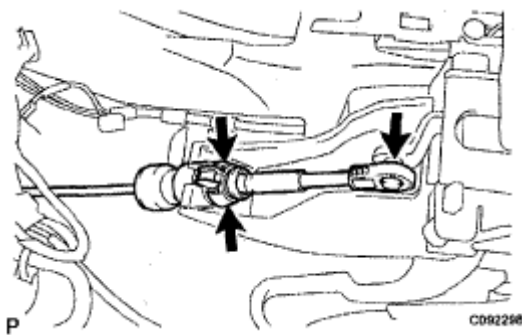


Fig. 246: Locating Transmission Control Cable Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL CONSOLE BOX FRONT

HINT:

(See INSTALLATION)

4. INSTALL CONSOLE BOX ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSTALLATION**)

5. INSTALL CONSOLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY UPPER

HINT:

(See **INSTALLATION**)

6. INSTALL CONSOLE BOX UPPER

HINT:

(See **INSTALLATION**)

7. INSTALL SHIFT LOCK RELEASE BUTTON COVER

- a. Install the shift lock release button cover to the position indicator housing assembly.

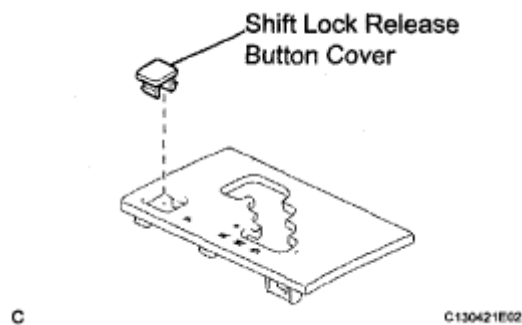


Fig. 247: Identifying Shift Lock Release Button Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. INSTALL POSITION INDICATOR HOUSING ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the position indicator housing.

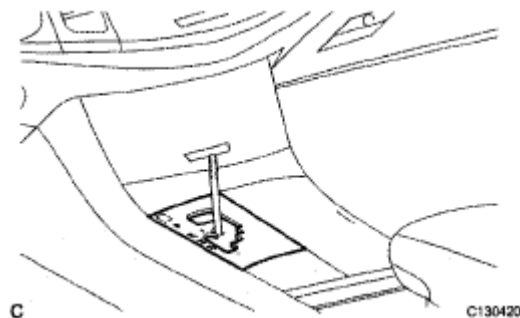


Fig. 248: Identifying Position Indicator Housing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. INSTALL SHIFT LEVER KNOB SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the shift lever knob sub-assembly to the floor shift lever assembly.

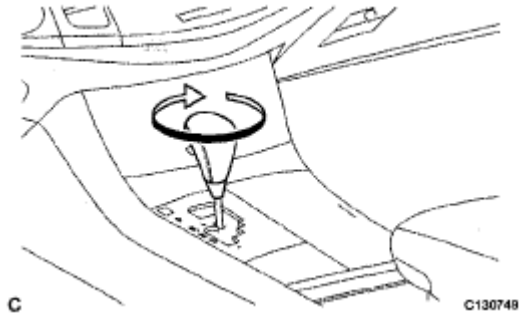


Fig. 249: Installing Shift Lever Knob Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL
11. INSPECT SHIFT LEVER POSITION (See ADJUSTMENT)
12. ADJUST SHIFT LEVER POSITION (See ADJUSTMENT)
13. PERFORM INITIALIZATION

HINT:

(See INITIALIZATION)

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND DRIVE PLATE

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Inspect the one-way clutch.
 1. Set SST into the inner race of the one-way clutch.

SST 09350-32014 (09351-32010)

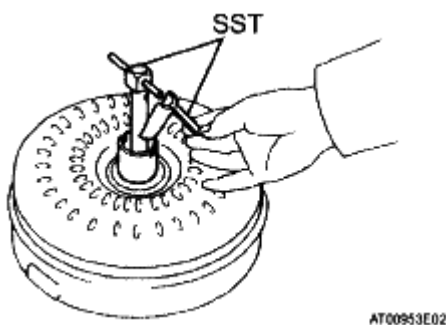


Fig. 250: Setting SST Into Inner Race Of One-Way Clutch

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. Install SST so that it fits in the notch of the converter hub and outer race of the one-way clutch.

SST 09350-32014 (09351-32010, 09351-32020)

3. Stand the torque converter up and turn the SST.

Standard:

If the one-way clutch is turned clockwise, it rotates freely and if turned counterclockwise, it locks.

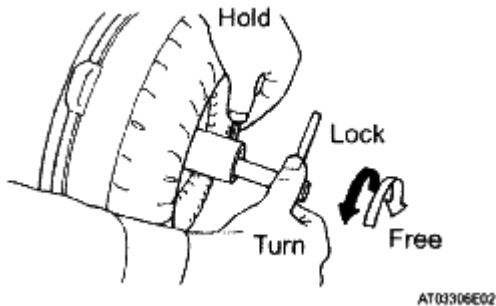


Fig. 251: Turning SST

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Determine the condition of the torque converter clutch assembly.
 1. If the inspection result of the torque converter clutch assembly satisfies the following conditions, replace the torque converter clutch assembly.

Malfunction item:

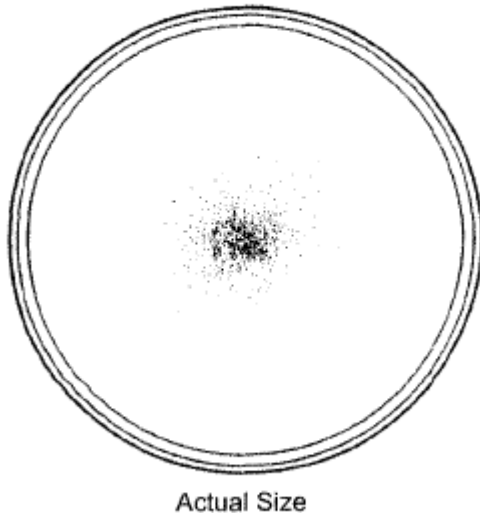
A metallic sound is emitted from the torque converter clutch assembly during the stall test or when the shift lever is moved to the N position. The one-way clutch is free or locked in both directions.

The amount of powder in the ATF is greater than the sample shown on the illustration (see the sample).

HINT:

The sample shows the auto fluid of approximately 0.25 liters (0.26 US qts, 0.22 Imp. qts) that is taken out from the removed torque converter clutch.

Sample showing minimum amount of
powders in ATF



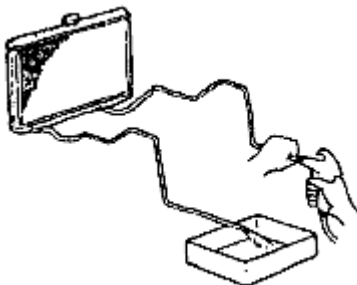
D025357E07

Fig. 252: Sample Of Minimum Amount Of Powders In ATF
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Exchange the ATF in the torque converter clutch.
 1. If the ATF is discolored and/or has a foul odor, completely stir the ATF in the torque converter clutch and drain it with the torque converter facing up.
- d. Clean and check the oil cooler and oil pipe line.
 1. If the torque converter clutch is inspected or the ATF is exchanged, clean the oil cooler and oil pipe line.

HINT:

- Spray compressed air of 196 kPa (2 kgf/cm², 28 psi) from the inlet hose.
 - If plenty of fine powders are identified in the ATF, add new ATF using a bucket pump and clean it again.
2. If the ATF is cloudy, inspect the oil cooler (radiator).



C011090

Fig. 253: Checking Oil Cooler And Oil Pipe Line

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Prevent deformation of the torque converter clutch and damage to the oil pump gear.
 1. When there is any damage on the end of the bolt for the torque converter clutch and on the bottom of the bolt hole, replace the bolt and the torque converter clutch.
 2. All of the bolts must be same length.
 3. Bolts with washers must be used.

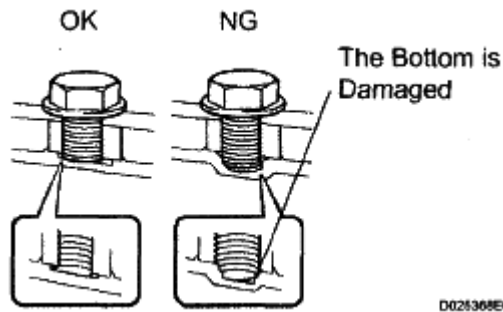


Fig. 254: Identifying Bottom Damage Of Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT DRIVE PLATE & RING GEAR SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Set up a dial indicator with a roller instrument and measure the drive plate runout.
- b. Check for damage of the ring gear.

Maximum runout:

0.20 mm (0.0079 in.)

If runout is not within specification or ring gear is damaged, replace the drive plate.

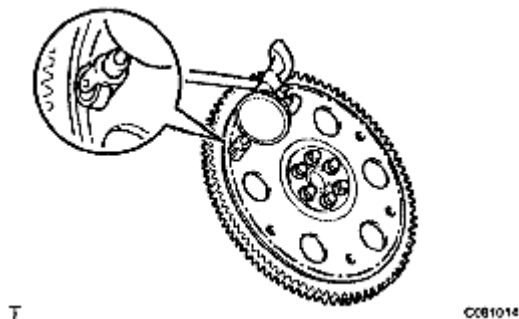


Fig. 255: Measuring Drive Plate Runout

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE UNIT

COMPONENTS

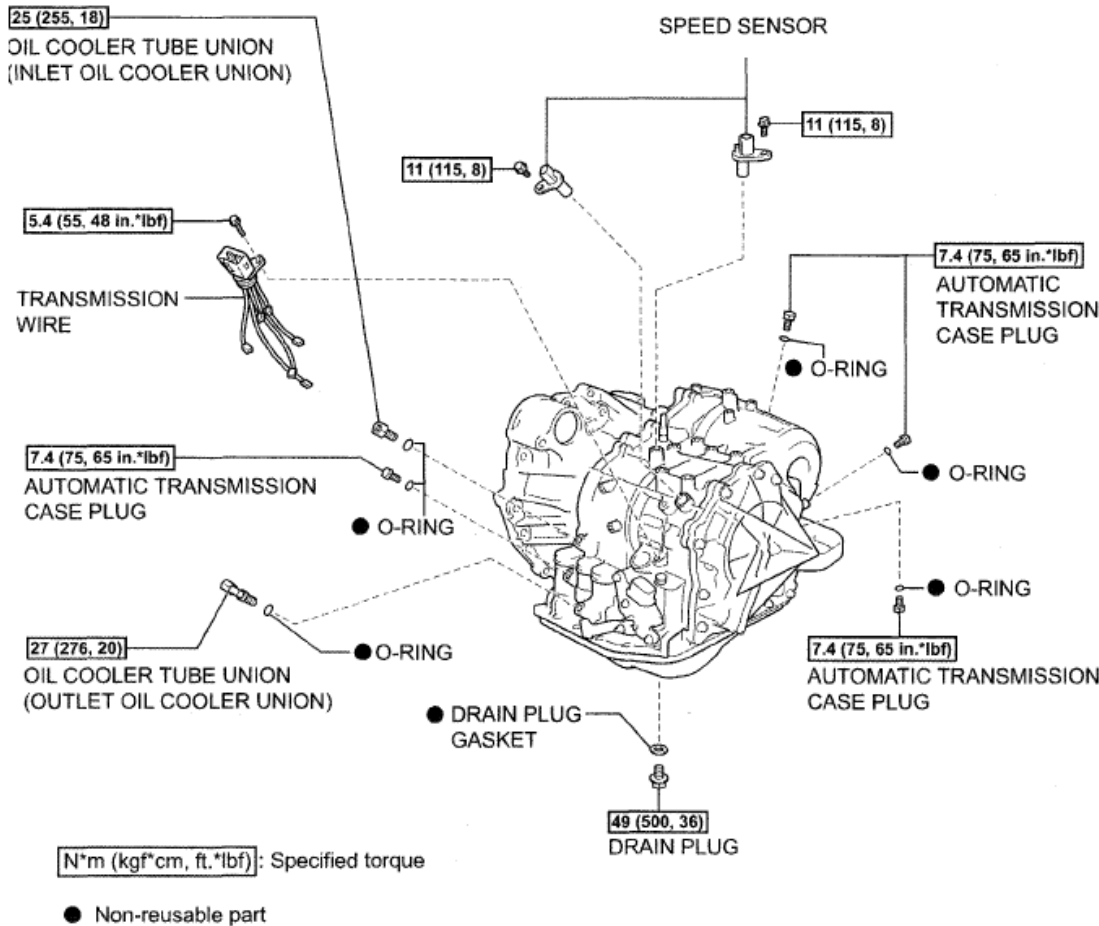


Fig. 256: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Unit Replacement Components And Torque Specifications (1 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

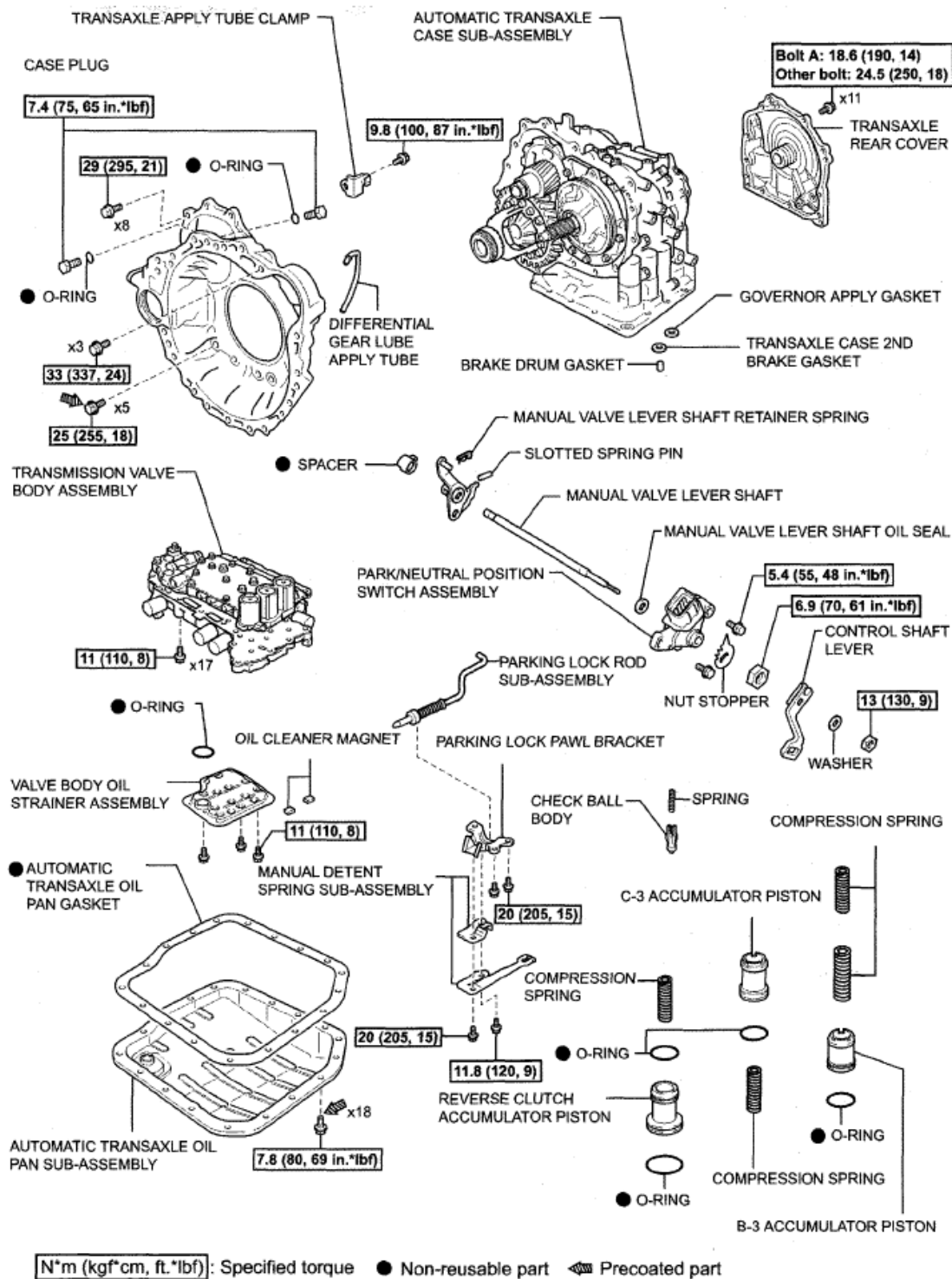
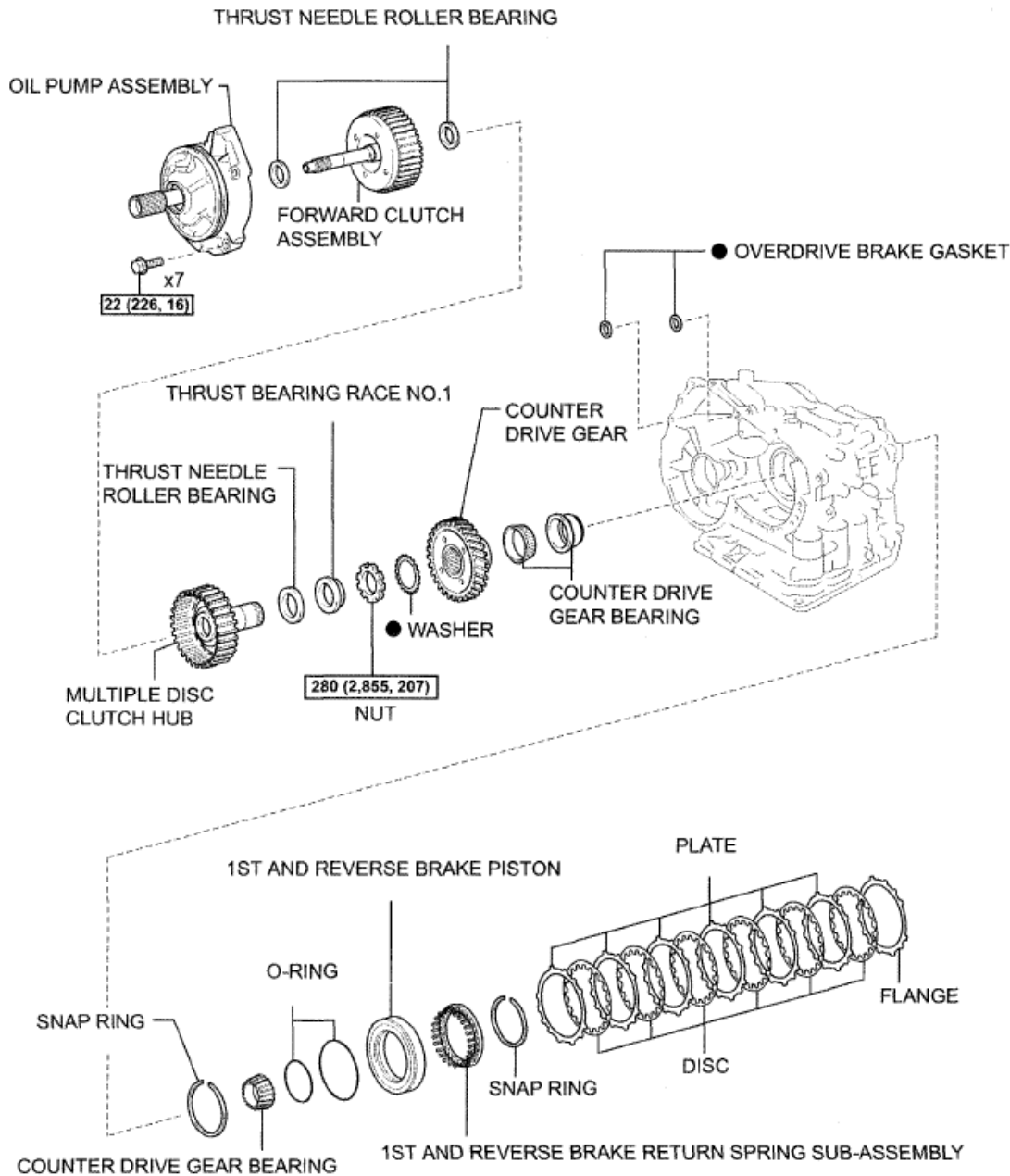


Fig. 257: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Unit Replacement Components And Torque Specifications (2 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.



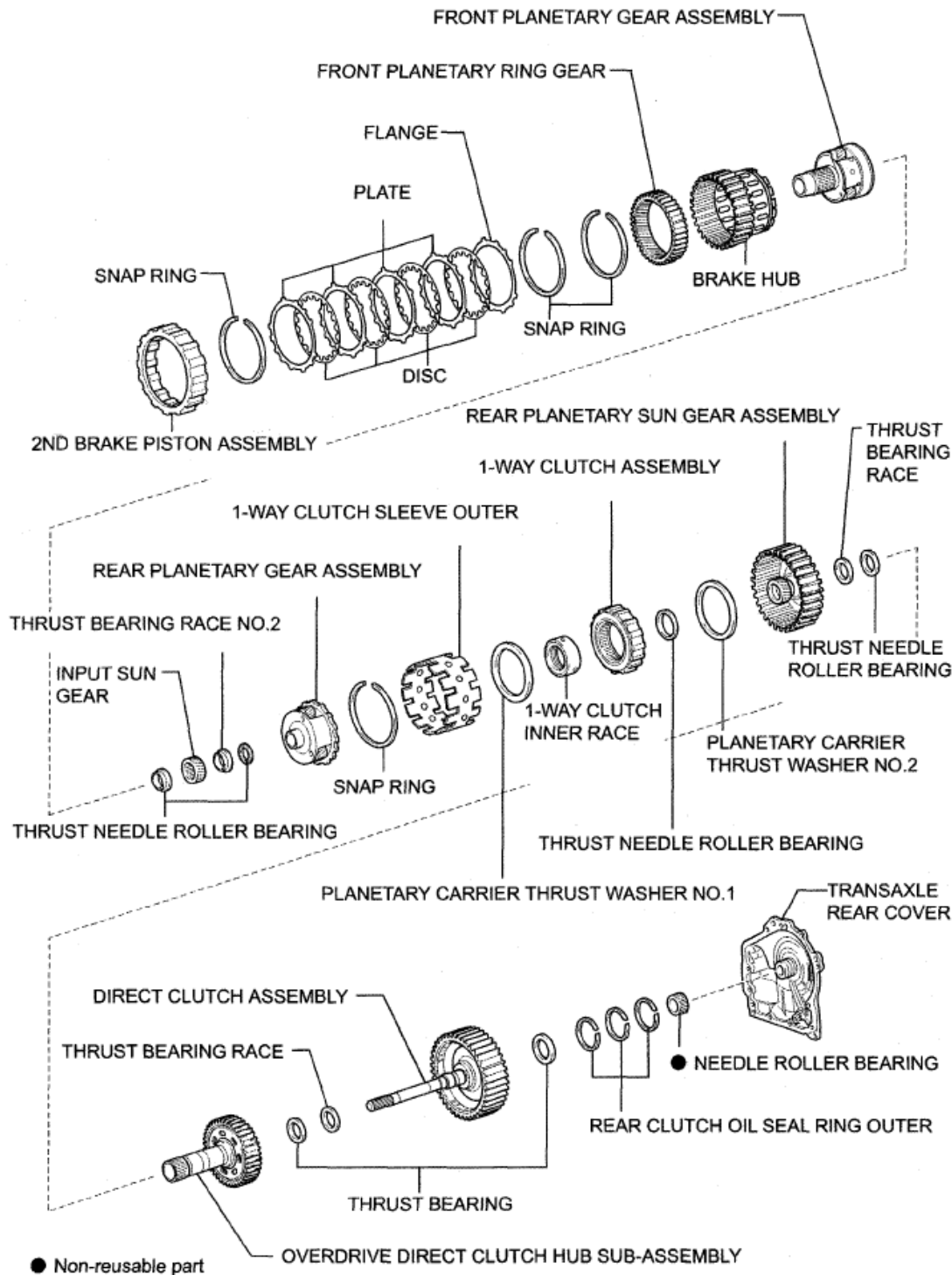
[N*m (kg*cm, ft.*lbf)]: Specified torque ● Non-reusable part

N

C114873E12

Fig. 258: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Unit Replacement Components And Torque Specifications (3 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.



C114874E03

Fig. 259: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Unit Replacement Components And Torque Specifications (4 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

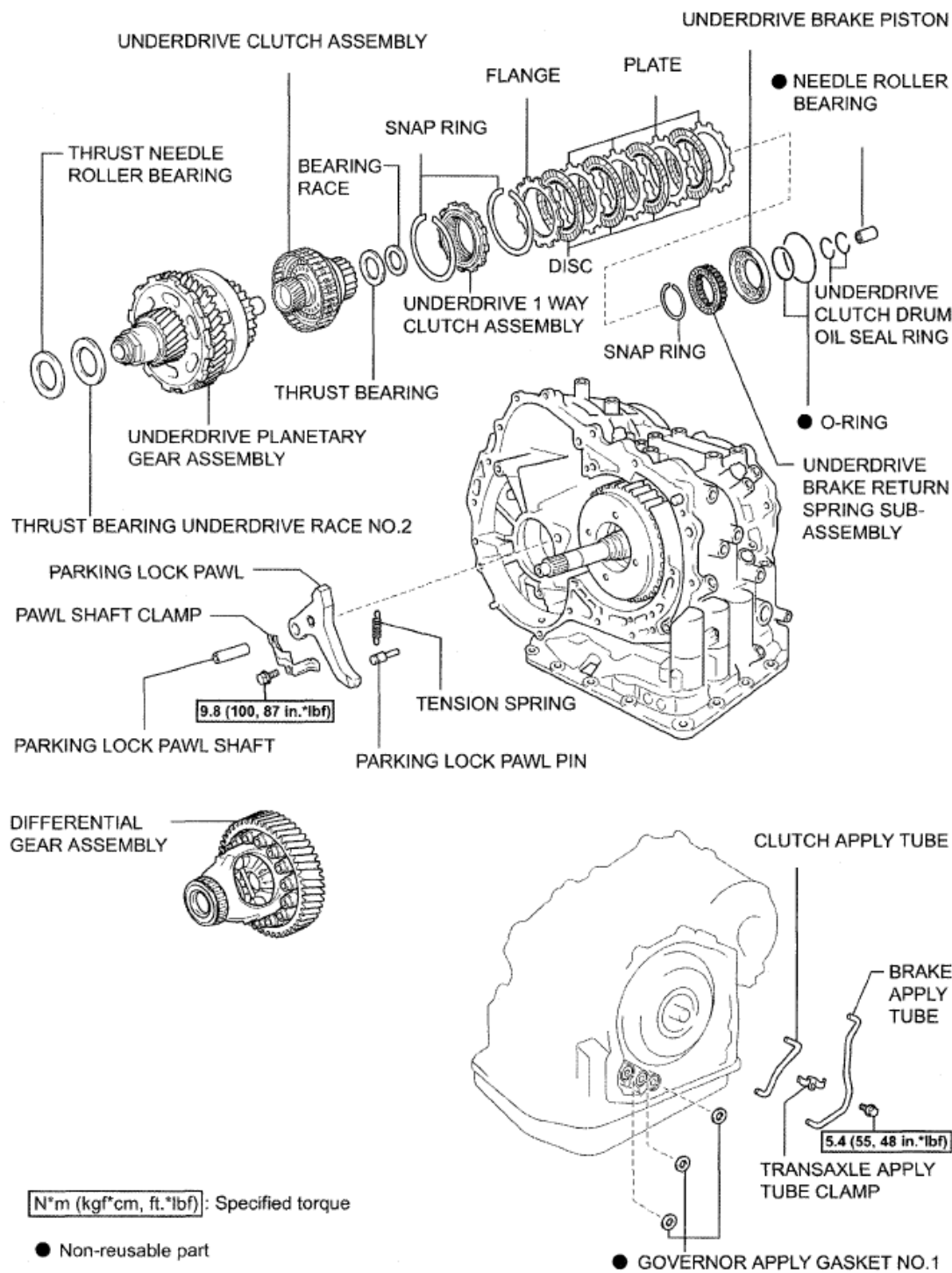


Fig. 260: Identifying Automatic Transaxle Unit Replacement Components And Torque Specifications (5 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. REMOVE PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the nut, washer and control shaft lever.

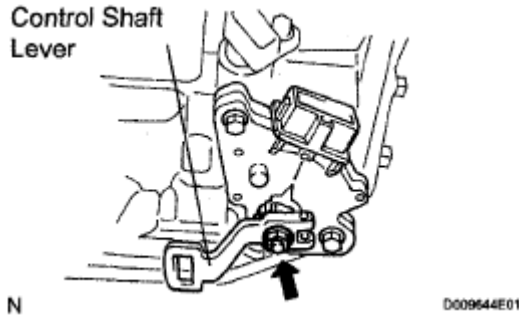


Fig. 261: Locating Nut, Washer And Control Shaft Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a screwdriver, unstake the nut stopper, and remove the lock nut and nut stopper.

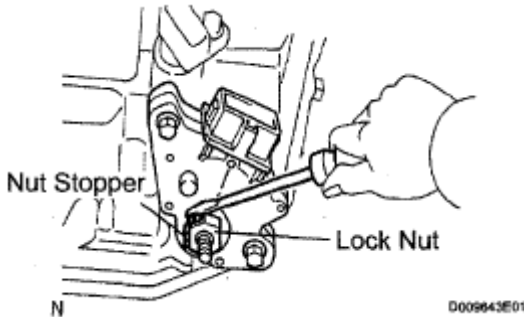


Fig. 262: Removal/Installation Of Lock Nut And Nut Stopper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the 2 bolts and pull out the park/neutral position switch.

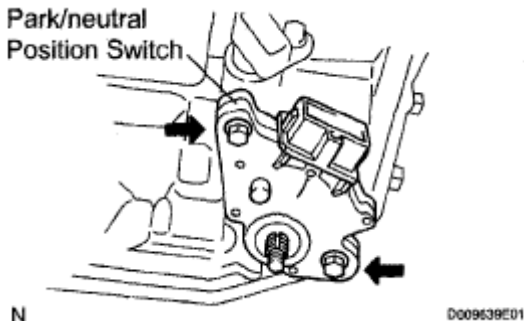


Fig. 263: Locating Bolts And Park/Neutral Position Switch
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. REMOVE BREATHER PLUG HOSE

- a. Remove the breather plug hose from the transaxle case.
3. **REMOVE OIL COOLER TUBE UNION (INLET OIL COOLER UNION)**
 - a. Remove the union.
 - b. Remove the O-ring from the union.

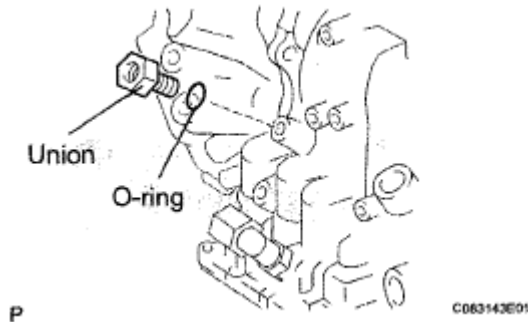


Fig. 264: Identifying O-Ring And Union
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE OIL COOLER TUBE UNION (OUTLET OIL COOLER UNION)**
 - a. Remove the elbow.
 - b. Remove the O-ring from the elbow.

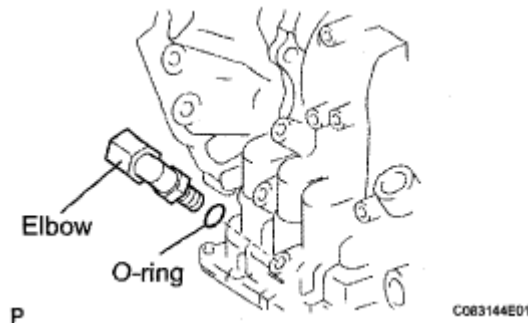


Fig. 265: Identifying O-Ring And Elbow
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE SPEED SENSOR**
 - a. Remove the 2 bolts and the 2 speed sensors from the transaxle assembly.

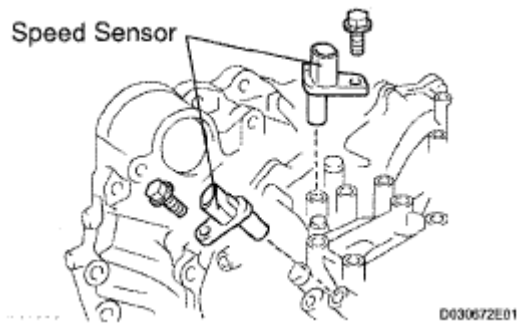


Fig. 266: Identifying Bolts And Speed Sensors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- a. Remove the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs from the transaxle case.
- b. Remove the 4 O-rings from the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs.

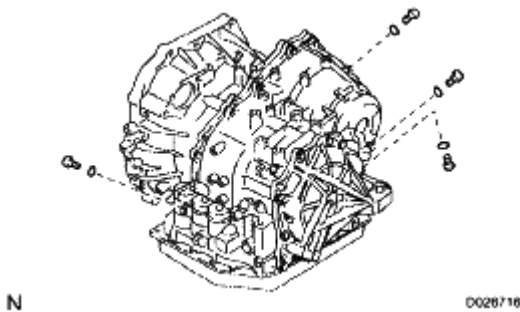


Fig. 267: Identifying O-Rings And Transaxle Case No.1 Plugs
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. FIX AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Fix the transaxle assembly.

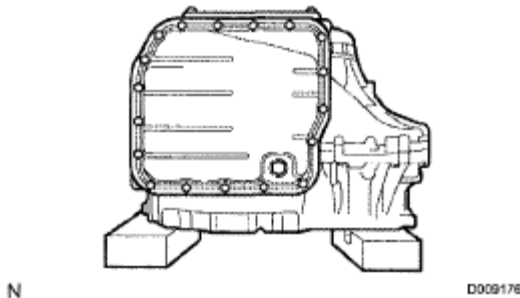


Fig. 268: Fixing Automatic Transaxle Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. REMOVE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 18 bolts, oil pan and gasket.

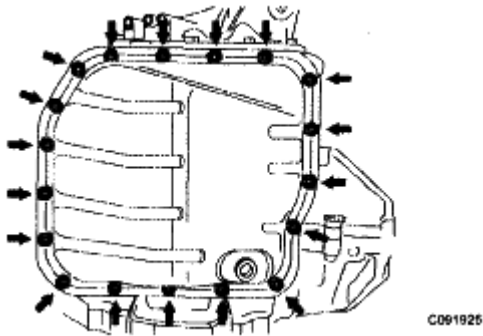


Fig. 269: Identifying Oil Pan Bolts And Gasket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2 magnets from the oil pan.

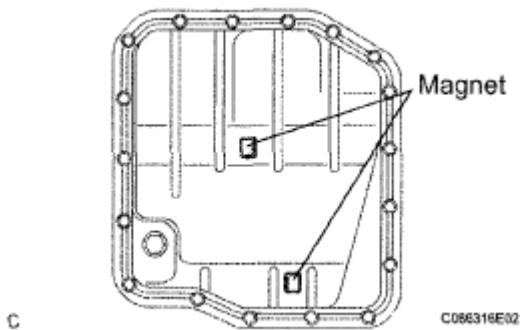


Fig. 270: Identifying Magnets In Oil Pan
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. INSPECT TRANSMISSION OIL CLEANER MAGNET

- a. Remove the magnets and use them to collect any steel chips. Examine the chips and particles in the pan and on the magnet to determine what type of wear has occurred in the transaxle:

Result:

Steel (magnetic):

Wear of the bearing, gear and plate

Brass (non-magnetic):

Wear of the bushing

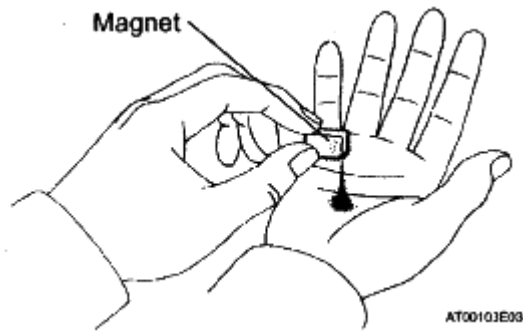


Fig. 271: Inspecting Chips And Particles

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. DISCONNECT TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Remove the 7 connectors from the shift solenoid valves.
- b. Remove the bolt, lock plate and temperature sensor.

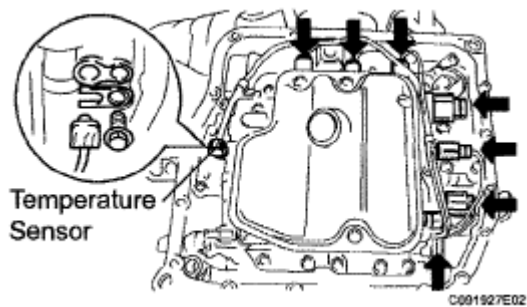


Fig. 272: Identifying Temperature Sensor

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. REMOVE TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Remove the bolt and transmission wire from the transaxle case.

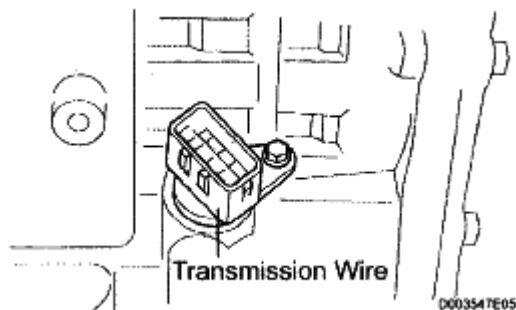


Fig. 273: Identifying Bolt And Transmission Wire

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. REMOVE VALVE BODY OIL STRAINER ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 3 bolts and oil strainer.

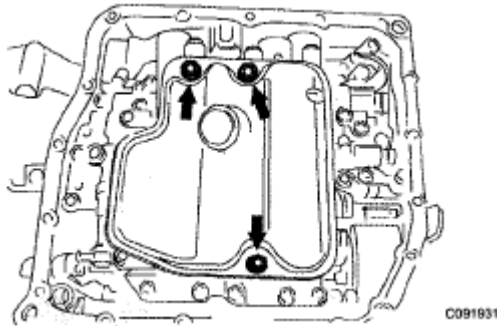


Fig. 274: Locating Bolts And Oil Strainer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the O-ring from the oil strainer.

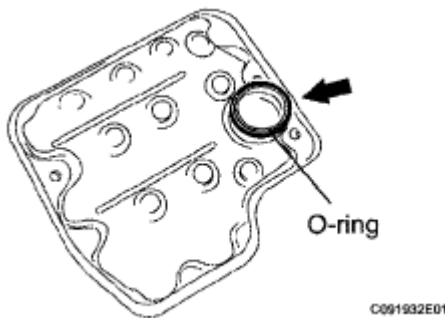


Fig. 275: Locating O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. REMOVE TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

- a. Support the valve body assembly and remove the 17 bolts and valve body assembly.

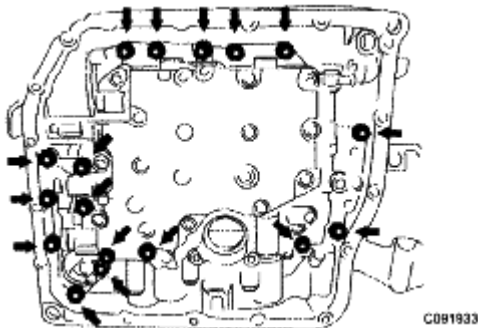


Fig. 276: Identifying Bolts And Valve Body Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. REMOVE GOVERNOR APPLY GASKET NO.1

- a. Remove the governor apply gasket No.1 from the transaxle case.

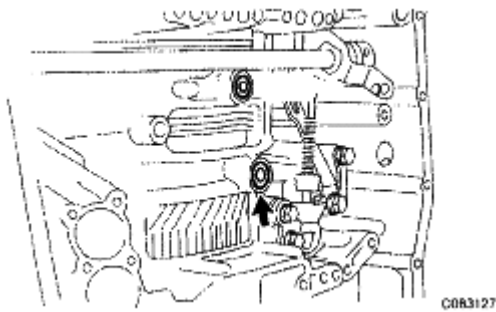


Fig. 277: Locating Governor Apply Gasket No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. REMOVE TRANSAXLE CASE 2ND BRAKE GASKET

- a. Remove the transaxle case 2nd brake gasket from the transaxle case.

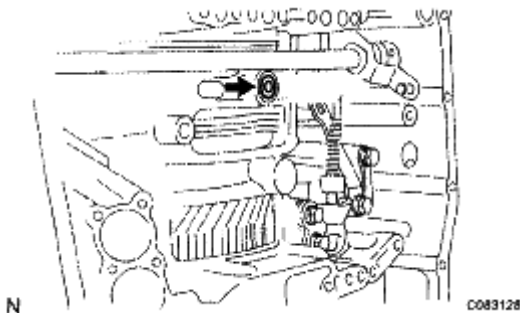


Fig. 278: Locating Transaxle Case 2nd Brake Gasket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. REMOVE BRAKE DRUM GASKET

- a. Remove the brake drum gasket from the transaxle case.

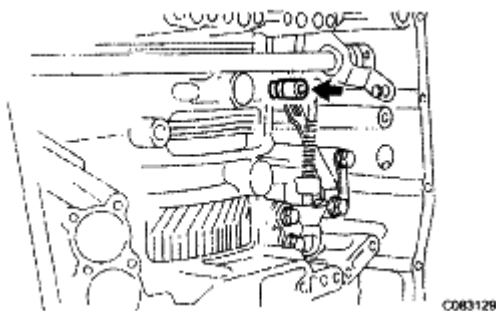


Fig. 279: Locating Brake Drum Gasket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. REMOVE CHECK BALL BODY

- a. Remove the check ball body and spring from the transaxle case.

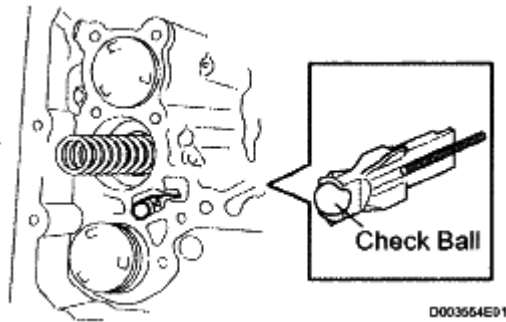


Fig. 280: Identifying Check Ball Body And Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. REMOVE C-3 ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- a. Remove the spring from the C-3 accumulator piston.

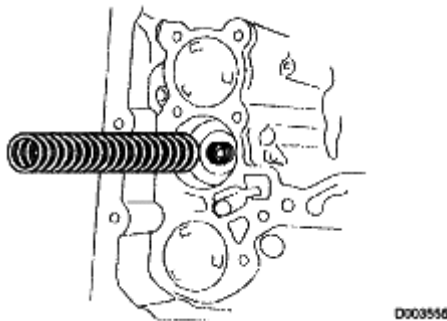
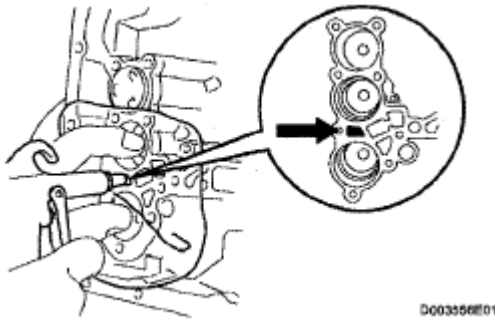


Fig. 281: Identifying Spring And C-3 Accumulator Piston
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the oil hole and remove the C-3 accumulator piston.

NOTE:

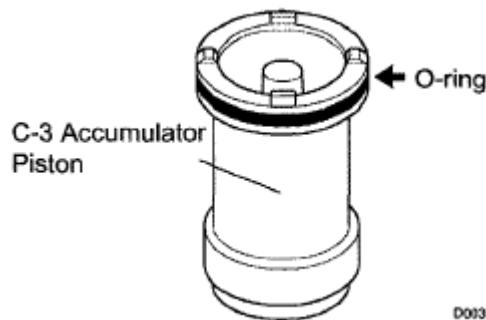
- Applying compressed air may cause the piston to jump-out. When removing the piston, hold it using a waste cloth.
- Take care not to splash ATF when applying compressed air.



D003556E01

Fig. 282: Applying Compressed Air To Oil Hole
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the O-ring from the C-3 accumulator piston.



D003502E01

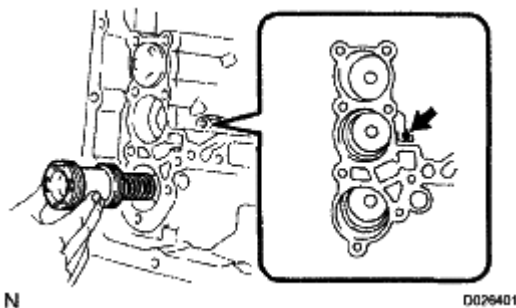
Fig. 283: Locating O-Ring And C-3 Accumulator Piston
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. REMOVE REVERSE CLUTCH ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- a. Apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the oil hole and remove the reverse accumulator piston and spring.

NOTE:

- Applying compressed air may cause the piston to jump-out. When removing the piston, hold it using a waste cloth.
- Take care not to splash ATF when applying compressed air.

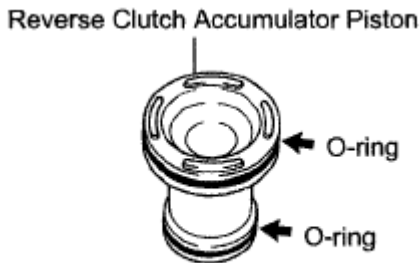


D026401

Fig. 284: Locating Reverse Accumulator Piston And Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2 O-rings from the reverse clutch accumulator piston.



N

D026402E04

Fig. 285: Locating O-Rings And Reverse Clutch Accumulator Piston
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. REMOVE B-3 ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- a. Apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the oil hole and remove the B-3 accumulator piston and 2 springs.

NOTE:

- Applying compressed air may cause the piston to jump-out. When removing the piston, hold it using a waste cloth.
- Take care not to splash ATF when applying compressed air.

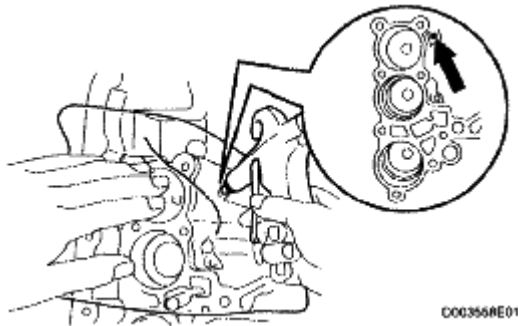


Fig. 286: Applying Compressed Air To Oil Hole
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the O-ring from the B-3 accumulator piston.

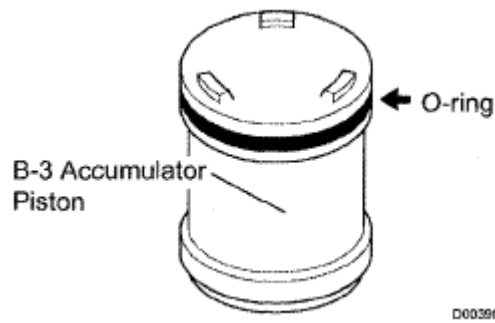


Fig. 287: Locating O-Ring And B-3 Accumulator Piston
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. REMOVE MANUAL VALVE LEVER SHAFT RETAINER SPRING

- a. Using needle-nose pliers, remove the manual valve lever shaft retainer spring.

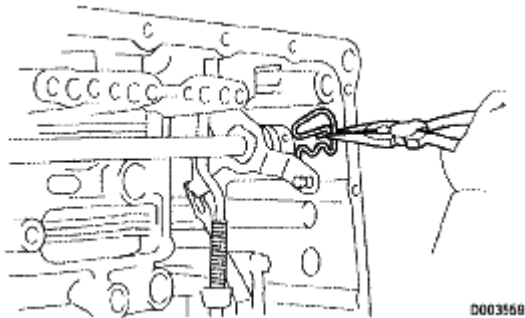


Fig. 288: Removing Manual Valve Lever Shaft Retainer Spring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. REMOVE MANUAL DETENT SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 2 bolts, the manual detent spring sub-assembly and cover.

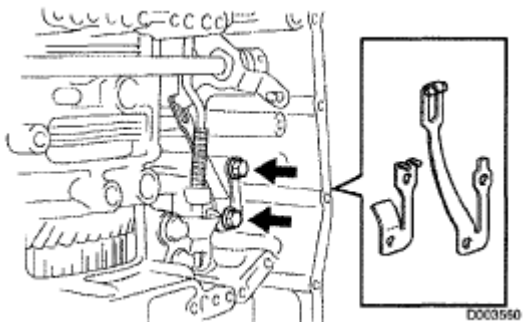


Fig. 289: Locating Bolts And Manual Detent Spring Sub-Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. REMOVE PARKING LOCK PAWL BRACKET

- a. Remove the 2 bolts and parking lock pawl bracket.

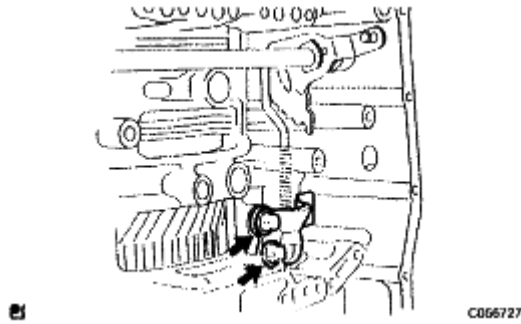


Fig. 290: Locating Bolts And Parking Lock Pawl Bracket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

24. REMOVE MANUAL VALVE LEVER SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a chisel and hammer, cut off and remove the spacer.

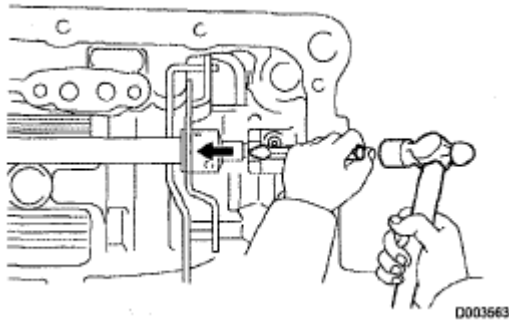


Fig. 291: Removing Spacer Using Chisel And Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a pin punch (35 mm) and hammer, drive out the pin.

HINT:

Slowly drive out the pin so that it will not fall into the transaxle case.

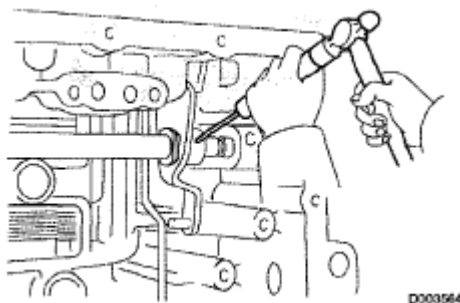


Fig. 292: Driving Out Pin Using Pin Punch And Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the manual valve lever shaft and manual valve lever.

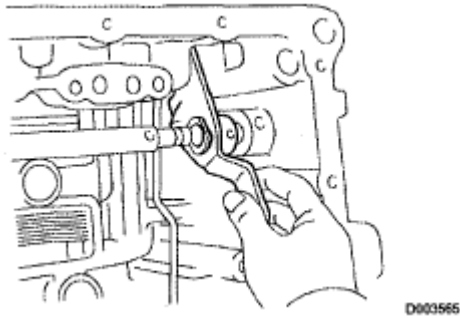
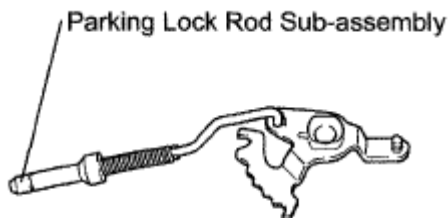


Fig. 293: Removing Manual Valve Lever Shaft And Manual Valve Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

25. REMOVE PARKING LOCK ROD SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the parking lock rod from the manual valve lever.



N

D026382E01

Fig. 294: Identifying Parking Lock Rod Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. REMOVE MANUAL VALVE LEVER SHAFT OIL SEAL

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the oil seal from the transaxle case.

NOTE: Do not apply excessive force when removing the oil seal.

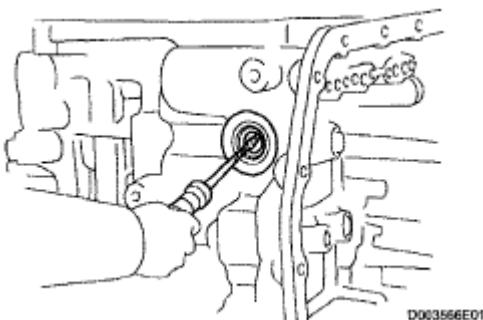


Fig. 295: Removing Oil Seal From Transaxle Case

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **FIX AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY**

- a. Fix the transaxle case with the oil pump side facing up.

28. **INSPECT INPUT SHAFT ENDPLAY**

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

29. **REMOVE TRANSAXLE HOUSING**

- a. Remove the 16 bolts.
- b. Tap on the circumference of the transaxle housing with a plastic hammer to remove the transaxle housing from the transaxle case.

NOTE: The differential may be accidentally removed when the transaxle housing is removed.

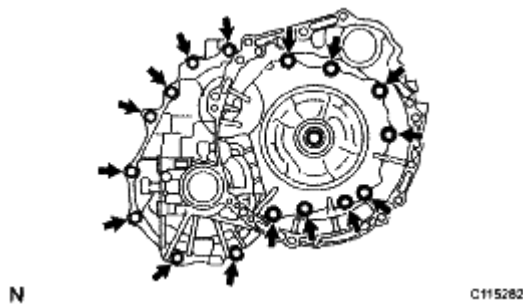


Fig. 296: Locating Transaxle Housing Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. **REMOVE OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY**

- a. Remove the 7 bolts and oil pump from the transaxle case.

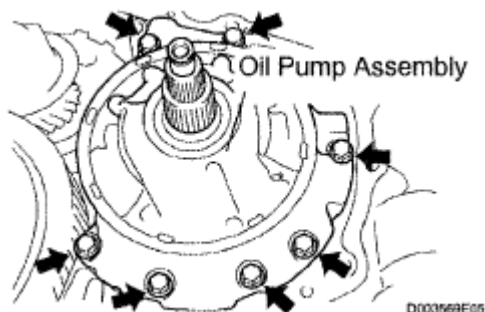


Fig. 297: Locating Oil Pump Assembly Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. REMOVE THRUST NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- a. Remove the thrust needle roller bearing from the underdrive planetary gear assembly.

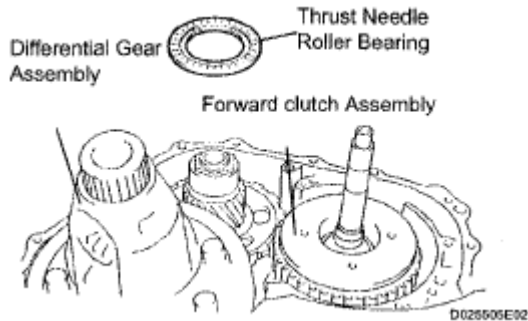


Fig. 298: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

32. REMOVE THRUST BEARING UNDERDRIVE RACE NO.2

- a. Remove the thrust bearing underdrive race No.2 from the underdrive planetary gear assembly.

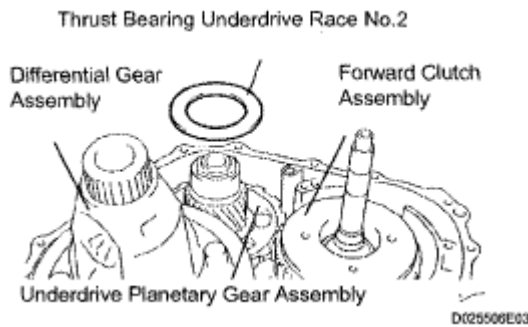


Fig. 299: Identifying Thrust Bearing Underdrive Race No.2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

33. REMOVE DIFFERENTIAL GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the differential gear assembly from the transaxle case.

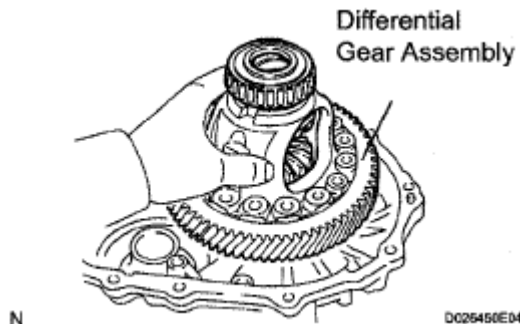


Fig. 300: Removing Differential Gear Assembly From Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

34. REMOVE OVERDRIVE BRAKE GASKET

- a. Remove the 2 overdrive brake gaskets from the transaxle case.

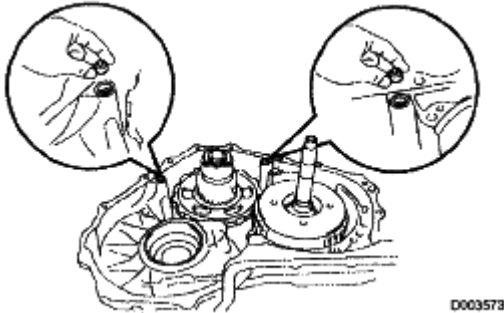


Fig. 301: Removing Overdrive Brake Gaskets
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

35. REMOVE FORWARD CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the forward clutch assembly from the transaxle case.

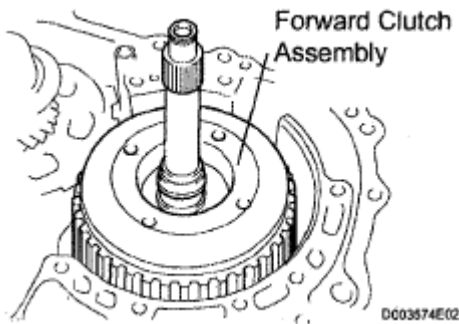


Fig. 302: Identifying Forward Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the thrust needle roller bearing from the forward clutch.

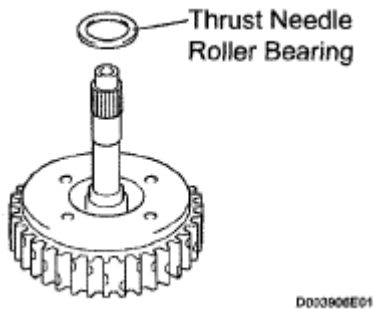


Fig. 303: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

36. REMOVE MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH HUB

- a. Remove the thrust needle roller bearing, multiple disc clutch hub, thrust needle roller bearing and thrust bearing race No. 1 from the transaxle case.

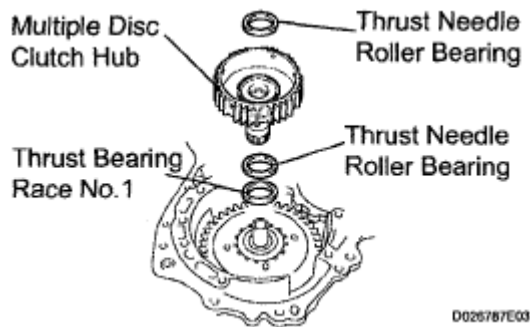


Fig. 304: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing, Multiple Disc Clutch Hub And Thrust Needle Roller Bearing

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

37. INSPECT MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH HUB

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

38. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the bolt and pawl shaft clamp.

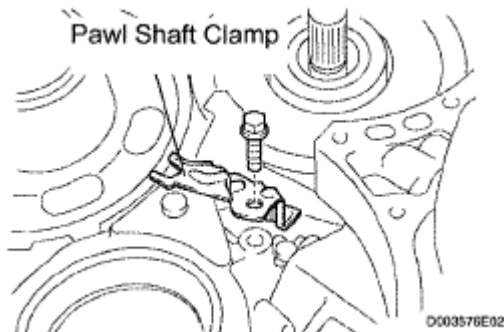


Fig. 305: Identifying Bolt And Pawl Shaft Clamp

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the parking lock pawl shaft.

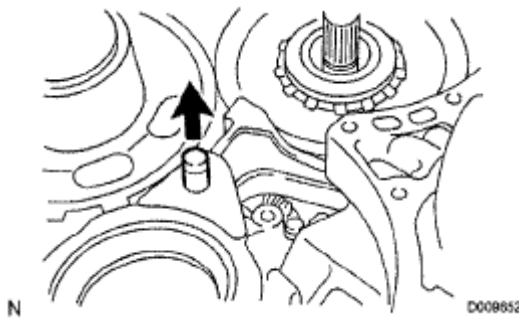


Fig. 306: Identifying Parking Lock Pawl Shaft
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Push the parking lock pawl.

HINT:

Failure to do so will cause interference when the underdrive planetary gear is removed.

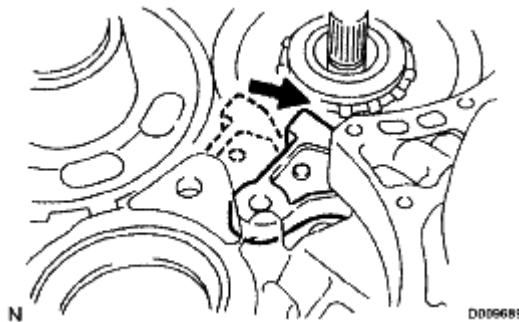


Fig. 307: Locating Parking Lock Pawl
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the underdrive planetary gear assembly from the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be careful so that the underdrive planetary gear assembly will not fall out.

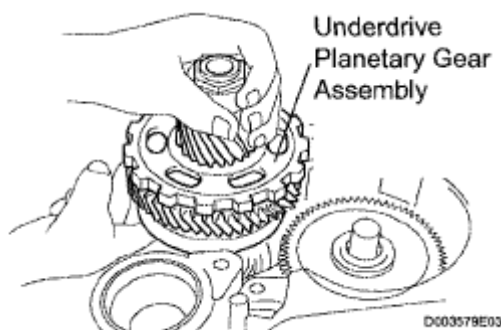


Fig. 308: Removing Underdrive Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

39. REMOVE PARKING LOCK PAWL

- a. Remove the spring, pawl pin and parking lock pawl.

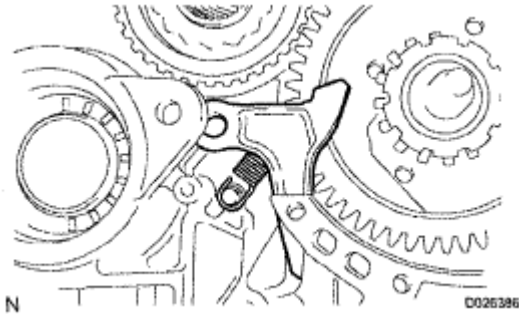


Fig. 309: Identifying Spring, Pawl Pin And Parking Lock Pawl
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

40. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the underdrive clutch assembly, thrust bearing and bearing race from the transaxle case.

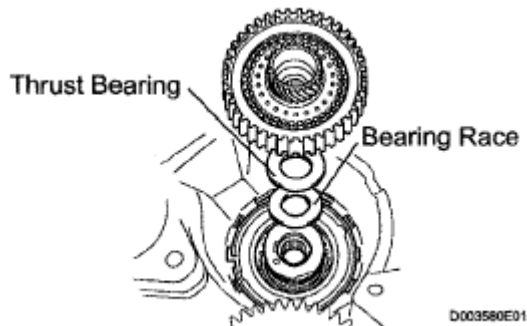


Fig. 310: Identifying Thrust Bearing And Bearing Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

41. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring from the transaxle case.

NOTE: Do not apply excessive force when removing the snap ring.

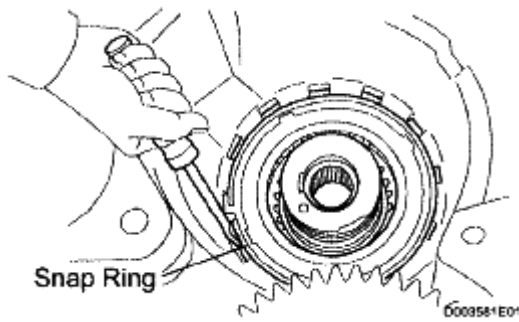


Fig. 311: Removing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the underdrive 1-way clutch from the transaxle case.

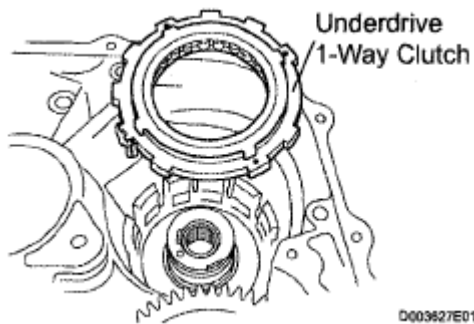


Fig. 312: Identifying Underdrive 1-Way Clutch

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the outer race retainer from the 1-way clutch.

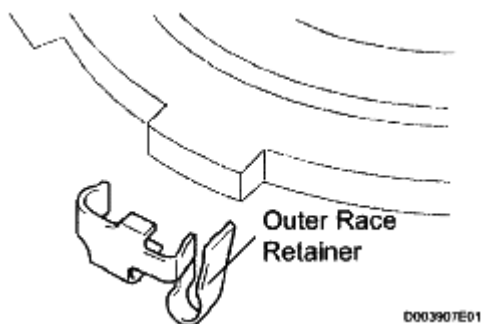


Fig. 313: Identifying Outer Race Retainer

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

42. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.2

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.

NOTE: Do not apply excessive force when removing the snap ring.

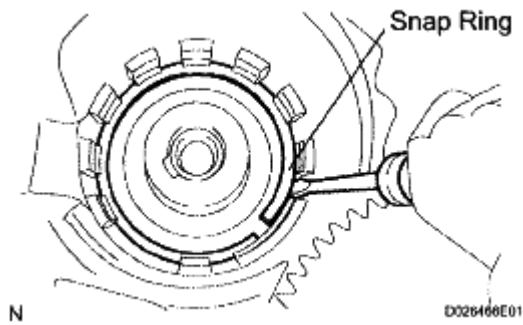


Fig. 314: Removing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the flange, 4 discs and 4 plates from the transaxle case.

43. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.2

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

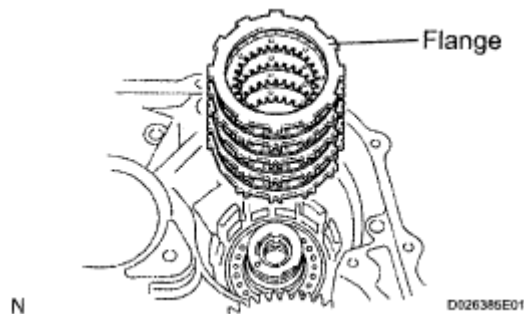


Fig. 315: Identifying Flange

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

44. REMOVE TRANSAXLE REAR COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 11 bolts.
- b. Tap on the circumference of the rear cover with a plastic hammer to remove the transaxle rear cover from the transaxle case.

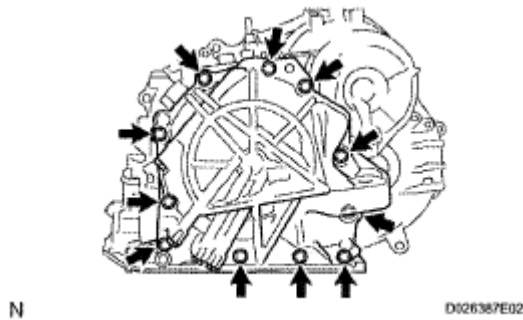


Fig. 316: Locating Transaxle Rear Cover Bolts
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

45. REMOVE TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- a. Remove the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs from the transaxle rear cover.
- b. Remove the 4 O-rings from the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs.

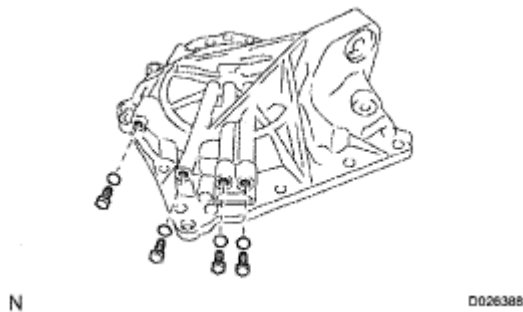


Fig. 317: Identifying O-Ring And Transaxle Case No. 1 Plugs
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

46. REMOVE REAR CLUTCH OIL SEAL RING OUTER

- a. Remove the 3 rear clutch oil seal rings from the transaxle rear cover.



Fig. 318: Identifying Rear Clutch Oil Seal Ring Outer
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

47. REMOVE NEEDLE-ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST, remove the needle-roller bearing from the transaxle rear cover.

SST 09387-00041 (09387-01021, 09387-01030, 09387-01040)

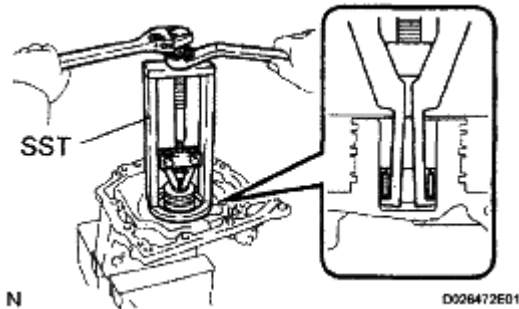


Fig. 319: Removing Needle-Roller Bearing From Transaxle Rear Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

48. REMOVE GOVERNOR APPLY GASKET NO.1

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the 3 apply gaskets.

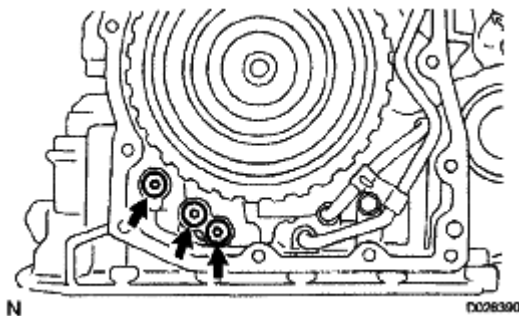


Fig. 320: Locating Governor Apply Gaskets
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

49. REMOVE BRAKE APPLY TUBE

- a. Remove the bolt, clamp and brake apply tube.
- b. Remove the clutch apply tube.
- c. Remove the brake apply tube from the clamp.

NOTE: Do not bend the tubes.

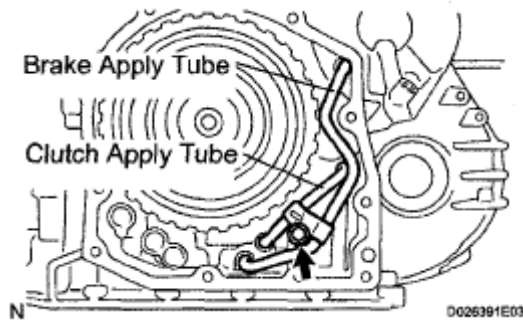


Fig. 321: Locating Bolt, Clamp And Brake Apply Tube
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

50. REMOVE DIRECT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the thrust bearing and the direct clutch assembly from the transaxle case.

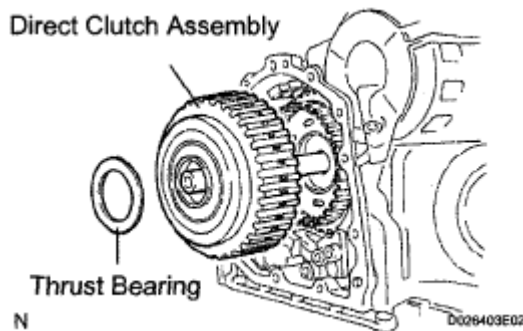


Fig. 322: Identifying Thrust Bearing And Direct Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

51. REMOVE OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH HUB SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the thrust bearing race, thrust bearing and overdrive direct clutch hub from the planetary gear assembly.

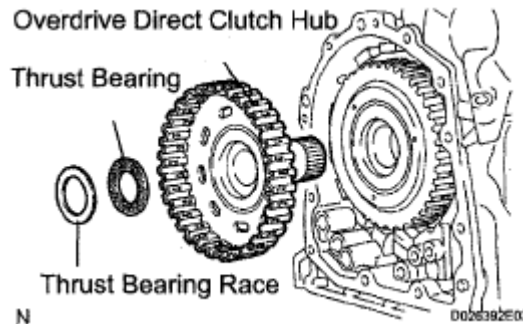


Fig. 323: Identifying Thrust Bearing Race, Thrust Bearing And Overdrive Direct Clutch Hub
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

52. INSPECT OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DRUM SUB-ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

53. REMOVE REAR PLANETARY SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the rear planetary sun gear assembly from the transaxle case.

Rear Planetary Sun Gear Assembly

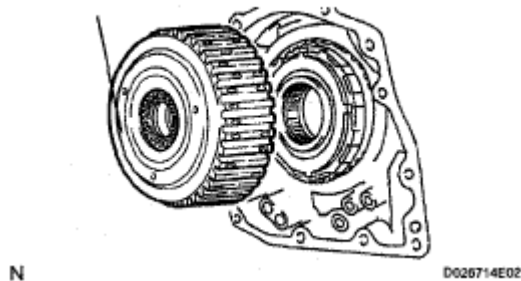


Fig. 324: Identifying Rear Planetary Sun Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the thrust needle roller bearing and thrust bearing race from the rear planetary sun gear assembly.

Thrust Needle
Roller Bearing

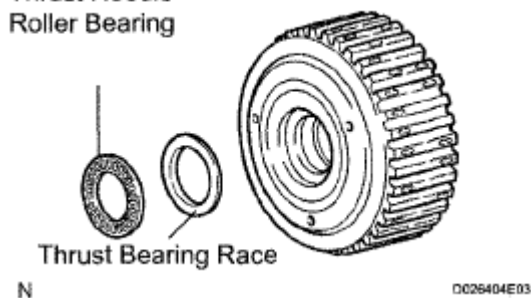


Fig. 325: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing And Thrust Bearing Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the planetary carrier thrust washer No.2 from the rear planetary sun gear assembly.

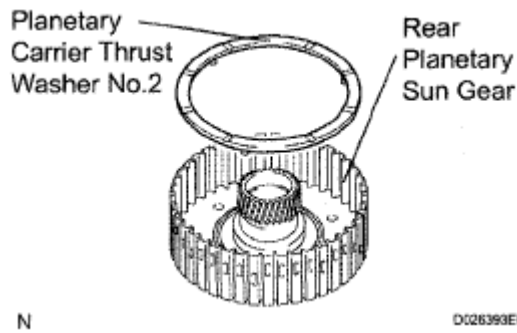


Fig. 326: Identifying Planetary Carrier Thrust Washer No.2 And Rear Planetary Sun Gear Assembly

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

54. REMOVE 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove the 1-way clutch assembly and the thrust needle roller bearing from the transaxle case.

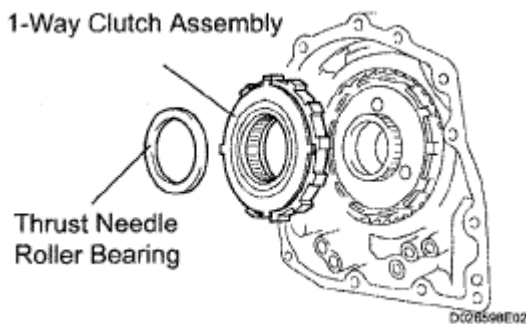


Fig. 327: Identifying 1-Way Clutch Assembly And Thrust Needle Roller Bearing

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 1-way clutch inner race from the 1-way clutch assembly.

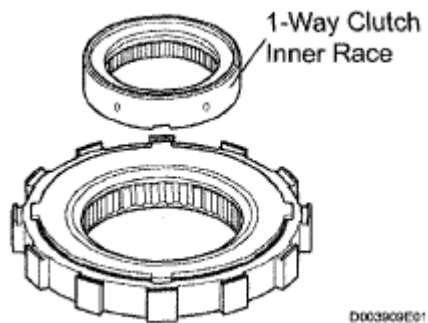


Fig. 328: Identifying 1-Way Clutch Inner Race

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

55. REMOVE 1-WAY CLUTCH SLEEVE OUTER

- a. Remove the 1-way clutch sleeve outer from the transaxle case.

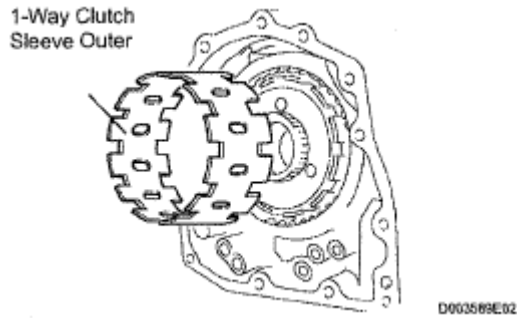


Fig. 329: Identifying 1-Way Clutch Sleeve Outer
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

56. REMOVE PLANETARY CARRIER THRUST WASHER NO.1

- a. Remove the planetary carrier thrust washer No.1 from the planetary gear assembly.

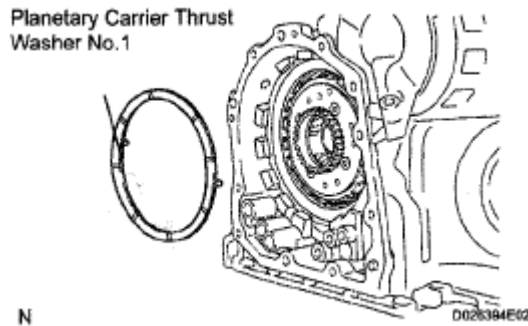


Fig. 330: Identifying Planetary Carrier Thrust Washer No.1
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

57. REMOVE 2ND BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.
- b. Remove the flange, 4 discs and 4 plates from the transaxle case.

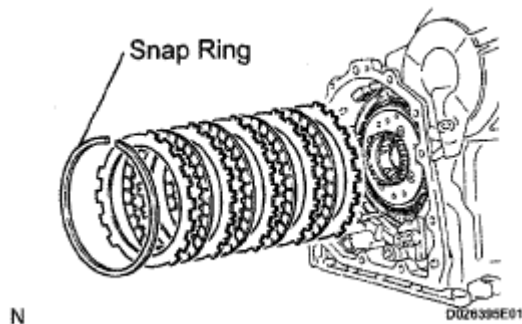


Fig. 331: Identifying Snap Ring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

58. INSPECT 2ND BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

59. REMOVE 2ND BRAKE PISTON ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.

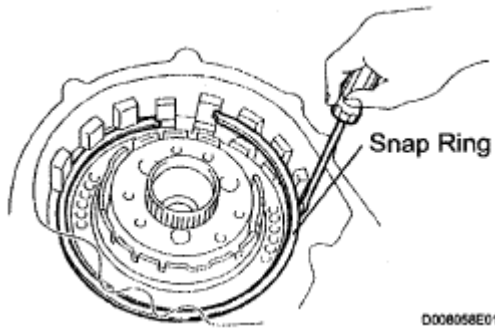


Fig. 332: Removing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2ND brake piston assembly from the transaxle case.

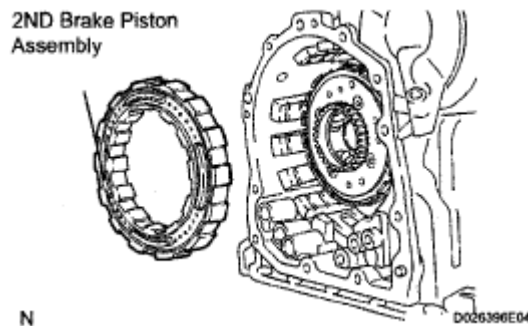


Fig. 333: Identifying 2nd Brake Piston Assembly

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

60. REMOVE REAR PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.

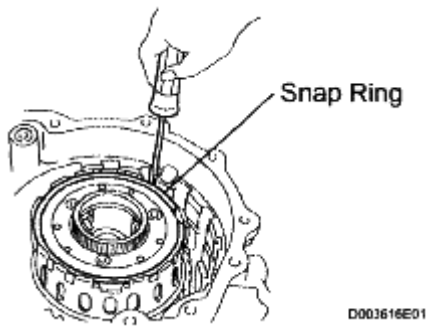


Fig. 334: Removing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the rear planetary gear assembly from the transaxle case.

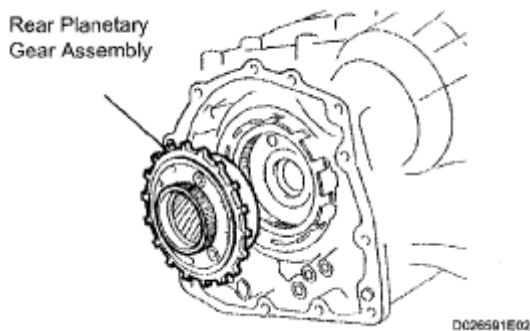


Fig. 335: Identifying Rear Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

61. REMOVE INPUT SUN GEAR

- a. Remove the 2 thrust needle roller bearings, thrust bearing race No.2 and the input sun gear from the transaxle case.

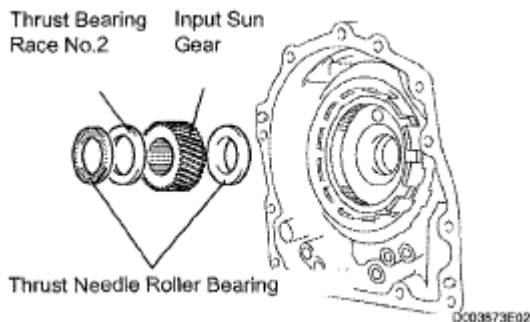


Fig. 336: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearings, Thrust Bearing Race No.2 And Input Sun Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

62. REMOVE 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- a. Remove the flange, 6 discs and 6 plates from the transaxle case.

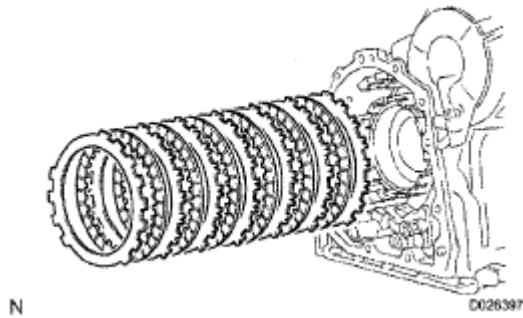


Fig. 337: Identifying Flange, Discs And Plates
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

63. INSPECT 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

64. REMOVE FRONT PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a chisel and hammer, unstake the lock washer.

NOTE: Push down all claws of the washer. Otherwise the SST cannot be fully pressed against the nut, and cannot loosen the nut.

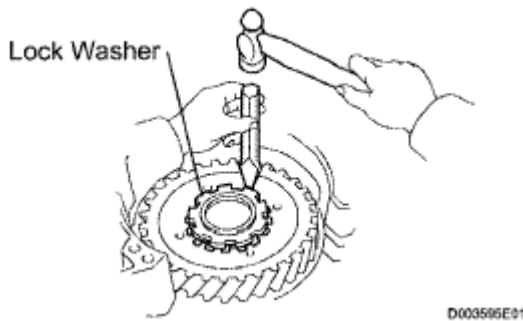


Fig. 338: Unstaking Lock Washer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST, remove the nut.

SST 09387-00030, 09387-00080

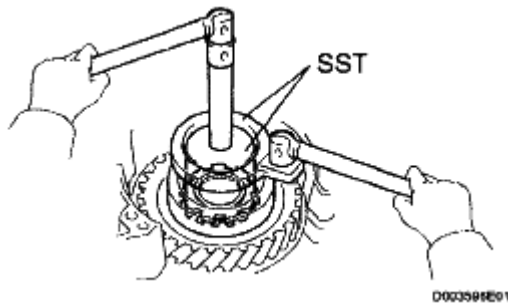


Fig. 339: Removing Nut

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using SST and a press, remove the front planetary gear assembly from the counter drive gear.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00450), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

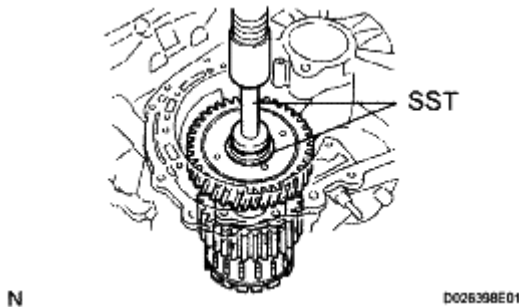


Fig. 340: Pressing Out Front Planetary Gear From Counter Drive Gear

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the front planetary gear assembly from the brake hub.

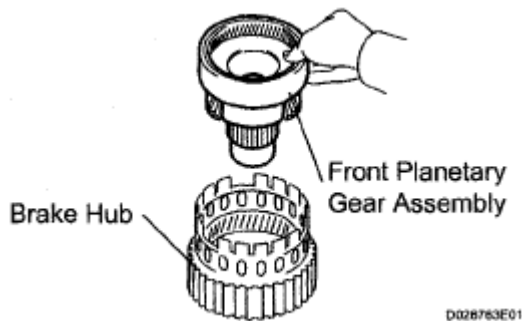


Fig. 341: Removing Front Planetary Gear Assembly

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

65. REMOVE FRONT PLANETARY RING GEAR

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring and front planetary ring gear from the brake hub.

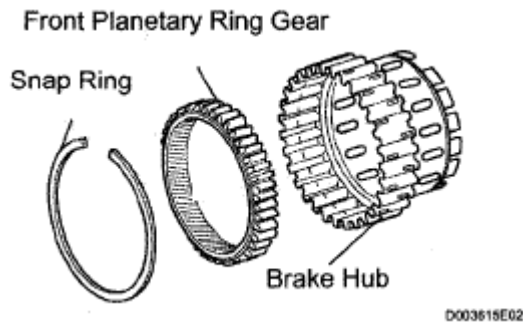


Fig. 342: Identifying Snap Ring And Front Planetary Ring Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

66. REMOVE 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place SST on the return spring, and compress the return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00070

- b. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove, to prevent the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

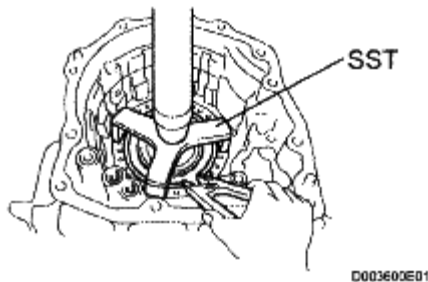


Fig. 343: Compressing Return Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

67. INSPECT 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

68. REMOVE 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE PISTON

- a. Apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the transaxle case to remove the 1st and reverse brake piston.

NOTE:

- Applying compressed air may cause the piston to jump-out. When removing the piston, hold it using a waste cloth.
- Take care not to splash ATF when applying compressed air.

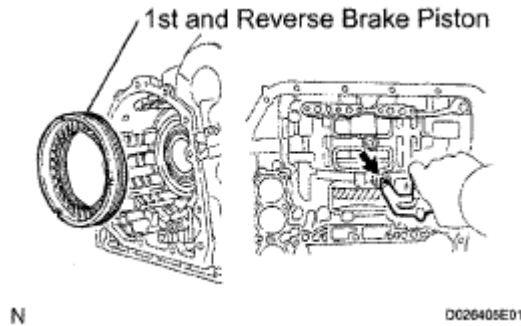


Fig. 344: Applying Compressed Air May
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Remove the 2 O-rings from the 1st and reverse brake piston.

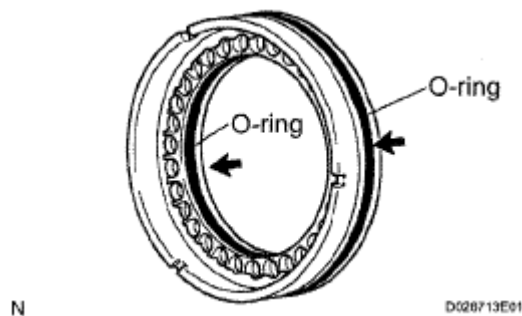


Fig. 345: Identifying O-Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

69. REMOVE COUNTER DRIVE GEAR

- Using SST and a press, remove the counter drive gear from the transaxle case.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00590), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

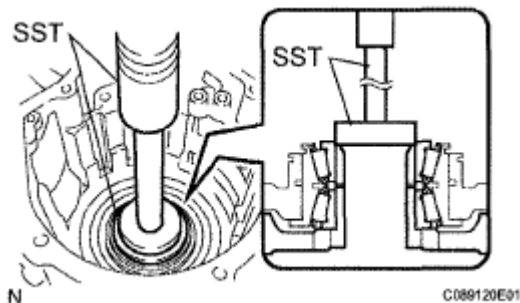
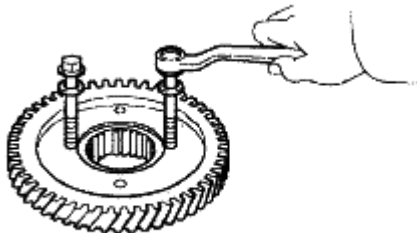


Fig. 346: Identifying Counter Drive Gear

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. As shown in the illustration, tighten the 2 bolts evenly and make clearance of approx. 20.0 mm (0.787 in.) between the counter drive gear and the inner race.



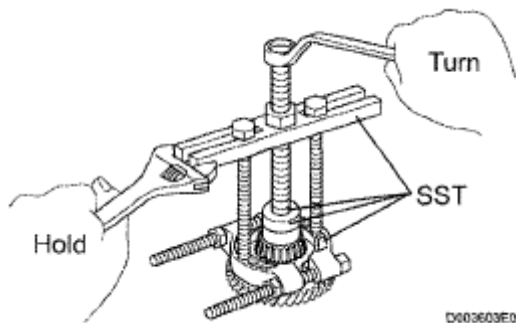
D003602E01

Fig. 347: Identifying Clearance Between Counter Drive Gear And Inner Race

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using SST, remove the tapered roller bearing.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00590), 09950-00020, 09950-00030, 09950-40011 (09957-04010)



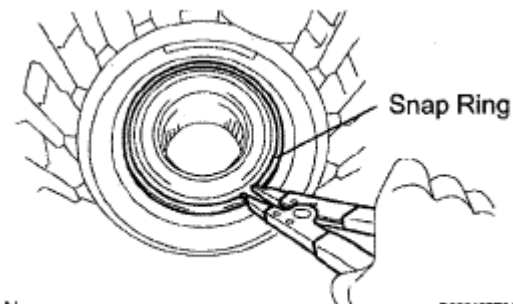
D003603E01

Fig. 348: Removing Tapered Roller Bearing

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

70. REMOVE TRANSFER DRIVEN PINION FRONT BEARING

- a. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring.



D026467E01

Fig. 349: Removing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST and a press, remove the bearing outer race.

SST 09950-60020 (09951-00910)

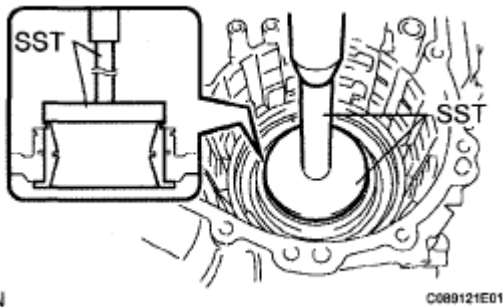


Fig. 350: Identifying Bearing Outer Race And SST

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

71. REMOVE BREATHER PLUG NO.2 (ATM)
72. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY
 - a. Place SST on the return spring, and compress the return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00020

- b. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove, to prevent the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

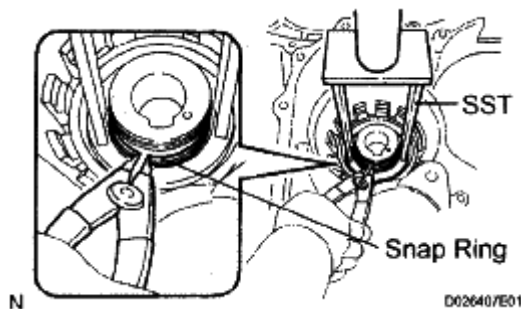


Fig. 351: Compressing Return Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

73. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

74. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE BRAKE PISTON

- a. Apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the transaxle case to remove the underdrive brake piston.

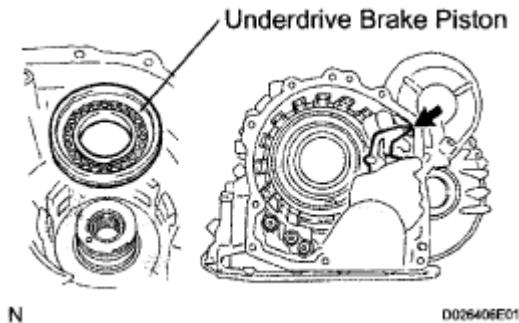


Fig. 352: Applying Compressed Air To Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 2 O-rings from the underdrive brake piston.

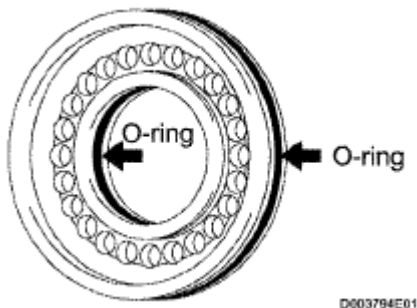


Fig. 353: Identifying O-Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

75. REMOVE NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST, remove the needle roller bearing from the transaxle case.

SST 09387-00041 (09387-01010, 09387-01030, 09387-01040)

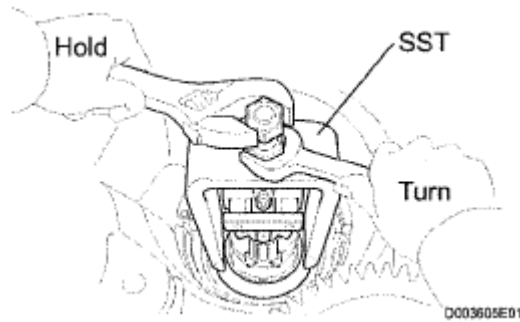


Fig. 354: Removing Needle Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

76. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DRUM OIL SEAL RING

- a. Remove the 2 oil seal rings from the transaxle case.

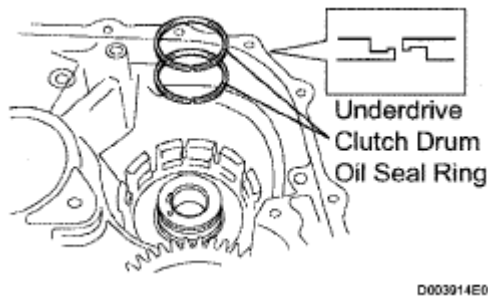


Fig. 355: Identifying Underdrive Clutch Drum Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

77. REMOVE TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- a. Remove the 2 transaxle case No.1 plugs.
- b. Remove the 2 O-rings from the 2 transaxle case No.1 plugs.

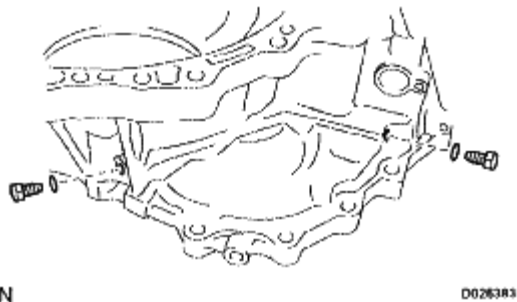


Fig. 356: Identifying O-Rings And Transaxle Case No 1 Plug
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

78. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CYLINDRICAL ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST, remove the underdrive cylindrical roller bearing from the transaxle case.

SST 09514-35011

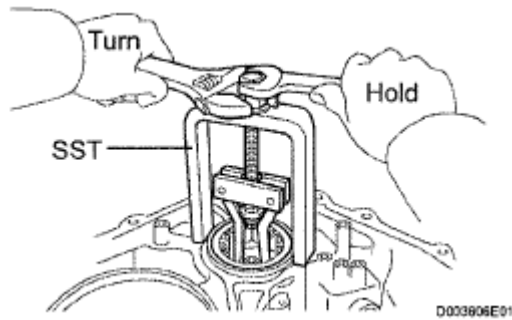


Fig. 357: Removing Underdrive Cylindrical Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

79. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE OUTPUT SHAFT OIL SEAL RING

- a. Remove the oil seal ring from the transaxle housing.

Underdrive Output Shaft Oil Seal Ring

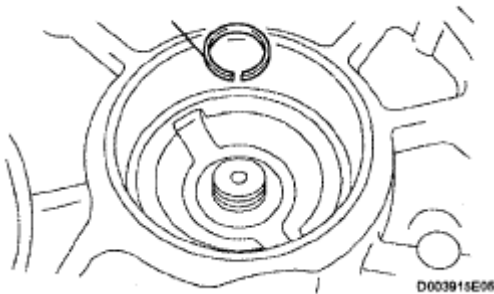


Fig. 358: Identifying Underdrive Output Shaft Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

80. REMOVE DIFFERENTIAL GEAR LUBE APPLY TUBE

- a. Remove the bolt, transaxle apply tube clamp and differential gear lube apply tube from the transaxle housing.

NOTE: Do not bend the tubes.

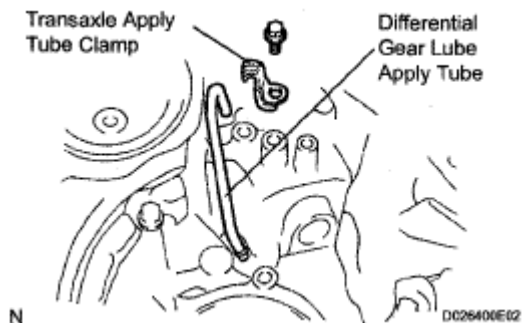


Fig. 359: Identifying Bolt, Transaxle Apply Tube Clamp And Differential Gear Lube Apply Tube
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH HUB

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the inside diameter of the forward clutch hub bushing

Standard inside diameter:

23.025 to 23.046 mm (0.9065 to 0.9073 in.)

Maximum inside diameter:

23.09 mm (0.9091 in.)

NOTE: Check the contact surface of the bushing in the direct clutch shaft. If any scratch or discoloration is found, replace the direct clutch sub-assembly with a new one.

If the inside diameter is greater than the maximum, replace the forward clutch hub with a new one.

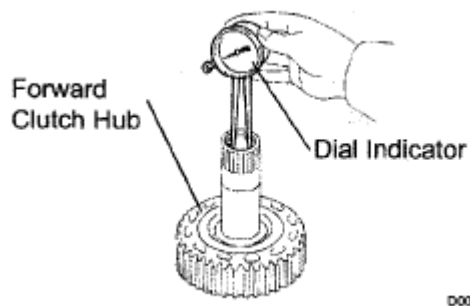


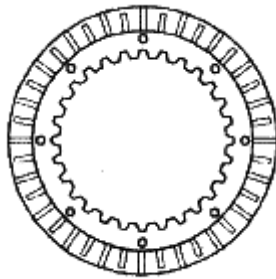
Fig. 360: Measuring Inside Diameter Of Forward Clutch Hub Bushing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.2

- a. Check if the sliding surfaces of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt. If necessary, replace them.

NOTE:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



N

D009198

Fig. 361: Inspecting Underdrive Clutch Disc No. 2
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSPECT OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DRUM SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the inside diameter of the forward clutch hub bushing.

Standard inside diameter:

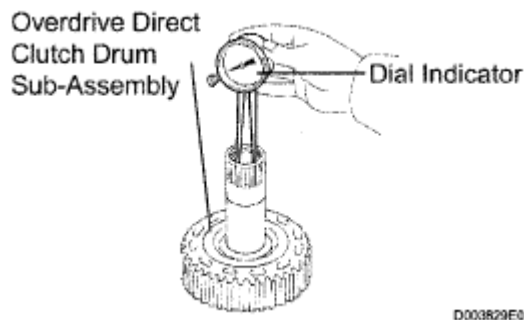
23.025 to 23.046 mm (0.9065 to 0.9073 in.)

Maximum inside diameter:

23.09 mm (0.9091 in.)

NOTE: Check the contact surface of the bushing in the direct clutch shaft. If any scratch or discoloration is found, replace the direct clutch sub-assembly with a new one.

If the inside diameter is greater than the maximum, replace the forward clutch hub with a new one.



D003829E01

Fig. 362: Measuring Inside Diameter Of Forward Clutch Hub Bushing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

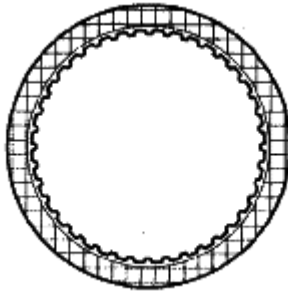
4. INSPECT 2ND BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- a. Check if the sliding surface of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt.

If necessary, replace them.

NOTE:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



N

D026717

Fig. 363: Identifying 2nd Brake Clutch Disc

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSPECT 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- Check if the sliding surface of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt.

If necessary, replace them.

NOTE:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



N

D008188

Fig. 364: Identifying 1st And Reverse Brake Clutch Disc

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSPECT 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Using a vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:

17.61 mm (0.6933 in.)

HINT:

If the result is not as specified, replace the spring.

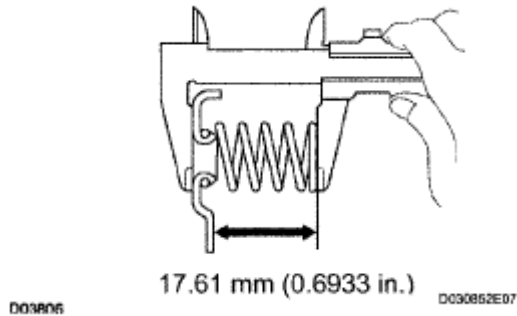


Fig. 365: Measuring Free Length Of Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Using a vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:

13.24 mm (0.5213 in.)

HINT:

If the result is not as specified, replace the spring.

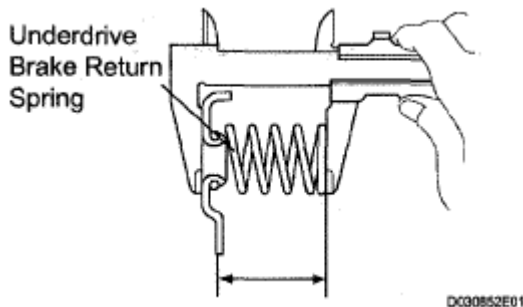


Fig. 366: Measuring Free Length Of Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE

- Using vernier calipers, measure the distance between the disc surface and the contact surface of the 2nd brake cylinder and transaxle case (Dimension A).
- Select an appropriate flange so that the pack clearance will meet the specified value.

Pack clearance:**1.16 to 1.35 mm (0.0457 to 0.0531 in.)****HINT:**

Piston stroke = Dimension A - Flange thickness

Flange thickness: mm (in.)**FLANGE THICKNESS CHART**

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	1.8 (0.071)	5	2.2 (0.087)
2	1.9 (0.075)	6	2.3 (0.091)
3	2.0 (0.079)	7	2.4 (0.094)
4	2.1 (0.083)	8	2.5 (0.098)

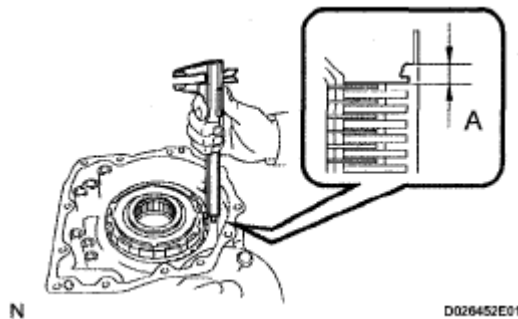


Fig. 367: Measuring Distance Between Disc Surface And Contact Surface Of 2nd Brake Cylinder

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the flange.

9. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF 2ND BRAKE

- Using a vernier calipers, measure the distance between the disc surface and snap ring surface (Dimension B).
- Select an appropriate flange so that the pack clearance will meet the specified value.

Pack clearance:**0.62 to 0.91 mm (0.0244 to 0.0358 in.)****HINT:**

Piston stroke = Dimension B - Flange thickness - Snap ring thickness 1.6 mm (0.063 in.)

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	5	3.4 (0.134)
2	3.1 (0.122)	6	3.5 (0.138)
3	3.2 (0.126)	7	3.6 (0.142)
4	3.3 (0.130)	8	-

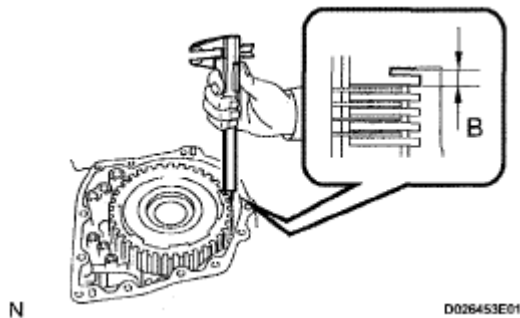


Fig. 368: Measuring Distance Between Disc Surface And Snap Ring Surface
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF UNDERDRIVE BRAKE

- Using a dial indicator, measure the underdrive brake pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

1.81 to 2.20 mm (0.0713 to 0.0866 in.)

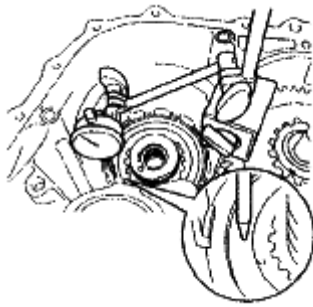
HINT:

Select an appropriate flange from the table below so that it will meet the specified value.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	4	3.1 (0.122)
2	3.2 (0.126)	5	3.3 (0.130)
3	3.4 (0.134)	-	-



D008082

Fig. 369: Measuring Underdrive Brake Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

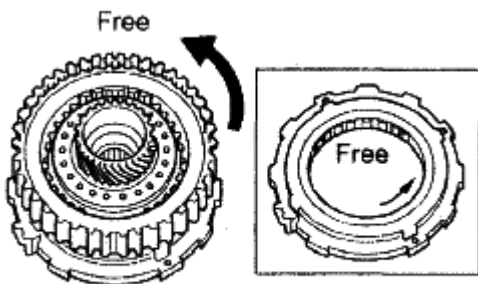
- b. Temporarily remove the snap ring and attach it to the flange.
- c. Reinstall the snap ring.

11. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the underdrive clutch assembly to the 1-way clutch.
- b. Rotate the underdrive 1-way clutch assembly to check the rotating direction for the lock or free operation.

HINT:

If the result is not as specified, replace the underdrive 1-way clutch.



D003625ED1

Fig. 370: Inspecting Underdrive 1-Way Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. INSPECT INPUT SHAFT END PLAY

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the input shaft end play.

End play:

0.262 to 1.244 mm (0.01 to 0.049 in.)

HINT:

If the result is not as specified, replace the input shaft or thrust needle roller bearing.

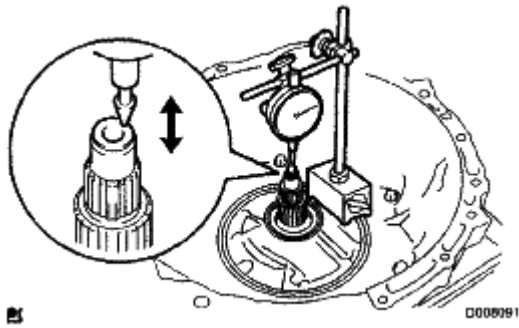
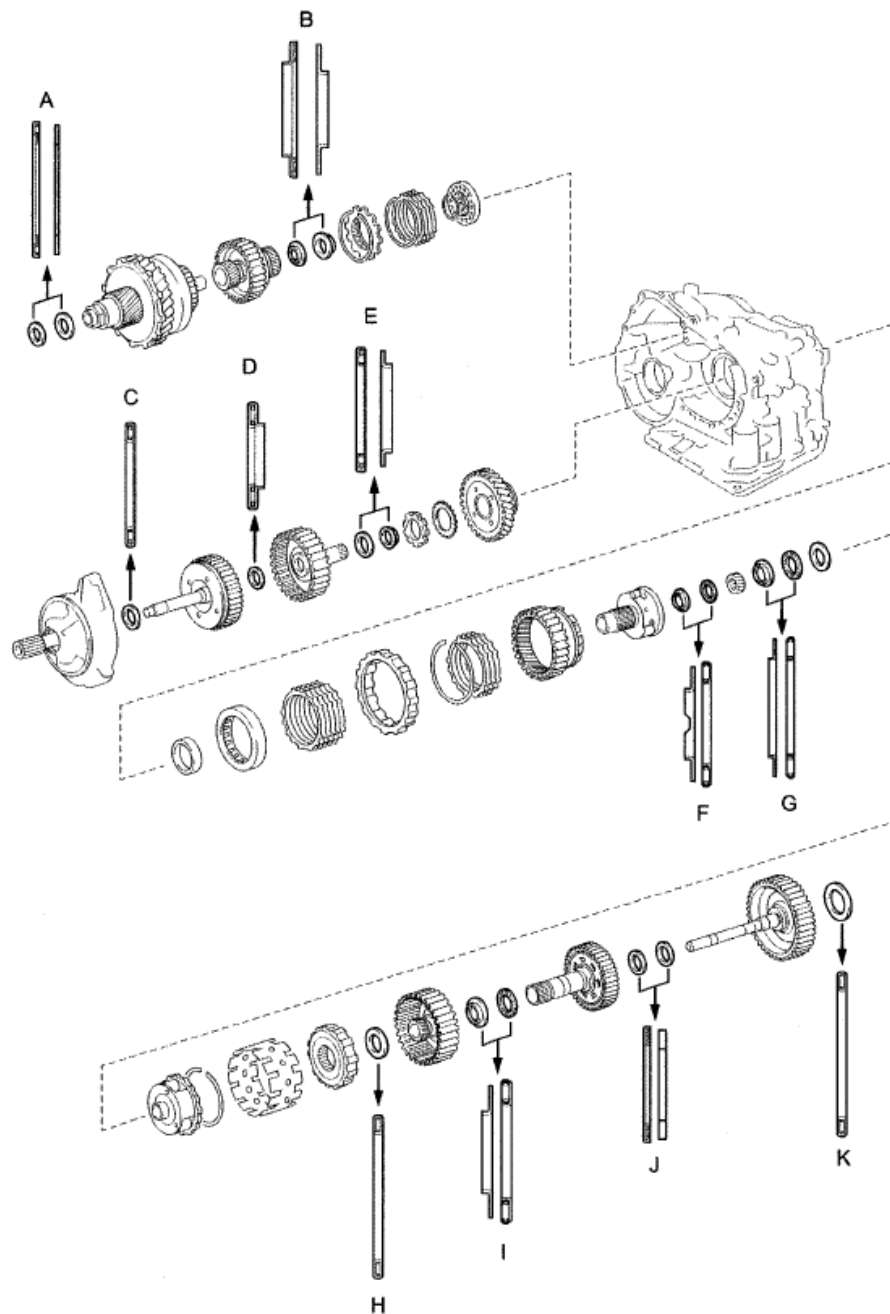


Fig. 371: Measuring Input Shaft End Play
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. BEARING POSITION



N

C110530E01

Fig. 372: Exploded View Of Automatic Transaxle
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

FRONT RACE/THRUST BEARING/REAR RACE INSIDE/OUTSIDE

Mark	Front Race Diameter Inside / Outside mm (in.)	Thrust Bearing Diameter Inside / Outside mm (in.)	Rear Race Diameter Inside / Outside mm (in.)
A	-	57.2 (2.252) / 84.96 (3.3449)	56.4 (2.220) / 83.0 (3.268)
B	-	37.73 (1.4854) / 58.0 (2.283)	-
C	-	33.85 (1.3327) / 52.2 (2.055)	-

D	24.94 (0.982)	23.5 (0.925) / 44.0 (1.732)	-
E	-	36.3 (1.429) / 51.93 (2.044)	34.5 (1.358) / 48.35 (1.904)
F	34.35 (1.352) / 56.57 (2.227)	32.45 (1.278) / 56.48 (2.223)	-
G	40.15 (1.581) / 59.25 (2.333)	38.65 (1.522)/59.79 (2.354)	38.65 (1.522) / 59.25 (2.332)
H	-	53.6 (2.110) / 69.6 (2.740)	-
I	33.02 (1.3) / 45.8 (1.803)	31.85 (1.254) / 57.3 (2.256)	-
J	-	24.79 (0.976) / 39.5 (1.555)	23.6 (0.929) / 37.95 (1.494)
K	-	56.3 (2.216) / 75.96 (2.991)	-

2. INSTALL DIFFERENTIAL GEAR LUBE APPLY TUBE

- Install the differential gear lube apply tube and transaxle apply tube clamp with the bolt to the transaxle housing.

Torque: 9.8 N*m (100 kgf*cm, 87 in.*lbf)

NOTE: Make sure to insert the pipe to the stopper.

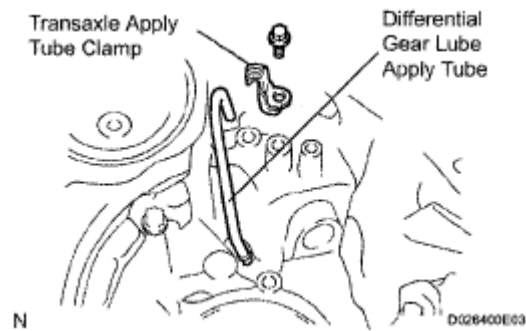


Fig. 373: Identifying Differential Gear Lube Apply Tube And Transaxle Apply Tube Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- Install 2 new O-rings to the 2 transaxle case No.1 plugs.
- Install the 2 transaxle case No.1 plugs to the transaxle rear cover.

Torque: 7.4 N*m (75 kgf*cm, 65 in.*lbf)

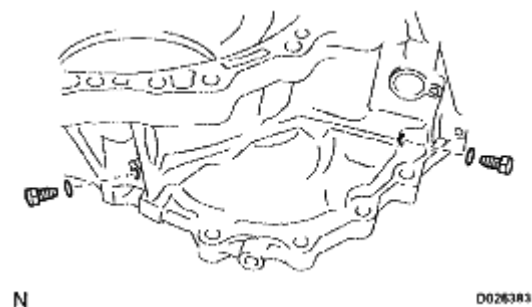


Fig. 374: Identifying O-Rings And Transaxle Case No.1 Plugs
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE OUTPUT SHAFT OIL SEAL RING

- a. Coat a new oil seal ring with ATF and install it to the transaxle housing.

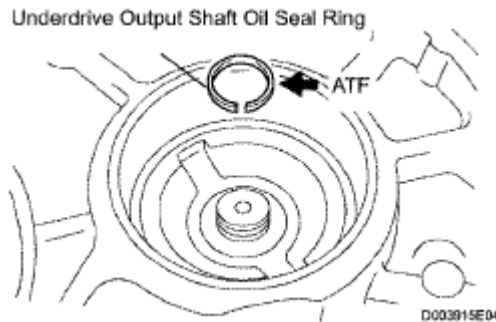


Fig. 375: Identifying Underdrive Output Shaft Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CYLINDRICAL ROLLER BEARING

- a. Coat the underdrive cylindrical roller bearing with ATF.
- b. Using SST and a press, install the underdrive cylindrical roller bearing.

SST 09950-60020 (09951-00810), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Do not apply excessive pressure to the bearing.

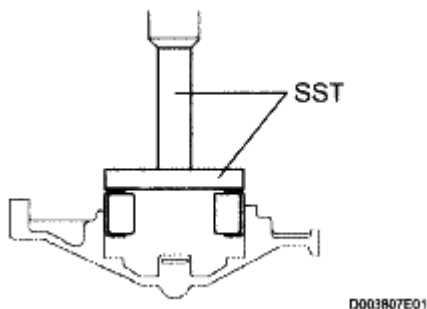


Fig. 376: Identifying Underdrive Cylindrical Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DRUM OIL SEAL RING

- a. Coat 2 new oil seal rings with ATF, and install them to the transaxle rear cover.

NOTE:

- Do not expand the end gap of the oil seal ring too much.
- Fix the hooks firmly. Confirm that the oil seal ring rotates freely in its groove.

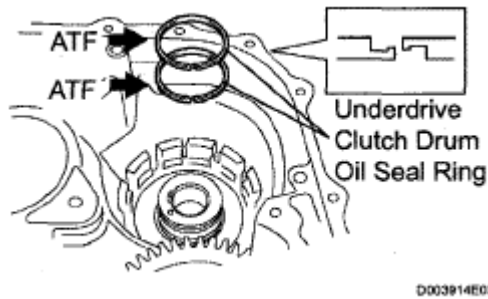


Fig. 377: Identifying Underdrive Clutch Drum Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. INSTALL NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- Wrap vinyl tape around the SST 4.0 mm (0.157 in.) from the bottom of the SST until the thickness of the tape is about 5.0 mm (0.197 in.).

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00320), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Clean SST to remove deposited oil, before wrapping vinyl tape.

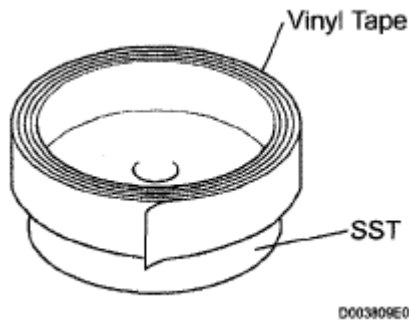


Fig. 378: Wrapping Vinyl Tape Around SST
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Coat the needle roller bearing with ATF.
- Using SST and a press, install the needle-roller bearing to the transaxle case.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00320), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: When the wrapped vinyl tape contacts the transaxle case, stop press-fitting.

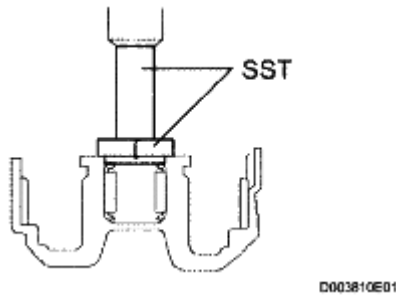


Fig. 379: Identifying SST

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE BRAKE PISTON

- a. Coat 2 new O-rings with ATF, and install them to the underdrive brake piston.

NOTE:

- Make sure that the O-rings are not twisted or pinched when they are installed.
- Apply sufficient ATF to the O-ring before installing.

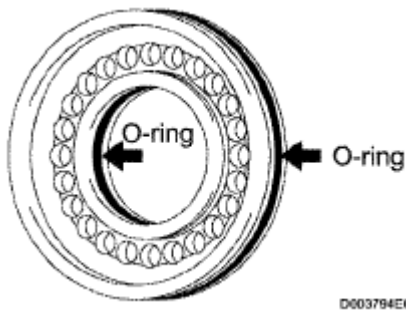


Fig. 380: Identifying O-Rings

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat the underdrive brake piston with ATF.
- c. Install the underdrive brake piston to the transaxle case.

NOTE:

Be careful not to damage the O-ring.

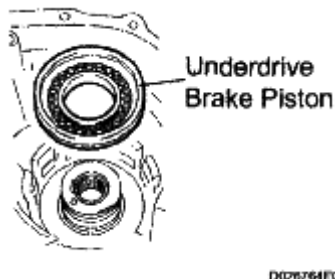


Fig. 381: Identifying Underdrive Brake Piston
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place SST on the return spring and compress the return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00020

- b. Using a snap ring expander, install the snap ring to the transaxle case.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove, to prevent the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.
- Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in the piston correctly.
- The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the transaxle case.

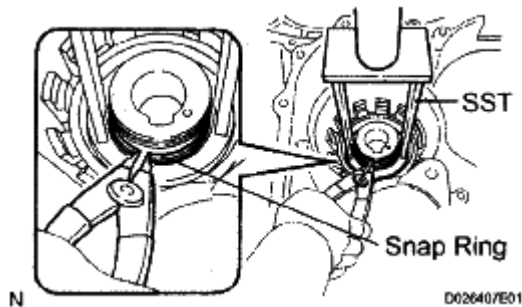


Fig. 382: Installing Snap Ring To Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. INSTALL BREATHER PLUG NO.2 (ATM)

11. INSTALL COUNTER DRIVE GEAR BEARING

- a. Coat the counterdrive gear bearing with ATF.
- b. Using SST and a press, install the bearing outer race.

SST 09950-60020 (09951-01030), 09950-70010 (09951-07150), 09649-17010

NOTE:

- Do not apply excessive pressure to the bearing.
- Press-fit the bearing outer race until it contacts the transaxle case.

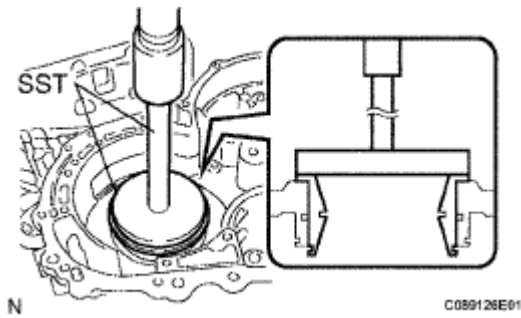


Fig. 383: Installing Bearing Outer Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a snap ring expander, install the snap ring.

NOTE: The white mark side of the snap ring should face upward.

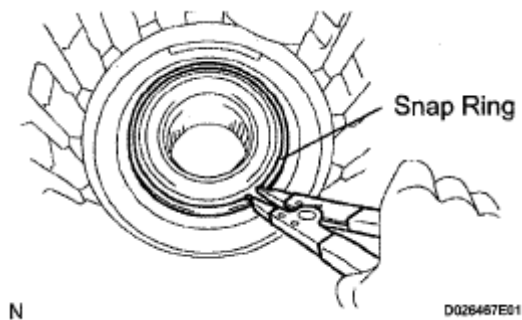


Fig. 384: Installing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. INSTALL COUNTER DRIVE GEAR

- a. Coat the counterdrive gear with ATF.
- b. Using SST and a press, install the tapered roller bearing to the counter drive gear.

SST 09950-70010 (09951-07150), 09649-17010

NOTE: Do not apply excessive pressure to the bearing.

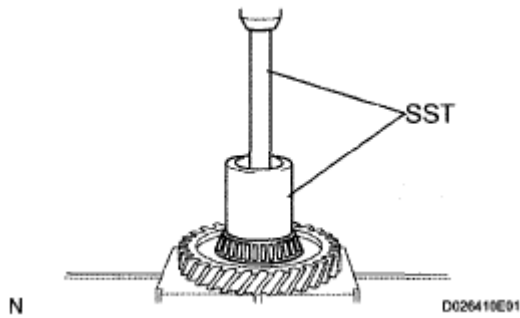


Fig. 385: Pressing Tapered Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using SST and a press, install the counter drive gear and bearing to the transaxle case.

SST 09950-70010 (09951-07150), 09223-15030, 09527-17011, 09950-60020 (09951-00750)

NOTE: Do not apply excessive pressure to the counter drive gear.

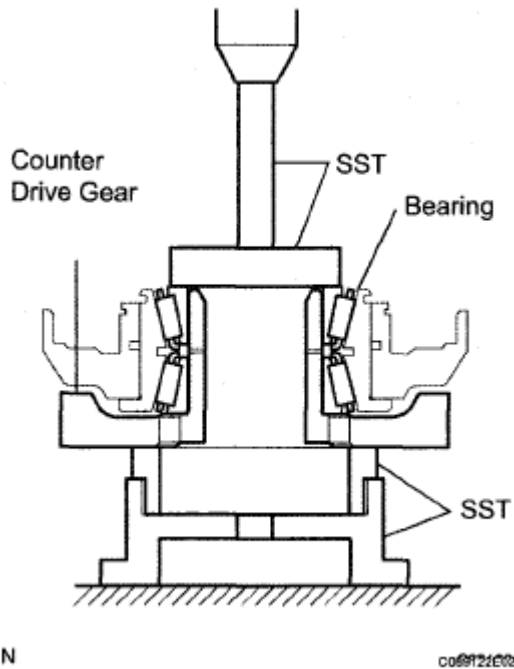


Fig. 386: Identifying Counter Drive Gear And Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. INSTALL 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE PISTON

- a. Coat 2 new O-rings with ATF.
- b. Install the 2 O-rings to the 1st and reverse brake piston.

NOTE: • Make sure that the O-rings are not twisted or pinched when they

are installed.

- Apply sufficient ATF to the O-ring prior to assembling.

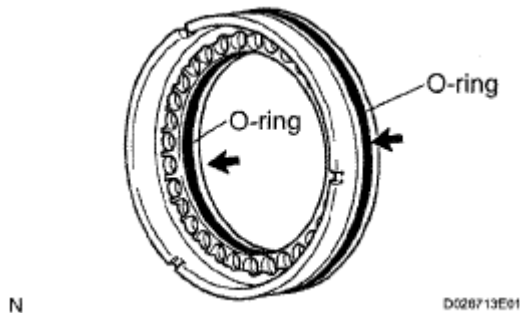


Fig. 387: Locating O-Rings

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Coat the 1st and reverse brake piston with ATF, and install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the O-ring.

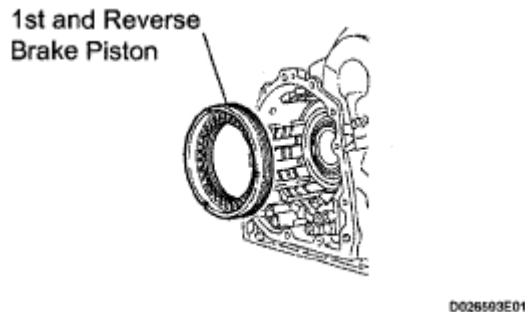


Fig. 388: Identifying 1st And Reverse Brake Piston

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. INSTALL 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Place SST on the return spring and compress the return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00070

- Using a snap ring expander, install the snap ring to the transaxle case.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove, preventing the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.
- Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in the piston correctly.

- The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the cylinder.
- Fix the snap ring to the inside of the claw of the spring seat firmly.

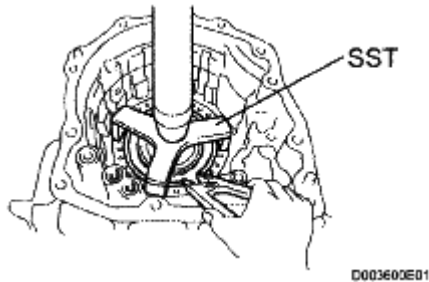


Fig. 389: Compressing Return Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. INSTALL FRONT PLANETARY RING GEAR

- Using a screwdriver, install the front planetary ring gear and snap ring to the brake hub.

NOTE: Confirm that the snap ring is engaged in the groove of the brake hub correctly.

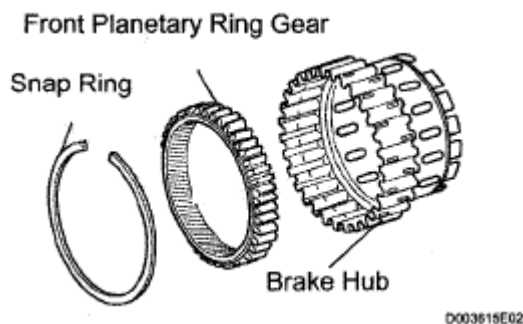


Fig. 390: Identifying Front Planetary Ring Gear And Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. INSTALL FRONT PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- Install the front planetary gear assembly to the brake hub.

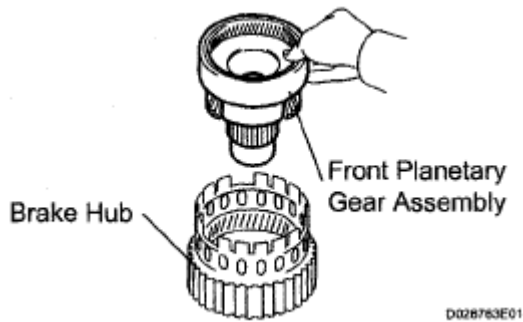


Fig. 391: Installing Front Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST and a press, press-fit the front planetary gear assembly.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00500), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE:

- Do not apply excessive pressure to the planetary gear assembly.
- Press the inner race of LH tapered roller bearing, counter gear and front planetary gear assembly to the position where no preload should be applied to one pair of tapered roller bearings (left and right).

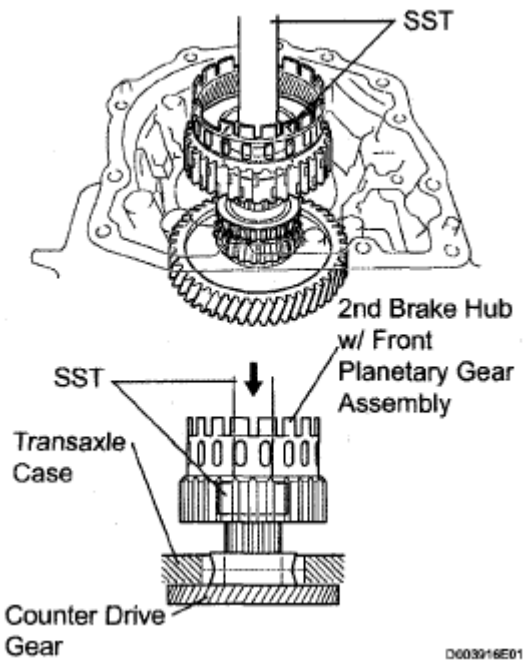
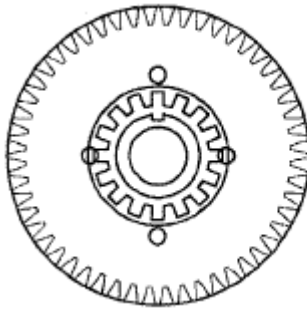


Fig. 392: Pressing Front Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install a new washer as shown in the illustration.



D003917

Fig. 393: Identifying Washer

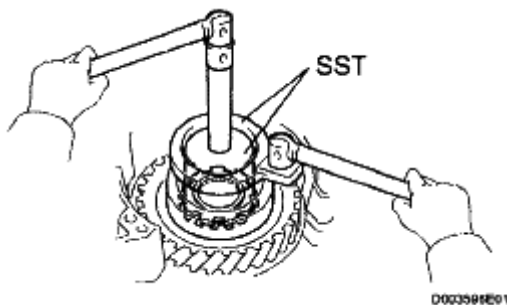
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Using SST, install the nut.

SST 09387-00030, 09387-00080

Torque: 280 N*m (2,855 kgf*cm, 207 ft.*lbf)

NOTE: Assemble the washer after pressing each part, then tighten the nut to the minimum tightening torque.



D00391E01

Fig. 394: Tightening Nut

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Using SST and a torque wrench, measure the turning torque of the bearing while rotating SST at 60 rpm. When the measured value is not as specified, gradually tighten the nut until it reaches the specified value.

SST 09387-00080

Standard:

Turning torque at 60 rpm

Bearing:

New Bearing:

0.51 to 1.02 N*m (5.1 to 10.0 kgf*cm, 4.4 to 8.7 in.*lbf)

Used Bearing:

0.26 to 0.51 N*m (2.7 to 5.2 kgf*cm, 2.3 to 4.5 in.*lbf)

HINT:

Use a torque wrench with a fulcrum length of 160 mm (6.3 in.).

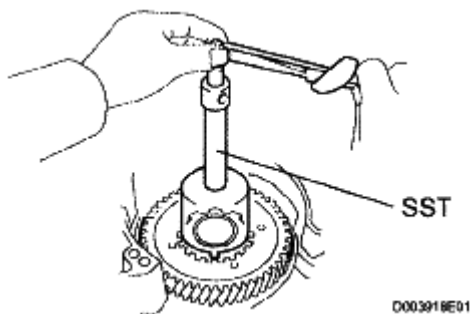


Fig. 395: Measuring Turning Torque Of Bearing

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Tighten the nut gradually until the specified turning torque of tapered roller bearing is measured.

Torque: 350 N*m (3,569 kgf*cm, 258 ft.*lbf)

- g. Using a chisel and hammer, stake the front lock washer.

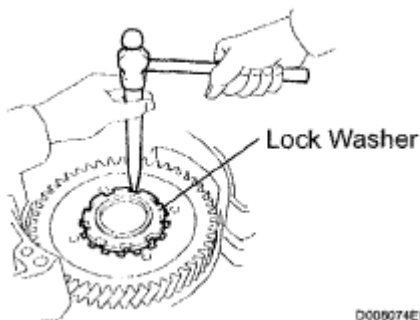


Fig. 396: Staking Front Lock Washer

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. INSTALL INPUT SUN GEAR

- a. Coat the 2 thrust bearings with ATF.
- b. Install the 2 thrust bearings, the bearing race and the input sun gear to the front planetary gear

assembly.

NOTE:

- Install the bearing race on the side of the front planetary carrier. Be careful about the direction of the race.
- Installing thrust bearing and front sun gears, be careful about the direction of the parts.
- Install the bearing race on the side of the front sun gear. Be careful about the direction of the race.
- Install the thrust bearing and the race after holding the parts on the input sun gear by applying grease. Make sure that the assembling order is correct.

Thrust bearing and bearing race diameter: mm (in.)

THRUST BEARING AND BEARING RACE DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Thrust Bearing, A	32.5 (1.28)	56.5 (2.224)
Bearing Race, B	40.2 (1.583)	59.3 (2.335)
Thrust Bearing, C	38.6 (1.520)	59.7 (2.35)
Bearing Race, D	38.6 (1.520)	59.3 (2.335)

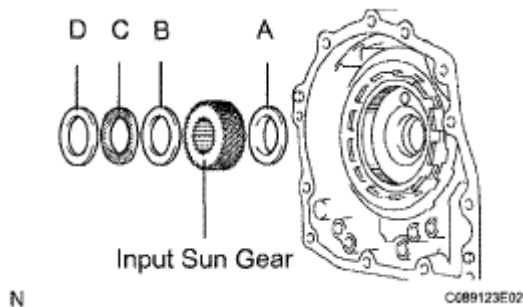


Fig. 397: Identifying Thrust Bearings, Bearing Race And Input Sun Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. INSTALL REAR PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the rear planetary gear assembly to the rear planetary ring gear.

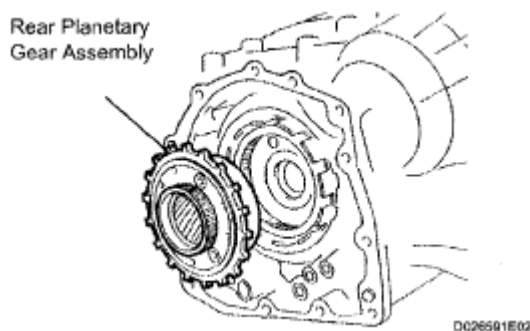


Fig. 398: Identifying Rear Planetary Gear Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.

NOTE: Confirm that the snap ring is fixed in the groove of the 1st and reverse brake hub correctly.

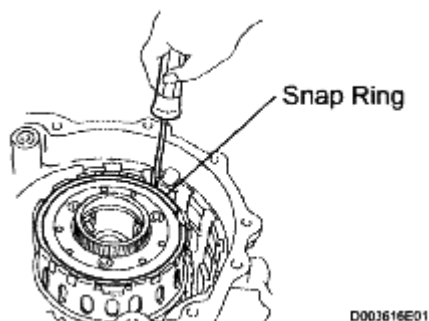
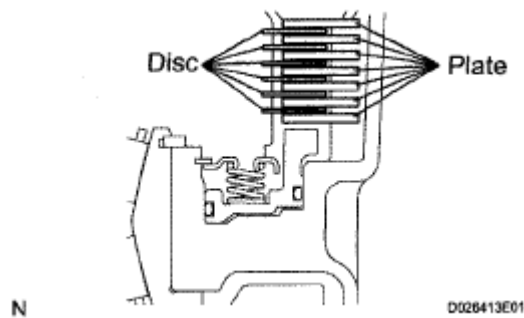


Fig. 399: Installing Snap Ring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. INSTALL 1ST AND REVERSE BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- a. Coat the 6 discs with ATF.
- b. Install the 7 plates and 6 discs.

NOTE: Make sure that the plates, discs, and flange are installed as shown in the illustration.

**Fig. 400: Identifying Discs And Plates**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF FIRST AND REVERSE BRAKE

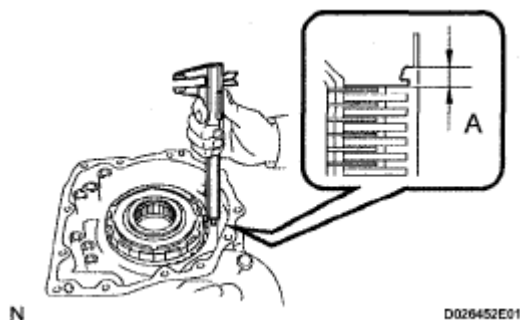
- Using vernier calipers, measure the distance between the disc surface and the contact surface of the 2nd brake cylinder and transaxle case (Dimension A).
- Select an appropriate flange so that the pack clearance will meet the specified value.

Pack clearance:**1.16 to 1.35 mm (0.0457 to 0.0531 in.)****HINT:**

Piston stroke = Dimension A - Flange thickness

Flange thickness: mm (in.)**FLANGE THICKNESS CHART**

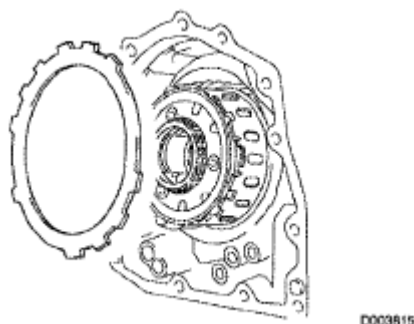
Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	1.8 (0.071)	5	2.2 (0.087)
2	1.9 (0.075)	6	2.3 (0.091)
3	2.0 (0.079)	7	2.4 (0.094)
4	2.1 (0.083)	8	2.5 (0.098)

**Fig. 401: Measuring Distance Between Disc Surface And Contact Surface Of 2nd Brake**

Cylinder

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

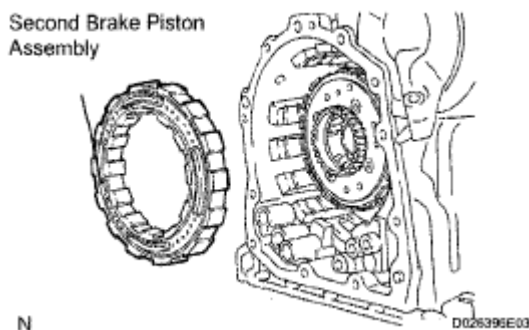
- c. Install the flange.

**Fig. 402: Identifying Flange**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. INSTALL SECOND BRAKE PISTON ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the second brake piston assembly to the transaxle case.

**Fig. 403: Identifying Second Brake Piston Assembly**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the snap ring and measure the inside diameter.

Inside diameter:**Greater than 167 mm (6.57 in.)****NOTE:**

- Make sure that the taper snap ring is installed in the correct direction.
- When the diameter does not meet the specified value, replace the snap ring with a new one.
- After installing, confirm that there is no clearance between the 2nd brake cylinder and the fitting surface of the cylinder in the

transaxle case.

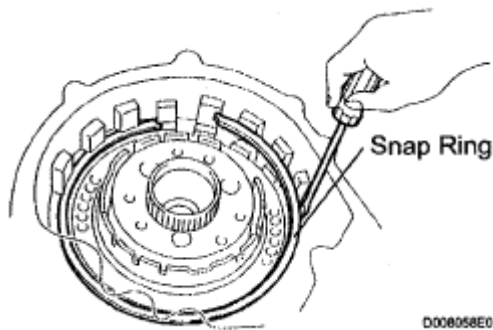


Fig. 404: Installing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. INSTALL 1-WAY CLUTCH SLEEVE OUTER

- Install the 1-way clutch sleeve outer to the 2nd brake cylinder assembly.

NOTE: Make sure that the outer sleeve is installed in the correct direction.

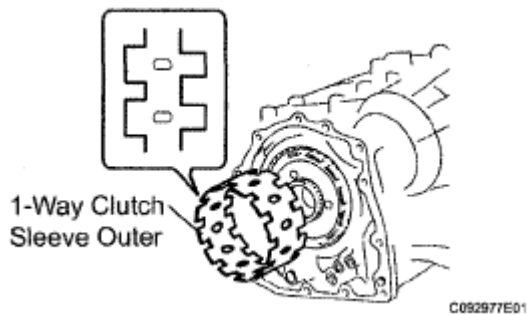


Fig. 405: Identifying 1-Way Clutch Sleeve Outer

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. INSTALL 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- Install the 1-way clutch inner race to the 1-way clutch.

NOTE:

- Make sure that the inner race is installed in the correct direction.
- Confirm that the discrimination mark is visible.

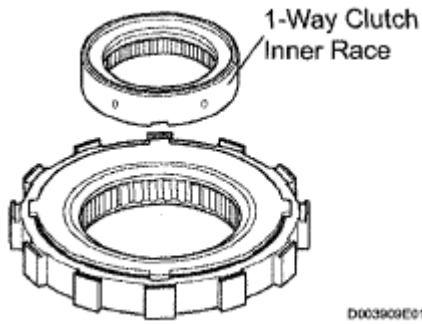


Fig. 406: Identifying 1-Way Clutch Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Check the rotating direction of 1-way clutch for the lock or free operation as shown in the illustration.

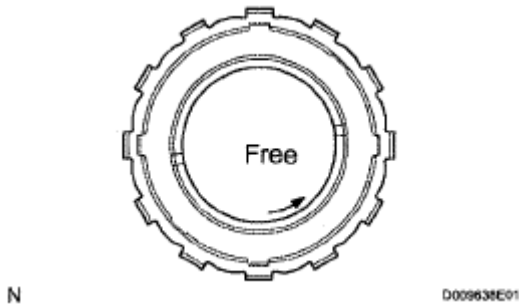


Fig. 407: Identifying Free Operation Of 1-Way Clutch
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the 1-way clutch and thrust needle roller bearing to the 1-way clutch sleeve outer.

Bearing diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Bearing	53.6 (2.110)	69.4 (2.732)

NOTE: Install the thrust bearing properly so that no-colored race will be visible.

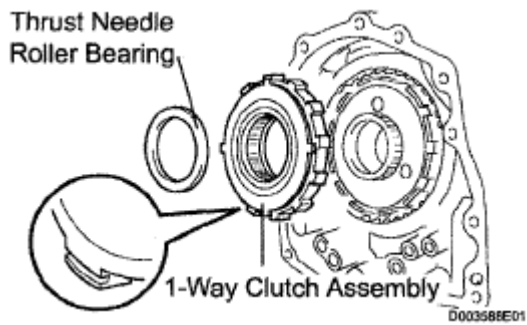


Fig. 408: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

24. INSTALL PLANETARY CARRIER THRUST WASHER NO.1

- a. Coat the planetary carrier thrust washer No. 1 with yellow petrolatum, and install the washer onto the planetary sun gear assembly.

NOTE: After installing, confirm that the projection should be fixed firmly in the hole of the planetary sun gear assembly.

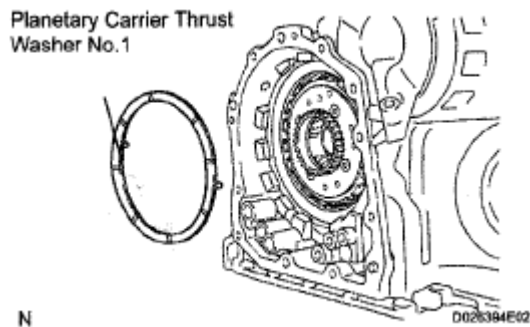


Fig. 409: Identifying Planetary Carrier Thrust Washer No. 1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

25. REMOVE REAR PLANETARY SUN GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Coat the planetary carrier thrust washer No.2 with yellow petrolatum, and install the washer onto the rear planetary sun gear.

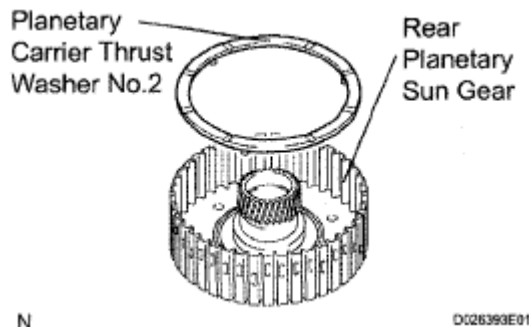


Fig. 410: Identifying Planetary Carrier Thrust Washer No.2 And Rear Planetary Sun Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat the bearing with yellow petrolatum, and install the bearing onto the rear planetary sun gear.

Bearing diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Race, A	33.0 (1.299)	45.4 (1.787)
Bearing, B	31.85 (1.254)	45.2 (1.78)

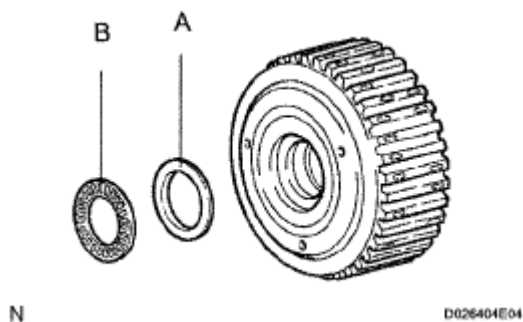


Fig. 411: Identifying Bearing And Rear Planetary Sun Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the rear planetary sun gear assembly to the rear planetary gear.

NOTE: Installing the rear planetary sun gear assembly, make sure that the B1 discs are engaged.

Rear Planetary Sun Gear Assembly

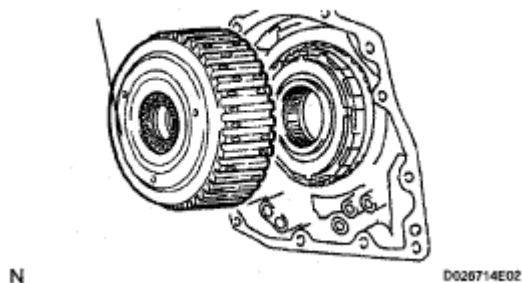


Fig. 412: Identifying Rear Planetary Sun Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. INSTALL 2ND BRAKE CLUTCH DISC

- a. Coat the 4 discs with ATF.
b. Install the 4 discs and 5 plates to the transaxle case.

- c. Temporarily install the snap ring.

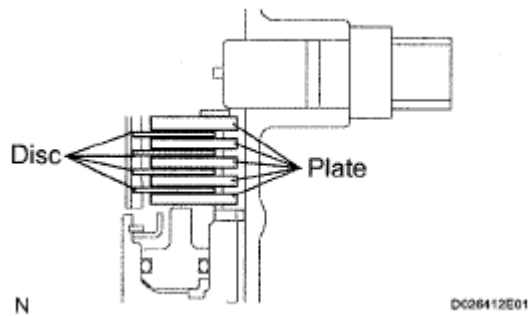


Fig. 413: Identifying Discs And Plates

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF 2ND BRAKE

- a. Using a vernier calipers, measure the distance between the disc surface and snap ring surface (Dimension B).
- b. Select an appropriate flange so that the pack clearance will meet the specified value.

Clearance:

0.62 to 0.91 mm (0.0244 to 0.0358 in.)

HINT:

Piston stroke = Dimension B - Flange thickness - Snap ring thickness 1.6 mm (0.063 in.)

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	5	3.4 (0.134)
2	3.1 (0.122)	6	3.5 (0.138)
3	3.2 (0.126)	7	3.6 (0.142)
4	3.3 (0.130)	8	-

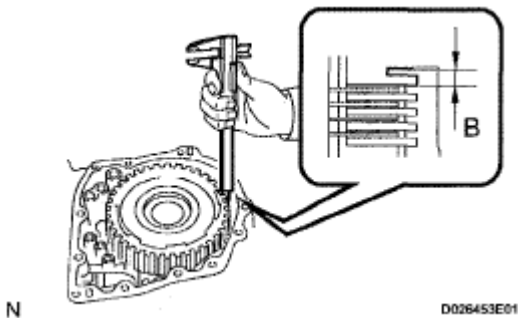


Fig. 414: Measuring Distance Between Disc Surface And Snap Ring Surface
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Temporarily remove the snap ring, attach the selected flange and reinstall the snap ring.

NOTE: **Secure the snap ring so that the ends visible through the groove of the transaxle case.**

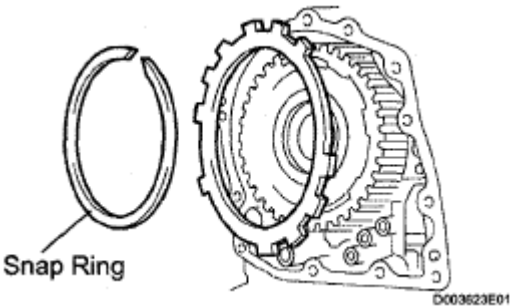


Fig. 415: Identifying Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

28. INSTALL OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH HUB SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the direct clutch hub to the planetary gear assembly.

NOTE: **Be careful not to damage the bushing inside the overdrive clutch hub during installation.**

- b. Coat the thrust bearing with ATF.
c. Install the bearing race and the thrust bearing to the direct clutch hub.

NOTE: **Be careful not to drop the bearing when it is installed.**

Bearing and race diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING AND RACE DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside

Bearing, A	24.7 (0.972)	39.5 (1.555)
Race, B	23.6 (0.929)	38.0 (1.496)

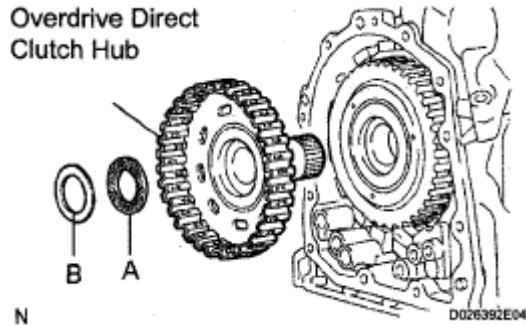


Fig. 416: Identifying Direct Clutch Hub And Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. INSTALL DIRECT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- Coat the thrust bearing with ATF.
- Install the direct clutch assembly and thrust bearing to the rear planetary sun gear assembly.

NOTE: The disc in the direct clutch should completely match with the hub attached outside the rear planetary sun gear. Otherwise, the rear cover cannot be installed.

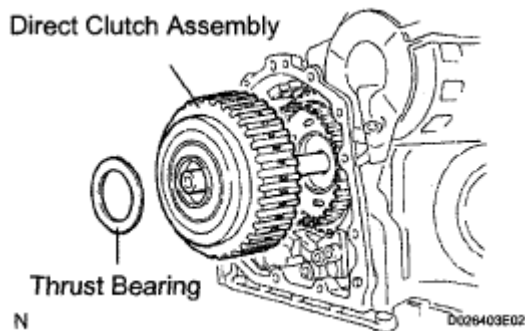


Fig. 417: Identifying Direct Clutch Assembly And Thrust Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- Clean the connecting part of the transaxle case and the rear cover.
- As shown in the illustration, place a straightedge on the direct clutch drum and measure the distance between the transaxle case and the straightedge using vernier calipers (Dimension C).

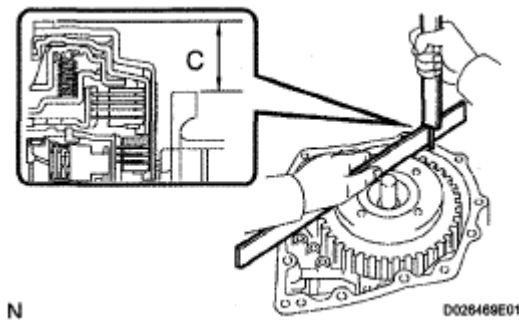


Fig. 418: Measuring Distance Between Transaxle Case And Straightedge
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Using vernier calipers and a straightedge, measure the dimension shown in the illustration.
- f. Calculate the end play value using the following formula. Select a thrust bearing which satisfies the end play value and install the selected bearing.

End play:

0.244 to 0.901 mm (0.0096 to 0.0355 in.)

NOTE: Make sure that the no-colored race side is facing the direct clutch assembly.

HINT:

End play = Dimension D - Dimension C

Bearing thickness and diameter : mm (in.)

BEARING AND RACE DIAMETER CHART

Thickness	Inside	Outside
3.6 (0.1417)	56.3 (2.217)	75.7 (2.980)
3.8 (0.1496)	56.3 (2.217)	75.7 (2.980)

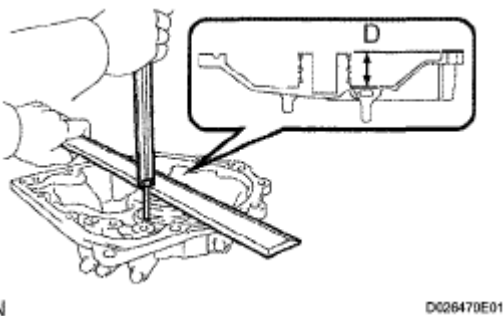


Fig. 419: Measuring Dimension
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. INSTALL GOVERNOR APPLY GASKET NO.1

- a. Install 3 new governor apply gaskets No.1 to the transaxle case.

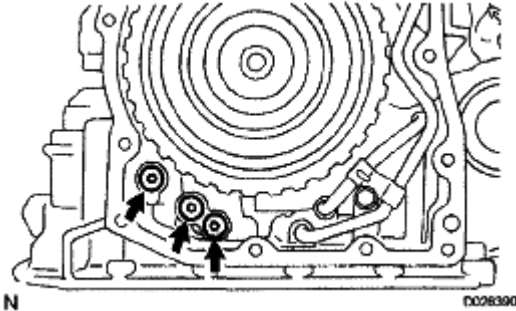


Fig. 420: Locating Governor Apply Gaskets No. 1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. INSTALL BRAKE APPLY TUBE

- a. Install the clamp to the brake apply tube.

NOTE: Make sure to install the clamp to the apply tube before installing the apply tube to the transaxle case. This prevents the apply tube from being deformed or damaged.

- b. Install the clutch apply tube.

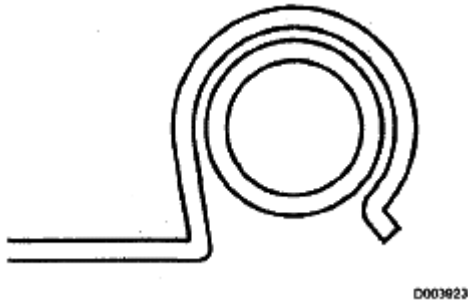


Fig. 421: Identifying Brake Apply Tube
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the brake apply tube and a bolt to the transaxle case.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

NOTE: The tube should be securely inserted until it reaches the stopper.

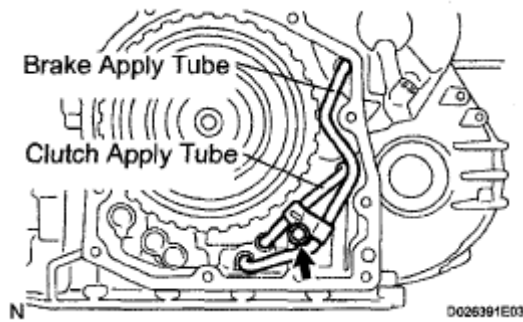


Fig. 422: Identifying Brake Apply Tube And Clutch Apply Tube
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

32. INSTALL NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST and a press, press the needle roller bearing into the transaxle rear cover.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00230, 09952-06010)

Press fit depth:

20.55 to 21.25 mm (0.8091 to 0.8366 in.)

NOTE:

- The engraved mark side of the bearing should face upward.
- Repeat the press fit until the specified value is obtained.

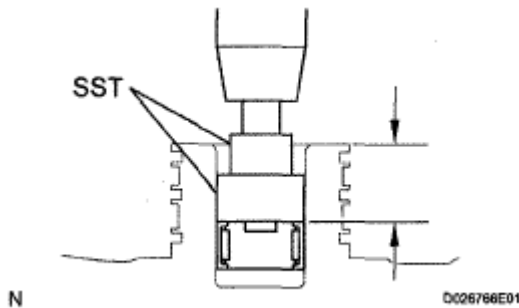


Fig. 423: Pressing Needle Roller Bearing Into Transaxle Rear Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat a needle roller bearing with ATF.

33. INSTALL REAR CLUTCH OIL SEAL RING OUTER

- a. Coat 3 new rear clutch oil seal rings with ATF, install them to the transaxle rear cover.

NOTE:

The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the drum.

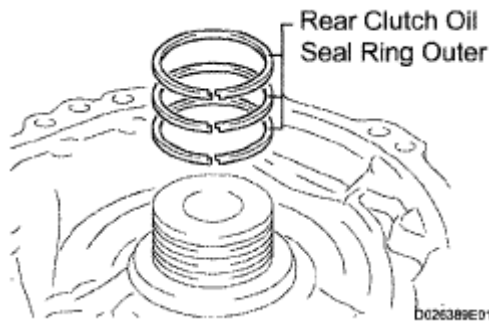


Fig. 424: Identifying Rear Clutch Oil Seal Rings Outer
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

34. INSTALL TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- a. Coat 4 new O-rings with ATF.
- b. Install the 4 O-rings to the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs.
- c. Install the 4 transaxle case No.1 plugs to the transaxle rear cover.

Torque: 7.4 N*m (75 kgf*cm, 65 in.*lbf)

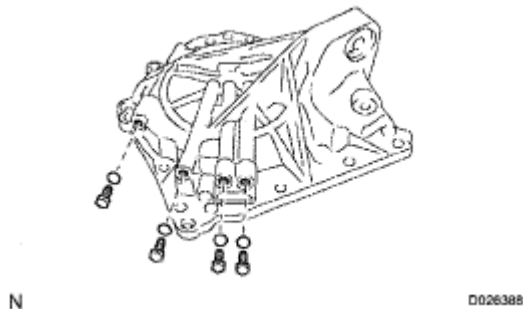


Fig. 425: Identifying O-Ring And Transaxle Case No. 1 Plugs
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

35. INSTALL TRANSAXLE REAR COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Remove any packing material and be careful not to spill oil on the contact surfaces of the transaxle rear cover or the transaxle case.
- b. Apply FIPG to the cover.

Seal Packing:

Toyota Genuine Seal Packing 1281, Three Bond 1281 or equivalent

NOTE: Make sure that the FIPG is applied in a bead (section diameter: 1.2) so that the entire sealing surface will be evenly sealed. The FIPG should also protrude slightly from the flange after the assembly of the parts has been completed.

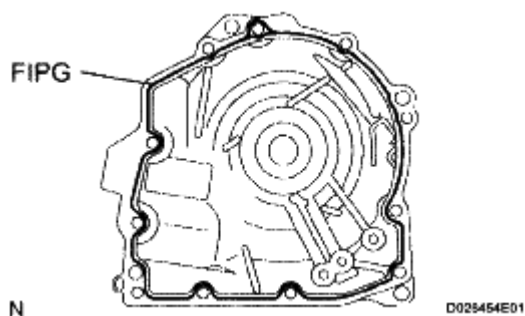


Fig. 426: Applying FIPG To Cover

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Apply liquid sealer to the "A" bolt threads.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

- d. Install the 11 bolts.

Torque:

Bolt A

19 N*m (190 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

Other bolts:

25 N*m (250 kgf*cm, 18 ft.*lbf)

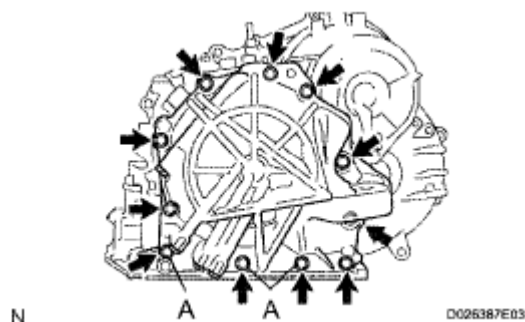


Fig. 427: Locating Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

36. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.2

- a. Coat the 4 discs with ATF.
- b. Install the 4 discs, 4 plates and flange to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be careful about the order of discs, plate and flange assembly.

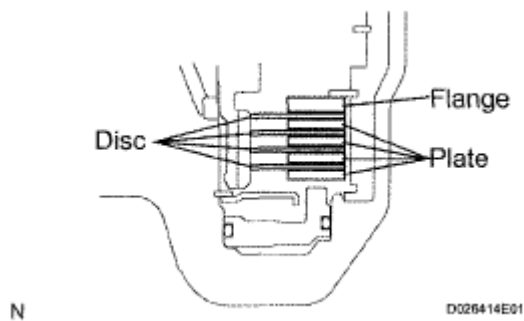


Fig. 428: Identifying Discs, Plates And Flange
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the drum.

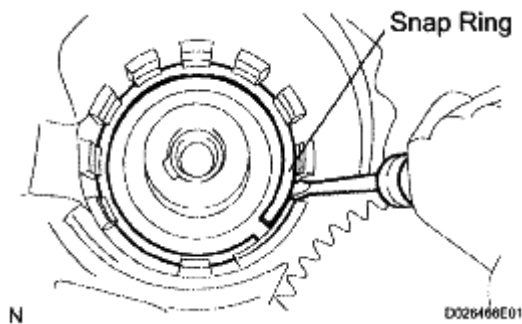


Fig. 429: Installing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

37. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF UNDERDRIVE BRAKE

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the underdrive brake pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

1.81 to 2.20 mm (0.0713 to 0.0866 in.)

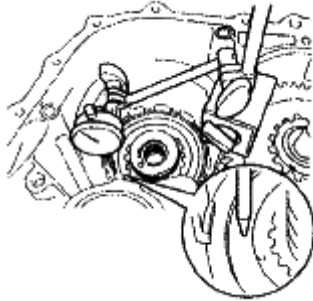
HINT:

Select an appropriate flange from the table below so that it will meet the specified value.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	4	3.1 (0.122)
2	3.2 (0.126)	5	3.3 (0.130)
3	3.4 (0.134)	-	-



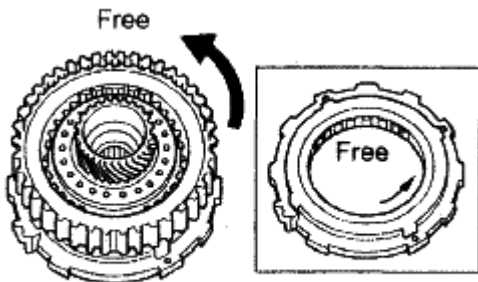
D008082

Fig. 430: Measuring Underdrive Brake Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Temporarily remove the snap ring and attach it to the flange.
- c. Reinstall the snap ring.

38. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the underdrive clutch assembly to the 1-way clutch.
- b. Rotate the underdrive clutch assembly to check the rotating direction for the lock or free operation.



D003625E01

Fig. 431: Inspecting Underdrive 1-Way Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

39. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE 1-WAY CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the outer race retainer to the 1-way clutch.

NOTE: Fix the outer race retainer to the external tooth of the 1-way clutch firmly.

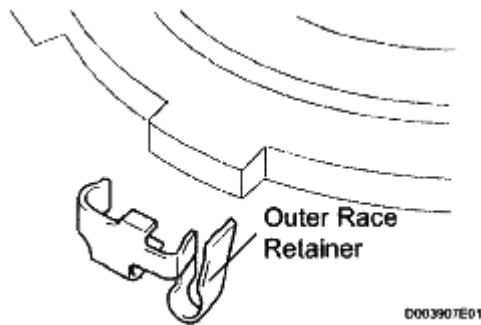


Fig. 432: Identifying Outer Race Retainer
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the 1-way clutch to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Make sure that the mark on the 1-way clutch outer race is visible.

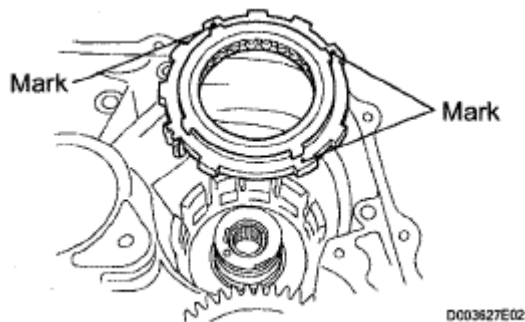


Fig. 433: Identifying Mark On 1-Way Clutch Outer Race
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring to the transaxle case.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fixed fully engaged in the groove of the transaxle case.

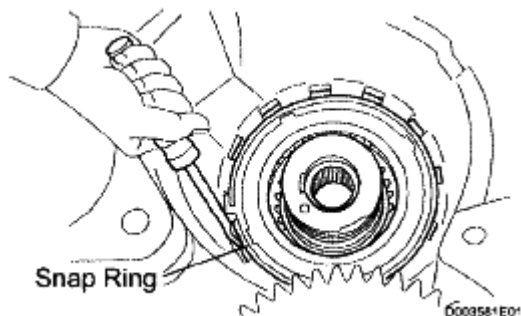


Fig. 434: Installing Snap Ring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

40. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Coat the bearing and bearing race with petroleum jelly, install them onto the underdrive clutch.

Bearing and bearing race diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING AND BEARING RACE DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Bearing	37.73 (1.4854)	58.0 (2.2835)
Race	29.9 (1.1772)	55.5 (2.185)

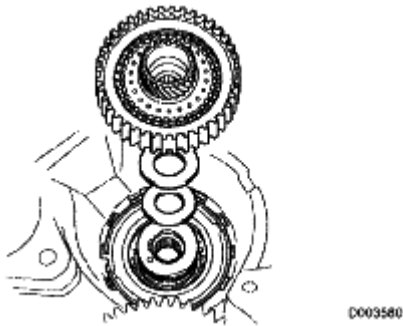


Fig. 435: Identifying Bearing And Bearing Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the underdrive clutch assembly to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Do not damage the oil seal when installing the underdrive clutch drum sub-assembly.

41. INSTALL PARKING LOCK PAWL

- a. Install the pawl pin and spring to the parking lock pawl.

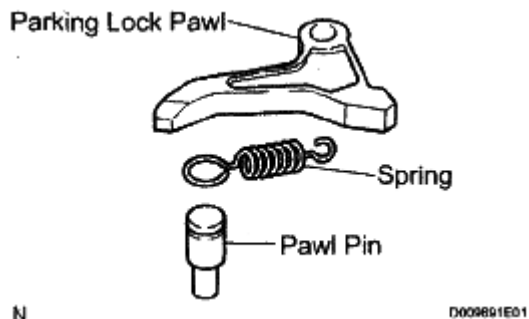


Fig. 436: Identifying Pawl Pin, Spring And Parking Lock Pawl
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Temporarily install the parking lock pawl, shaft and spring to the transaxle case, as shown in the illustration.

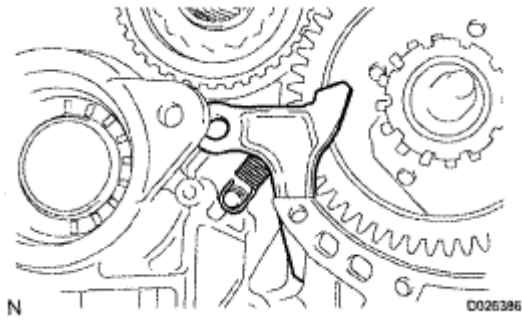


Fig. 437: Identifying Parking Lock Pawl, Shaft And Spring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

42. **INSTALL UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY**

- a. Install the underdrive planetary gear assembly to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Fully engage all the discs of underdrive clutch and hub splines of the underdrive planetary gear assembly and install them securely.

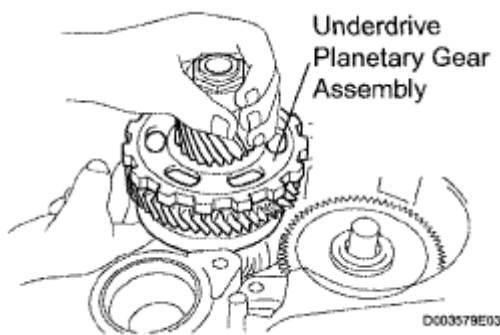


Fig. 438: Installing Underdrive Planetary Gear Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the parking lock pawl shaft.

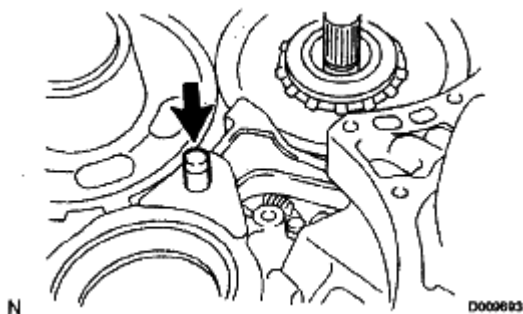


Fig. 439: Installing Parking Lock Pawl Shaft
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the pawl shaft clamp with the bolt.

Torque: 9.8 N*m (100 kgf*cm, 87 in.*lbf)

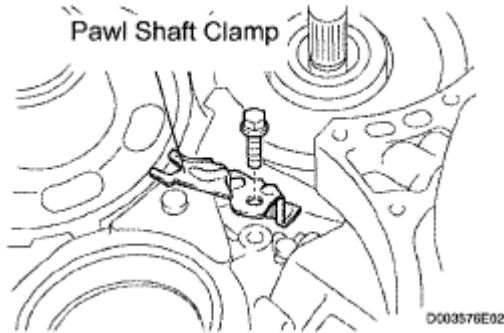


Fig. 440: Identifying Pawl Shaft Clamp

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Using a straightedge and vernier calipers as shown in the illustration, measure the gap between the top of the differential drive pinion in the underdrive planetary gear and the contact surface of the transaxle case and housing (Dimension E).

NOTE: Record dimension E for the following process.

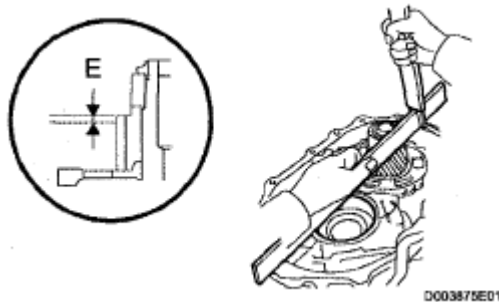


Fig. 441: Measuring Gap Between Top Of Differential Drive Pinion

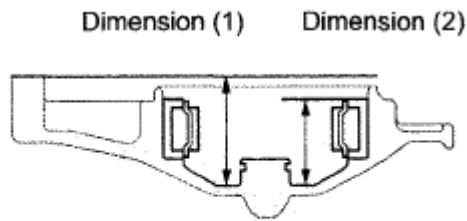
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. As shown in the illustration, measure the 2 places of the transaxle housing, and calculate dimension F using the formula below.

NOTE: Record dimension F for the following process.

HINT:

Dimension F = Dimension (1) - Dimension (2)



P

D025511E01

Fig. 442: Identifying Dimension (1) And Dimension (2)
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

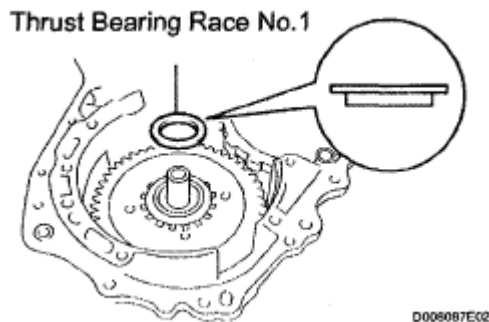
43. INSTALL MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH HUB

- a. Install the thrust bearing race No.1 to the transaxle case while checking its direction.

Bearing race diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING RACE DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Bearing race	39.5 (1.555)	45.8 (1.803)



D006007E02

Fig. 443: Identifying Thrust Bearing Race No.1
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat the thrust needle roller bearing and race with yellow petrolatum, install them onto the multiple disc clutch hub.

Thrust bearing and race diameter: mm (in.)

THRUST BEARING AND RACE DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Thrust Bearing	36.4 (1.433)	52.2 (2.055)

- c. Coat the needle roller bearing with ATF.

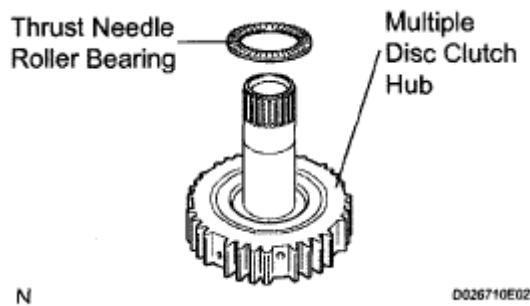


Fig. 444: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing And Multiple Disc Clutch Hub
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Install the needle roller bearing to the multiple clutch hub.

Bearing diameter: mm (in.)

BEARING DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Bearing	23.6 (0.929)	44 (1.732)

- e. Install the multiple clutch hub to the transaxle case.

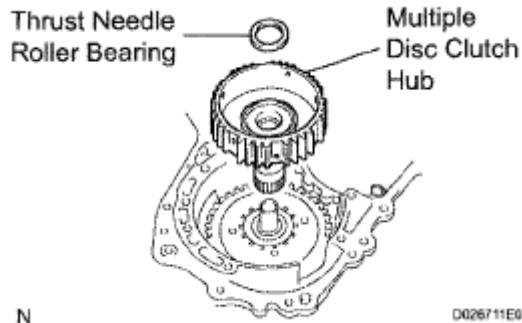


Fig. 445: Identifying Needle Roller Bearing And Multiple Clutch Hub
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

44. INSTALL FORWARD CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

- Coat the thrust needle roller bearing with ATF.
- Install the thrust needle roller bearing to the forward clutch.

Thrust bearing diameter: mm (in.)

THRUST BEARING DIAMETER CHART

	Inside	Outside
Thrust Bearing	33.58 (1.3220)	51.9 (2.043)

NOTE: Install the thrust bearing properly so that the no-colored race or blue ink jet race will be visible.

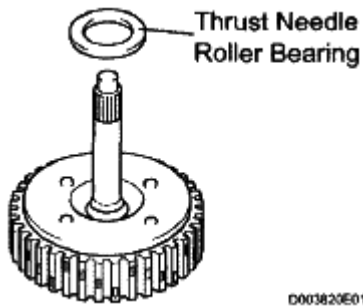


Fig. 446: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Install the forward clutch to the forward clutch assembly.

NOTE:

- Align the splines of all discs in the forward clutch with those of multiple clutch hub to install them securely.
- Be careful not to damage the bushing inside of the forward clutch hub during installation.

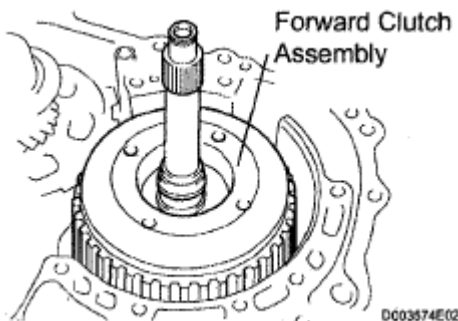
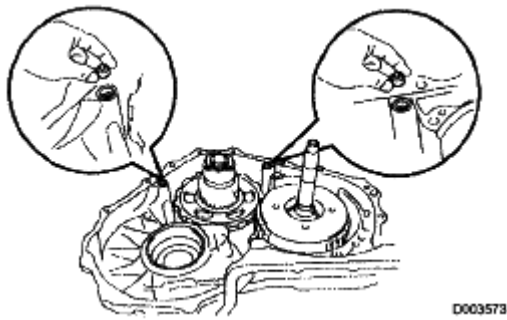


Fig. 447: Identifying Forward Clutch Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

45. INSTALL OVERDRIVE BRAKE GASKET

a. Install 2 new overdrive brake gaskets.

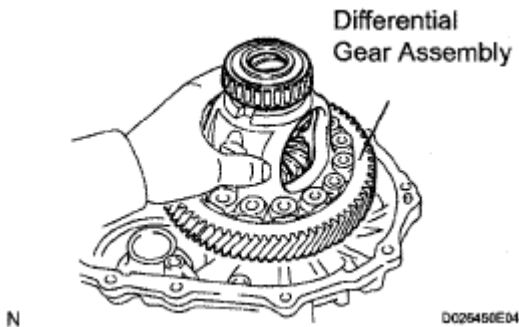


D003573

Fig. 448: Installing Overdrive Brake Gaskets
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

46. INSTALL DIFFERENTIAL GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the differential gear assembly to the transaxle case.

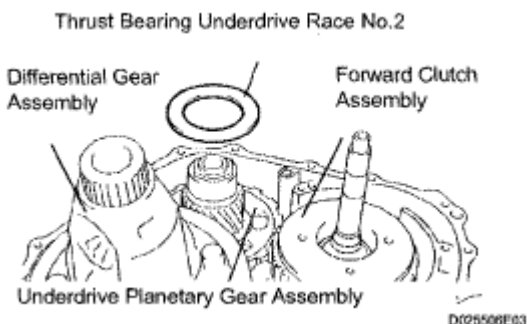


D026456E04

Fig. 449: Installing Differential Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

47. INSTALL THRUST BEARING UNDERDRIVE RACE NO.2

- a. Install the thrust bearing underdrive race No.2 to the underdrive planetary gear assembly.



D025500E03

Fig. 450: Identifying Thrust Bearing Underdrive Race No.2 And Underdrive Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

48. INSTALL THRUST NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- a. Coat the thrust needle roller bearing with ATF.
- b. Calculate the end play value using the following formula and values of Dimension E and F that are measured when installing the cylindrical roller bearing and underdrive planetary gear. Select an appropriate underdrive planetary gear thrust bearing race No.2 which satisfies the specified end play value, and install the selected bearing race.

End play:**0.498 to 0.993 mm (0.01961 to 0.03909 in.)****HINT:**

End play = Dimension F - Dimension E - thrust bearing thickness 2.5 mm (0.0984 in.) - underdrive thrust bearing race No.2 thickness.

Race thickness: mm (in.)**RACE THICKNESS CHART**

F - E	Thickness
Less than 7.72 (0.3039)	3.5 (0.138)
7.72 (0.3039)	3.8 (0.150)

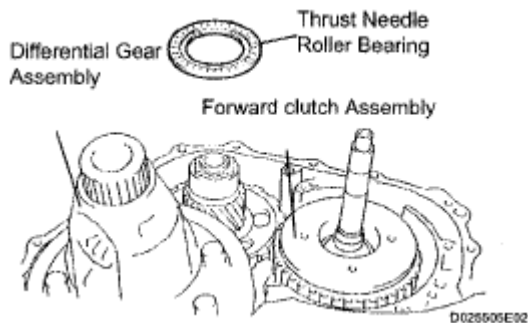


Fig. 451: Identifying Thrust Needle Roller Bearing And Differential Gear Assembly
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Bearing and bearing race diameter: mm (in.)**BEARING AND BEARING RACE DIAMETER CHART**

	Inside	Outside
Bearing	57.2 (2.252)	84.96 (3.345)
Bearing race	56.4 (2.22)	83 (3.268)

49. INSTALL OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the oil pump to the transaxle case with the 7 bolts.

Torque: 22 N*m (226 kgf*cm, 16 ft.*lbf)

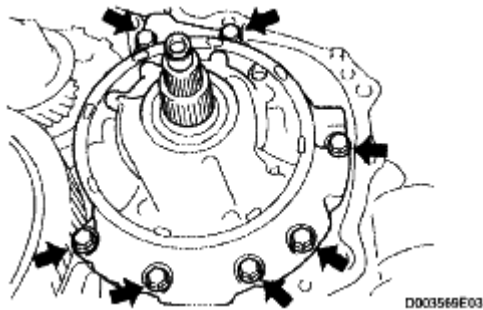


Fig. 452: Locating Transaxle Case Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat the O-ring of oil pump with ATF.

NOTE: Confirm that the input shaft rotates smoothly with the manual operation after installing the oil pump.

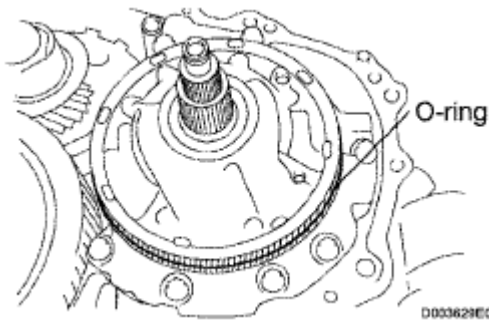


Fig. 453: Identifying O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

50. INSTALL TRANSAXLE HOUSING

- a. Remove any packing material and be careful not to spill oil on the contact surface of the transaxle case or transaxle housing.
- b. Apply FIPG to the transaxle case.

Seal Packing:

Toyota Genuine Seal Packing 1281, Three Bond 1281 or equivalent

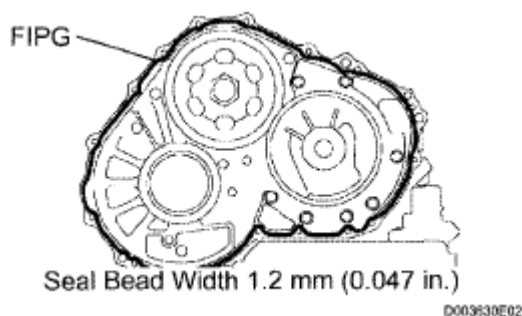


Fig. 454: Applying FIPG To Transaxle Case
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the transaxle housing and 16 bolts to the transaxle case.

Torque:

25 N*m (255 kgf*cm, 18 ft.*lbf) Bolt A

33 N*m (337 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf) Bolt B

29 N*m (295 kgf*cm, 21 ft.*lbf) Bolt C

22 N*m (226 kgf*cm, 16 ft.*lbf) Bolt D

HINT:

Apply seal packing or equivalent to bolts A and D.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

Bolt length

Bolt A:

50 mm (1.969 in.)

Bolt B:

50 mm (1.969 in.)

Bolt C:

42 mm (1.654 in.)

Bolt D:

72 mm (2.835 in.)

NOTE: Tighten the bolts within 10 minutes of sealant application.

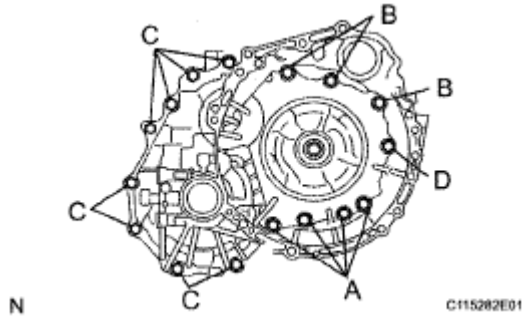


Fig. 455: Identifying Transaxle Housing Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

51. INSPECT INPUT SHAFT END PLAY

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the input shaft end play.

End play:

0.262 to 1.249 mm (0.0100 to 0.0494 in.)

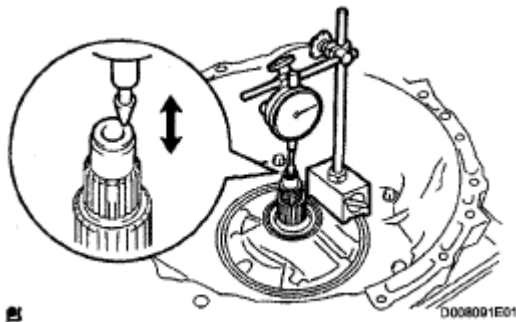


Fig. 456: Measuring Input Shaft End Play
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

52. FIX AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

- a. Fix the transaxle assembly.

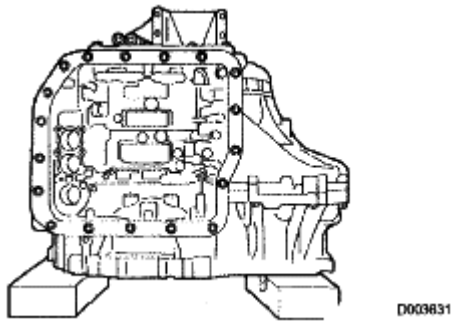


Fig. 457: Fixing Automatic Transaxle Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

53. INSTALL MANUAL VALVE LEVER SHAFT OIL SEAL

- a. Coat a new oil seal with MP grease.
- b. Install the oil seal to the transaxle case.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00230), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

Oil seal installation depth:

0 +- 0.5 mm (0 +- 0.197 in.)

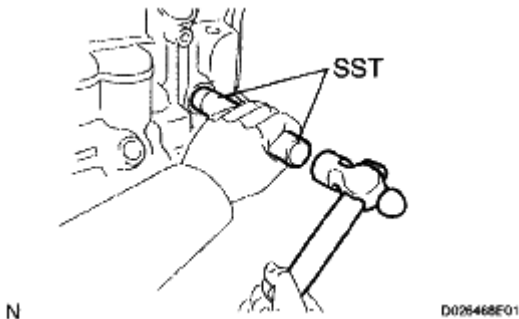
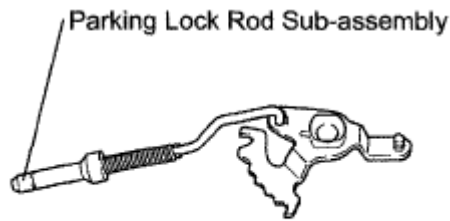


Fig. 458: Installing Oil Seal To Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

54. INSTALL PARKING LOCK ROD SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the parking lock rod to the manual valve lever.



N

D026382E01

Fig. 459: Identifying Parking Lock Rod Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

55. INSTALL MANUAL VALVE LEVER SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install a new spacer and manual valve lever shaft to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Do not damage the oil seal when installing the shaft to the transaxle case.

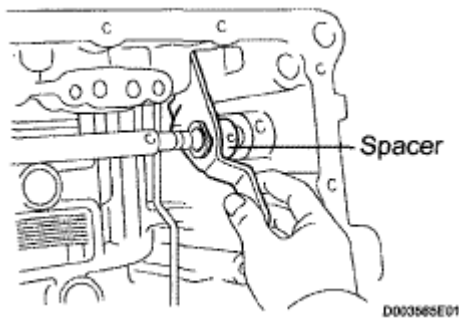


Fig. 460: Installing Spacer And Manual Valve Lever Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a pin punch and hammer, drive in a new pin.

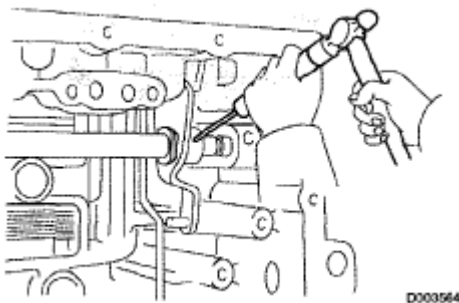


Fig. 461: Driving In New Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Turn the spacer and the lever shaft to align the small hole for locating the staking position in the

- spacer with the staking position mark on the lever shaft.
- d. Using a pin punch, stake the spacer through the small hole.
- e. Check that the spacer does not turn.

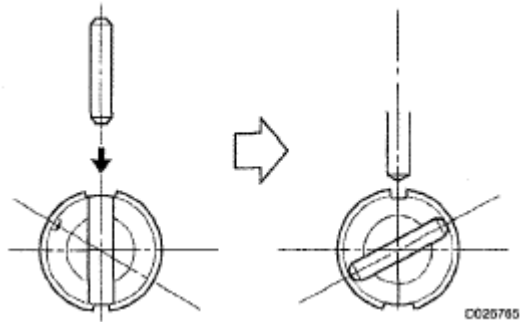


Fig. 462: Aligning Small Hole For Locating Staking Position In Spacer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- 56. **INSTALL MANUAL VALVE LEVER SHAFT RETAINER SPRING**
 - a. Using needle-nose pliers, install the retainer spring.

NOTE: Hang the spring on the shaft firmly.

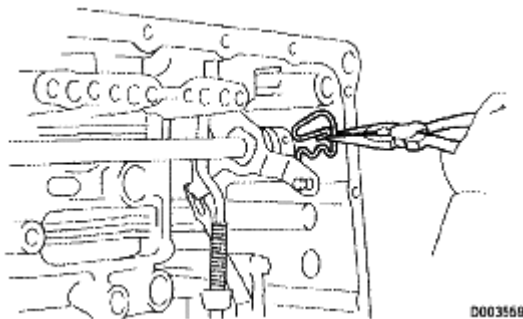


Fig. 463: Installing Retainer Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- 57. **INSTALL PARKING LOCK PAWL BRACKET**
 - a. Install the parking lock pawl bracket with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 20 N*m (205 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

Bolt length:

25 mm (0.984 in.)

NOTE: Make sure that the parking rod is placed between the parking pawl and the guide of the parking bracket when the parking bracket is

installed.

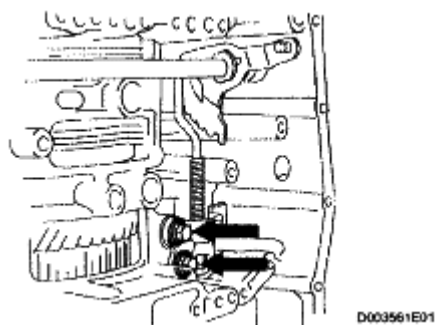


Fig. 464: Locating Parking Lock Pawl Bracket And Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

58. INSTALL MANUAL DETENT SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the manual detent spring and cover with the 2 bolts.

NOTE: Make sure to install the manual detent spring and cover in this order.

HINT:

Tighten bolt A first, and then bolt B.

Torque:

Bolt A

20 N*m (205 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

Bolt B

12 N*m (120 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

Bolt length:

Bolt A:

27 mm (1.063 in.)

Bolt B:

16 mm (0.630 in.)

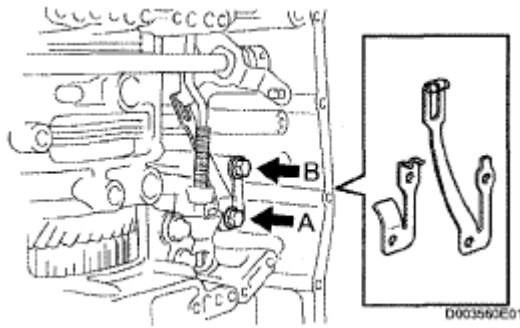


Fig. 465: Locating Manual Detent Spring And Cover Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

59. INSTALL B-3 ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, install it to the B-3 accumulator piston.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted and that it does not protrude abnormally from the accumulator piston. Apply sufficient ATF before installing the O-ring. The O-ring must be installed in the correct position.

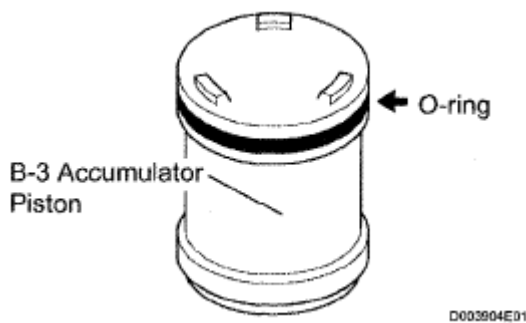


Fig. 466: Locating O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

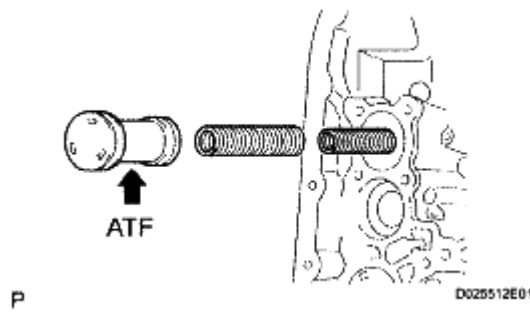
- b. Coat the piston with ATF, install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Install the springs to each accumulator piston, checking the identification color or each spring.

Accumulator spring:

ACCUMULATOR SPRING SPECIFICATIONS

Free length	Outer diameter mm (in.)	Color
Inner 62.00 (2.4409) / 15.50 (0.610)		Purple
Outer 74.23 (2.9224) / 21.70 (0.854)		Purple

**Fig. 467: Locating ATF**

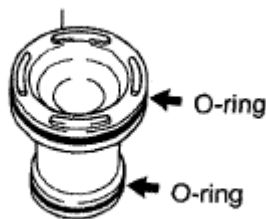
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

60. INSTALL REVERSE CLUTCH ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- Coat 2 new O-rings with ATF, install them to the reverse accumulator piston.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted and that it does not protrude abnormally from the accumulator piston. Apply sufficient ATF before installing the O-ring. The O-ring must be installed in the correct position.

Reverse Clutch Accumulator Piston



N

D026402E05

Fig. 468: Locating O-Rings

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

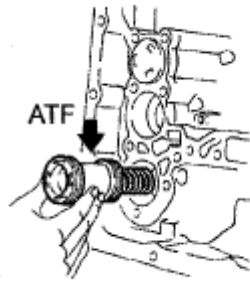
- Coat the piston with ATF, install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Install the springs to each accumulator piston, checking the identification color or each spring.

Accumulator spring:

ACCUMULATOR SPRING SPECIFICATIONS

Free length	Outer diameter mm (in.)	Color
60.96 (2.3999) / 14.10 (0.555)		Yellow



C092978E02

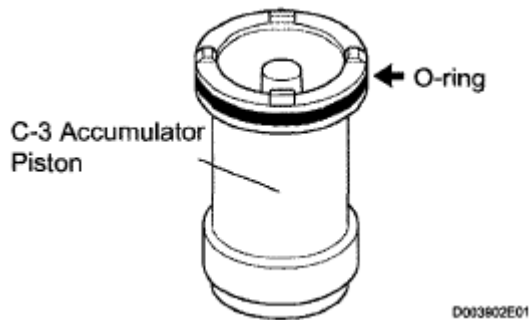
Fig. 469: Locating Piston With ATF

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

61. INSTALL C-3 ACCUMULATOR PISTON

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, install it to the C-3 accumulator piston.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted and that it does not protrude abnormally from the accumulator piston. Apply sufficient ATF before installing the O-ring. The O-ring must be installed in the correct position.



D003902E01

Fig. 470: Locating O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Coat the piston with ATF, install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Install the springs to each accumulator piston, checking the identification color or each spring.

Accumulator spring:**ACCUMULATOR SPRING SPECIFICATIONS**

Free length	Outer diameter mm (in.)	Color
72.20	(2.8425) / 19.0 (0.748)	Colorless

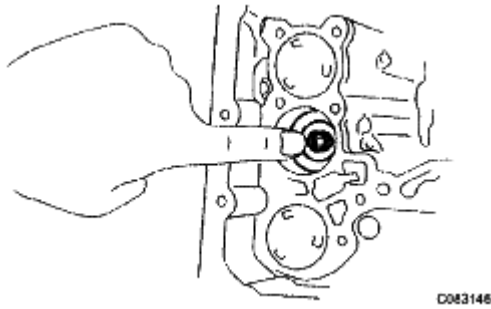


Fig. 471: Installing Piston To Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the spring to the C-3 accumulator piston.

NOTE: Install the springs to each accumulator piston, checking the identification color or each spring.

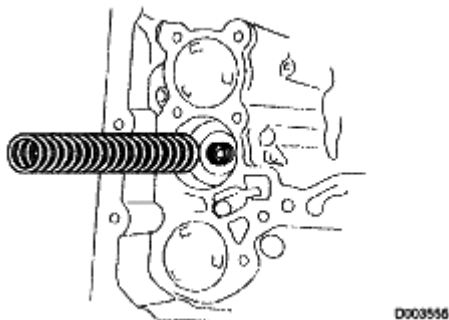


Fig. 472: Identifying Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

62. INSTALL CHECK BALL BODY

- a. Coat the check ball body with ATF.
- b. Install the check ball body and spring.

NOTE: Be sure to place the spring in the hole in the check ball body. Be careful about the direction of the parts.

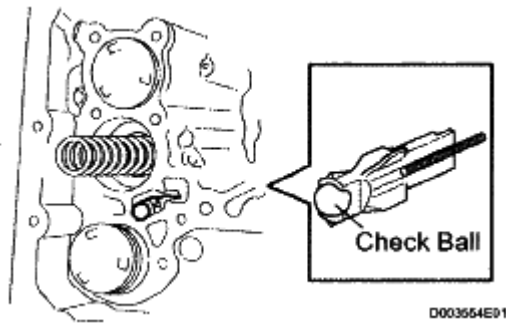


Fig. 473: Identifying Check Ball

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

63. INSTALL BRAKE DRUM GASKET

- a. Coat a new brake drum gasket with ATF, install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be sure not to damage the lip of the transaxle case brake gasket when inserting the gasket to the case. Apply sufficient ATF to the gasket before installation. Be careful about the direction of parts.

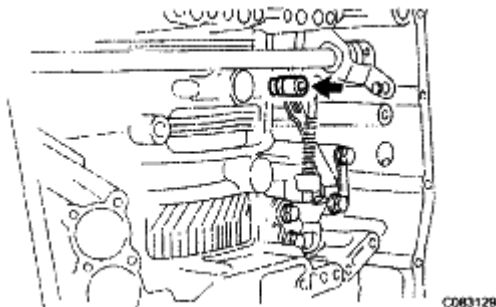


Fig. 474: Locating Brake Drum Gasket

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

64. INSTALL TRANSAXLE CASE 2ND BRAKE GASKET

- a. Coat a new transaxle case 2nd brake gasket with ATF, and install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be sure not to damage the lip of the transaxle case brake gasket when inserting the gasket to the case. Apply sufficient ATF to the gasket before installation. Be careful about the direction of parts.

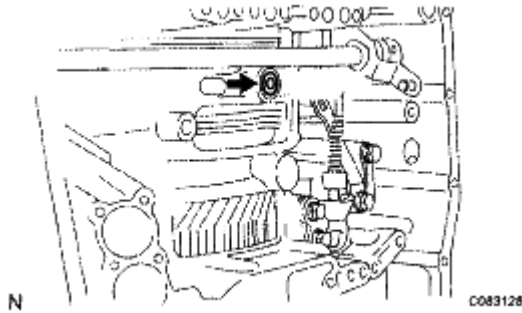


Fig. 475: Locating Transaxle Case Brake Gasket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

65. INSTALL GOVERNOR APPLY GASKET NO.1

- a. Coat a new governor apply gasket No.1 with ATF, and install it to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be sure not to damage the lip of the transaxle case brake gasket when inserting the gasket to the case. Apply sufficient ATF to the gasket before installation. Be careful about the direction of parts.

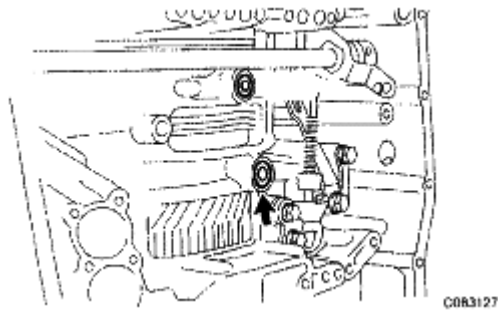


Fig. 476: Locating Governor Apply Gasket No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

66. INSTALL TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the transmission wire.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted, protruded, or pinched when installing the wire transmission to the transaxle case. Apply sufficient ATF to the O-ring before installation.

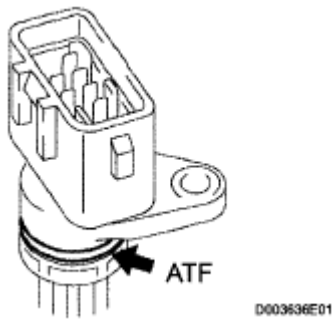


Fig. 477: Locating O-Ring With ATF

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the transmission wire retaining bolt.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

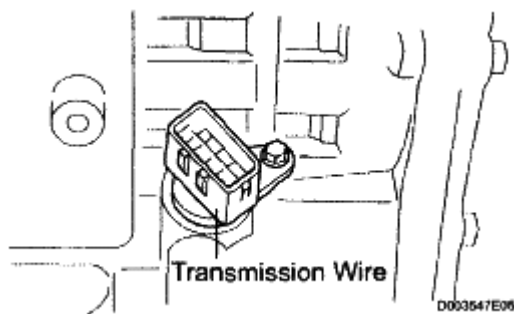


Fig. 478: Locating Transmission Wire Retaining Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

67. CONNECT TRANSMISSION WIRE

- a. Coat an O-ring of the ATF temperature sensor with ATF.
- b. Install the ATF temperature sensor with the lock plate and bolt.

Torque: 6.6 N*m (67 kgf*cm, 58 in.*lbf)

- c. Connect the 7 solenoid connectors.

NOTE:

- Connect the connectors A, B, C, D, E, F, G, in the order from shortest to longest.
- Apply ATF to the bolt.

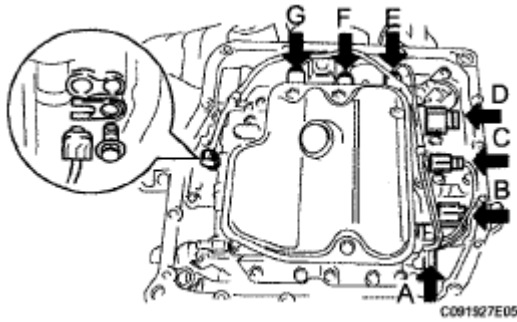


Fig. 479: Locating Solenoid Connectors

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

68. INSTALL TRANSMISSION VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY

- a. While positioning the manual valve lever position, install the valve body to the transaxle case with the 17 bolts.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

Bolt length:

Bolt A:

41 mm (1.614 in.)

Bolt B:

57 mm (2.244 in.)

Bolt C:

25 mm (0.984 in.)

NOTE:

- Push the valve body against the accumulator piston spring and the check ball body to install the valve body.
- When installing the valve body to the transaxle case, do not hold the solenoids.
- Temporarily tighten the bolts marked with (1) in the illustration first because they are positioning bolts.

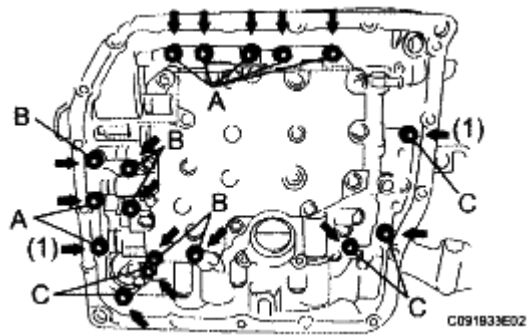


Fig. 480: Locating Transaxle Case Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

69. INSTALL VALVE BODY OIL STRAINER ASSEMBLY

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF and install it to the oil strainer.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted or pinched. Apply sufficient ATF to the O-ring before installation.

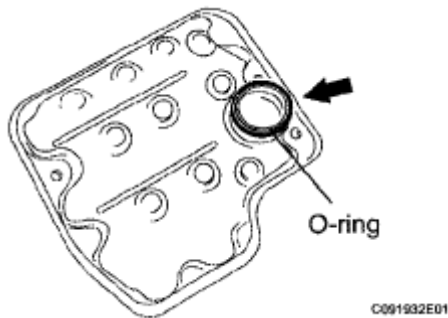


Fig. 481: Locating O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the oil strainer and 3 bolts to the valve body.

Torque: 11 N*m (110 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

NOTE: Apply ATF to the bolts.

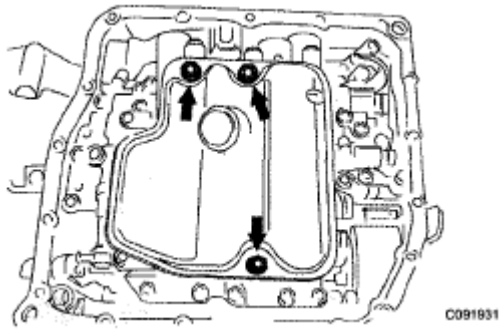


Fig. 482: Locating Oil Strainer And Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

70. INSTALL AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE OIL PAN SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the 2 magnets to the oil pan.
- b. Apply seal packing or equivalent to new 18 bolts.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

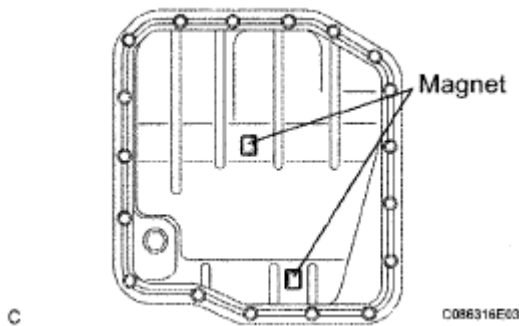


Fig. 483: Identifying Magnets In Oil Pan

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket to the transaxle case with the 18 bolts.

Torque: 7.8 N*m (80 kgf*cm, 69 in.*lbf)

NOTE:

- Tighten the bolts within 10 minutes of sealant application.
- Completely remove any oil or grease from the contact surface of the transaxle case and the oil pan with the gasket before installing the oil pan to the case.

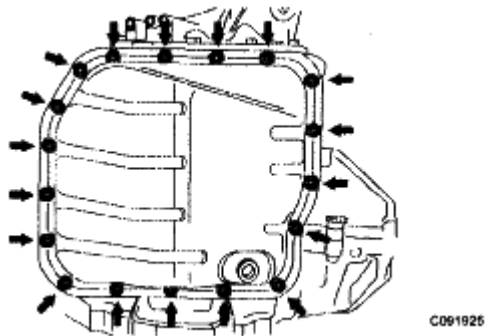


Fig. 484: Identifying Bolts on Oil Pan
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

71. INSTALL TRANSAXLE CASE NO.1 PLUG

- a. Coat 4 new O-rings with ATF, and install them to the 4 transaxle case NO.1 plugs.
- b. Install the 4 transaxle case NO.1 plugs to the transaxle case.

Torque: 7.4 N*m (75 kgf*cm, 65 in.*lbf)

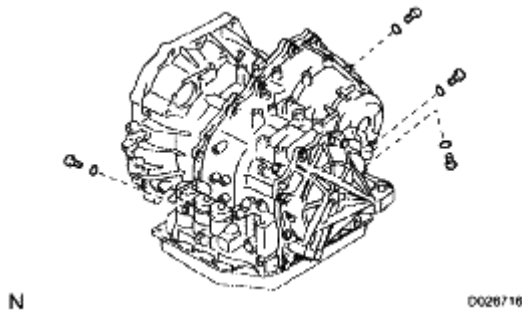


Fig. 485: Identifying O-Rings And Transaxle Case No.1 Plugs
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

72. INSTALL SPEED SENSOR

- a. Coat 2 new O-rings with ATF and install them to the 2 sensors.
- b. Install the 2 sensors to the transaxle case with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 11 N*m (115 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

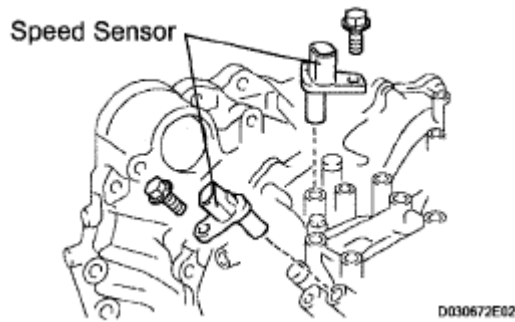


Fig. 486: Identifying Speed Sensor
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

73. **INSTALL OIL COOLER TUBE UNION (OUTLET OIL COOLER UNION)**
 - a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the elbow.
 - b. Install the elbow to the transaxle case.

Torque: 27 N*m (276 kgf*cm, 20 ft.*lbf)

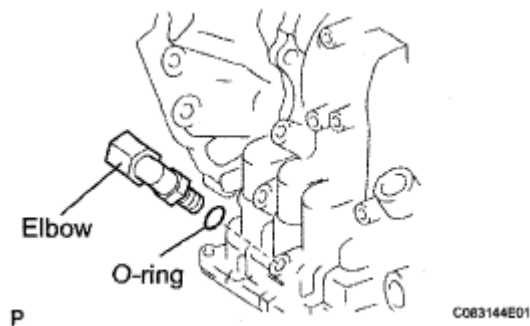


Fig. 487: Identifying O-Ring And Elbow
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

74. **INSTALL OIL COOLER TUBE UNION (INLET OIL COOLER UNION)**
 - a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the union.
 - b. Install the union to the transaxle case.

Torque: 25 N*m (255 kgf*cm, 18 ft.*lbf)

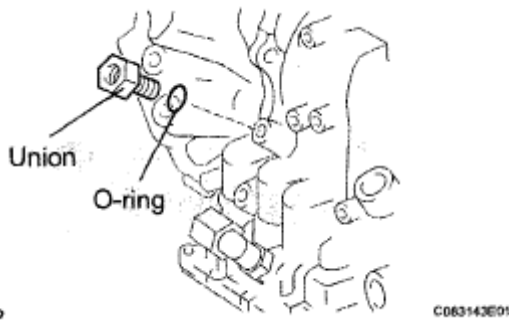


Fig. 488: Identifying O-Ring And Union
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

75. INSTALL BREATHER PLUG HOSE

- a. Install the breather plug hose to the transaxle case firmly.

76. INSTALL PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the park/neutral position switch onto the manual valve lever shaft, and temporarily install the 2 adjusting bolts.
- b. Install a new nut stopper and nut.

Torque: 6.9 N*m (70 kgf*cm, 61 in.*lbf)

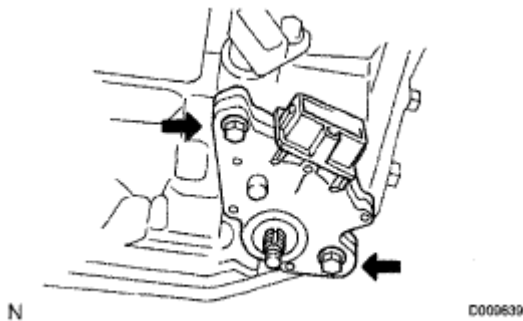


Fig. 489: Locating Bolts And Park/Neutral Position Switch
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Temporarily install the control shaft lever.

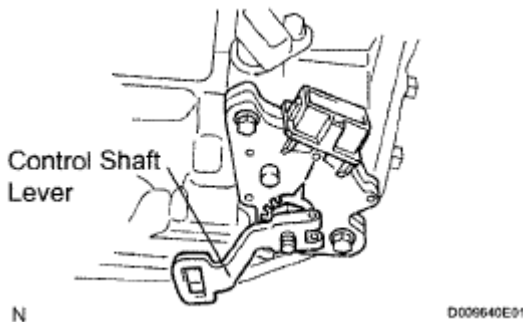


Fig. 490: Identifying Control Shaft Lever

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Turn the lever counterclockwise until it stops, and then turn it clockwise 2 notches.
- e. Remove the control shaft lever.



Fig. 491: Turning Lever Counterclockwise

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Align the groove with the neutral basic line.
- g. Tighten the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

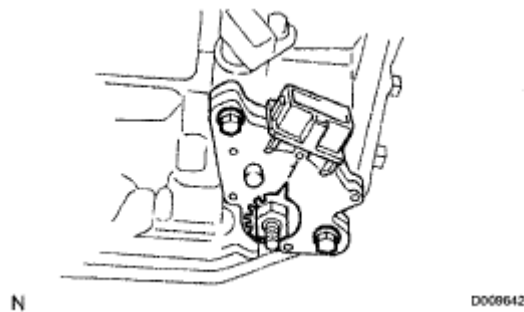


Fig. 492: Aligning Groove With Neutral Basic Line

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- h. Using a screwdriver, stake the nut with the nut stopper.

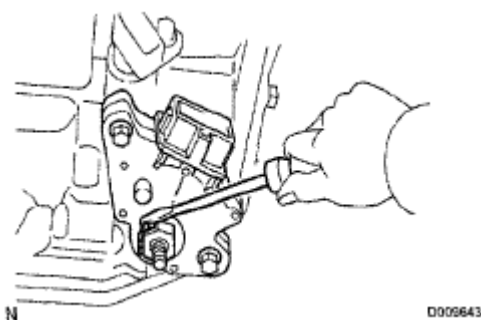


Fig. 493: Staking Nut With Nut Stopper
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- i. Install the control shaft lever, washer and nut.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

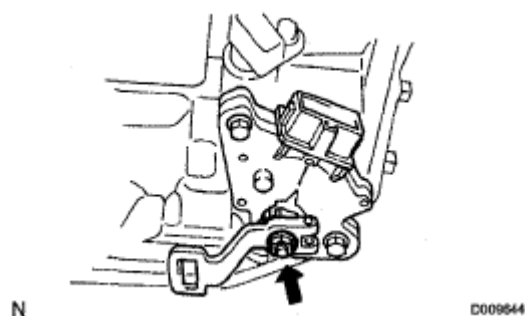


Fig. 494: Locating Nut, Washer And Control Shaft Lever
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

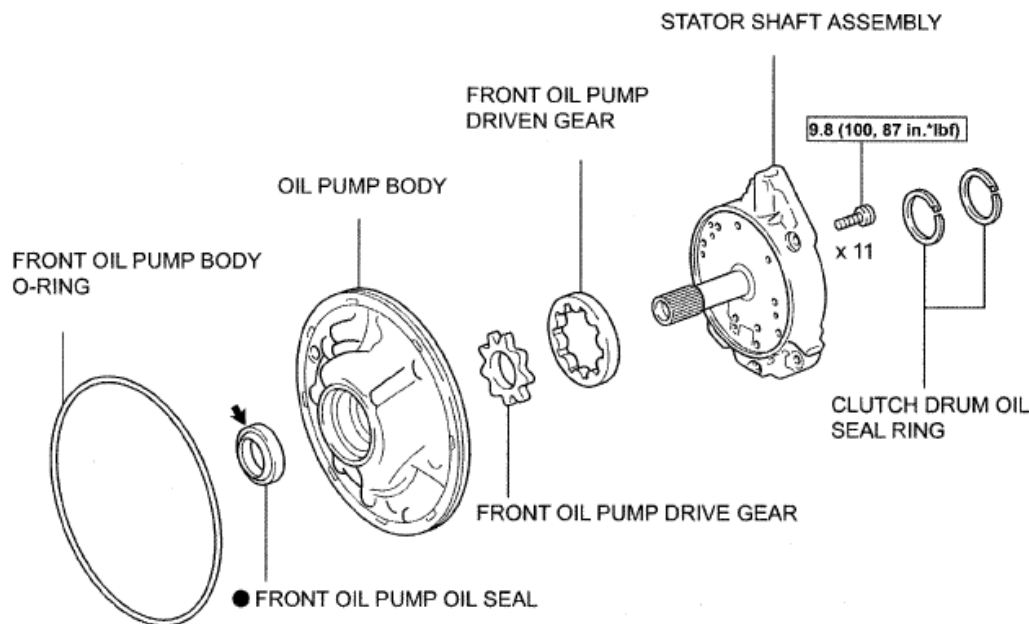
77. INSTALL SPEEDOMETER DRIVEN HOLE (ATM) COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF and install it to the speedometer driven hole cover.
- b. Install the bolt and speedometer driven hole cover sub assembly to the transaxle assembly.

Torque: 6.9 N*m (70 kgf*cm, 61 in.*lbf)

OIL PUMP

COMPONENTS



[N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf)] : Specified torque

● Non-reusable part

← Apply petroleum jelly

N

C114B56E01

Fig. 495: Identifying Oil Pump Components And Torque Specifications
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. INSPECT OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

2. REMOVE CLUTCH DRUM OIL SEAL RING

- a. Remove the 2 clutch drum oil seal rings.

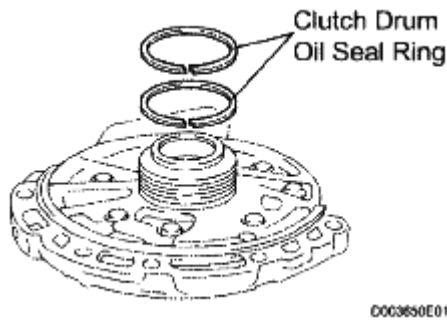


Fig. 496: Identifying Clutch Drum Oil Seal Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE STATOR SHAFT ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a "TORX" socket (T30), remove the 11 bolts and stator shaft.

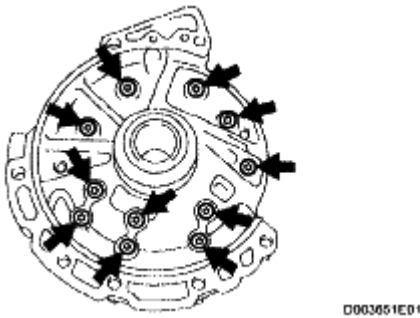


Fig. 497: Locating Bolts And Stator Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSPECT CLEARANCE OF OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

5. REMOVE FRONT OIL PUMP DRIVE GEAR

- a. Remove the front oil pump drive gear.

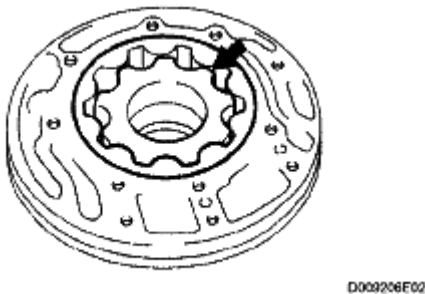
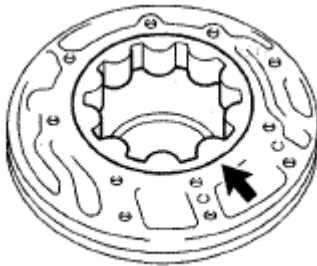


Fig. 498: Locating Front Oil Pump Drive Gear

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE FRONT OIL PUMP DRIVEN GEAR

- a. Remove the front oil pump driven gear.



N

C119012

Fig. 499: Locating Front Oil Pump Driven Gear

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. REMOVE FRONT OIL PUMP BODY O-RING

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the O-ring.

HINT:

Tape the screwdriver before use.

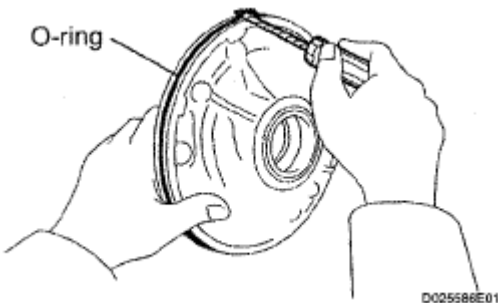


Fig. 500: Removing O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. REMOVE FRONT OIL PUMP OIL SEAL

- a. Mount the oil pump in a soft jaw vise.
- b. Using SST, remove the oil seal from the oil pump body.

SST 09308-00010

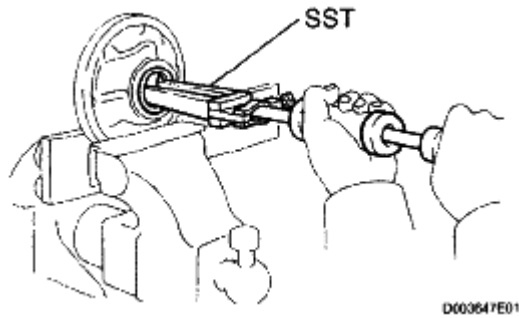


Fig. 501: Removing Oil Seal From Oil Pump Body
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

- Turn the drive gear with the 2 screwdrivers and make sure that it rotates smoothly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the oil seal lip.

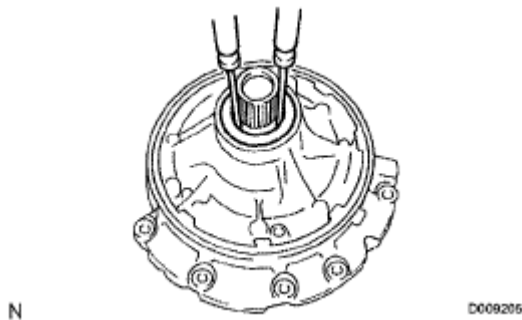


Fig. 502: Turning Drive Gear With Screwdrivers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT CLEARANCE OF OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

- Push the driven gear to one side of the body.
- Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance.

Standard body clearance:

0.10 to 0.17 mm (0.0039 to 0.0067 in.)

Side clearance:

0.02 to 0.05 mm (0.001 to 0.002 in.)

Maximum body clearance:

0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)

If the body clearance is greater than the maximum, replace the oil pump body sub-assembly.

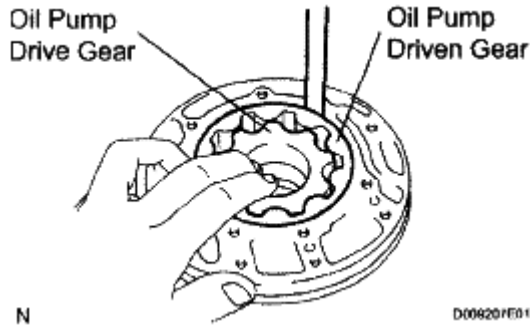


Fig. 503: Measuring Body Clearance

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a feeler gauge, measure the tip clearance between the driven gear teeth and drive gear teeth.

Standard tip clearance:

0.07 to 0.15 mm (0.0028 to 0.0059 in.)

Maximum tip clearance:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)

If the tip clearance is greater than the maximum, replace the oil pump body sub-assembly.

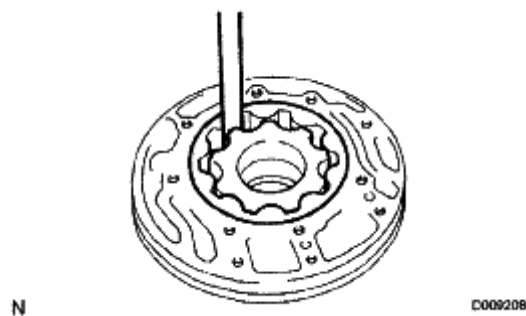


Fig. 504: Measuring Tip Clearance Between Driven Gear Teeth And Drive Gear Teeth

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Using a straightedge and feeler gauge, measure the side clearance of both gears.

Standard side clearance:

0.02 to 0.05 mm (0.0008 to 0.0020 in.)

Maximum side clearance:

0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)

Drive gear thickness: mm (in.)

DRIVE GEAR THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness
A	11.690 to 11.699 (0.4602 to 0.4606)
B	11.700 to 11.709 (0.4606 to 0.4610)
C	11.710 to 11.720 (0.4610 to 0.4614)
D	11.721 to 11.730 (0.4615 to 0.4618)
E	11.731 to 11.740 (0.4619 to 0.4622)

Driven gear thickness: mm (in.)

DRIVE GEAR THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness
A	11.690 to 11.699 (0.4602 to 0.4606)
B	11.700 to 11.709 (0.4606 to 0.4610)
C	11.710 to 11.720 (0.4610 to 0.4614)
D	11.721 to 11.730 (0.4615 to 0.4618)
E	11.731 to 11.740 (0.4619 to 0.4622)

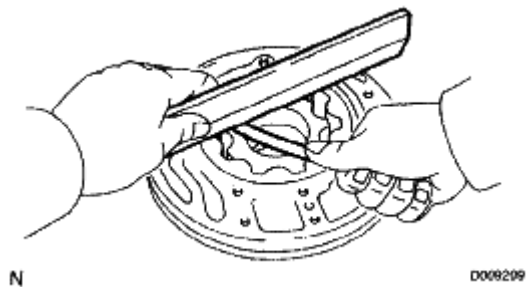


Fig. 505: Measuring Side Clearance

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSPECT FRONT OIL PUMP AND GEAR BODY SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Using a dial indicator, measure the inside diameter of the oil pump body bushing.

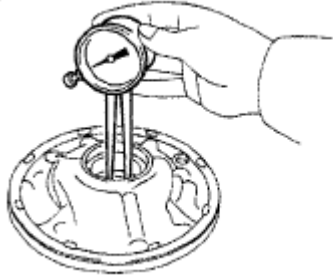
Standard inside diameter:

38.113 to 38.138 mm (1.50051 to 1.50149 in.)

Maximum inside diameter:

38.188 mm (1.50346 in.)

If the inside diameter is greater than the maximum, replace the oil pump body sub-assembly.



D003648

Fig. 506: Measuring Inside Diameter Of Oil Pump Body Bushing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSPECT STATOR SHAFT ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the inside diameter of the stator shaft.

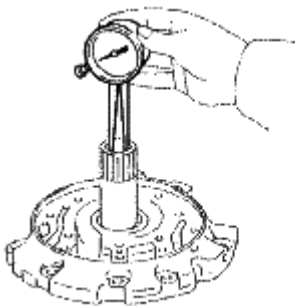
Standard inside diameter:

21.500 to 21.526 mm (0.84646 to 0.84748 in.)

Maximum inside diameter:

21.57 mm (0.8492 in.)

If the inside diameter is greater than the maximum, replace the stator shaft.



D003653

Fig. 507: Measuring Inside Diameter Of Stator Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL FRONT OIL PUMP OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, install a new oil seal to the oil pump body.

SST 09350-32014 (09351-32140)

HINT:

The seal end should be flat with the outer edge of the oil pump.

- b. Coat the lip of the oil seal with MP grease.

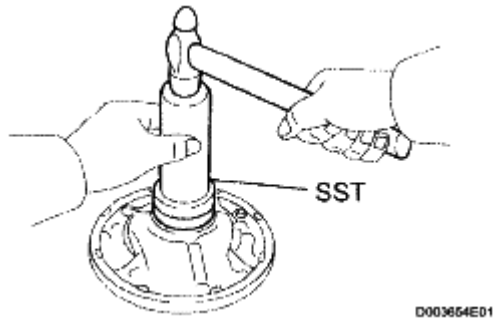


Fig. 508: Installing Oil Seal To Oil Pump Body
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL FRONT OIL PUMP BODY O-RING

- a. Coat new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the oil pump body.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted or pinched. Moreover, apply enough ATF to the O-ring before installation.

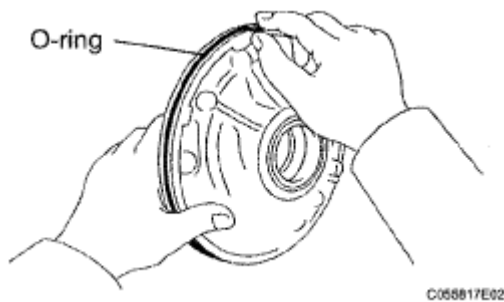


Fig. 509: Installing O-Ring With ATF
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL FRONT OIL PUMP DRIVEN GEAR

- a. Coat the front oil pump driven gear with ATF, and install it to the oil pump body with the marked side facing upward.

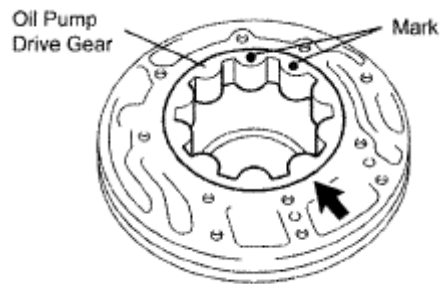


Fig. 510: Identifying Oil Pump Driven Gear Marks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL FRONT OIL PUMP DRIVE GEAR

- a. Coat the front oil pump drive gear with ATF, and install it to the oil pump body with the marked side facing upward.

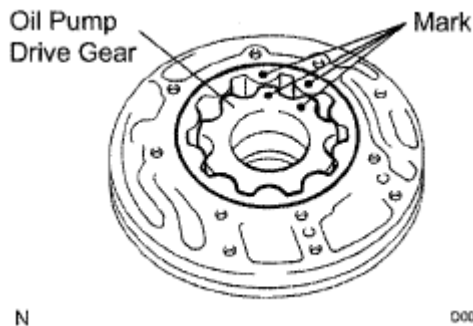


Fig. 511: Identifying Oil Pump Drive Gear Marks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL STATOR SHAFT ASSEMBLY

- a. Set the stator shaft and align it with each bolt hole.
- b. Using a "TORX" socket (T30), install the 11 bolts.

Torque: 9.8 N*m (100 kgf*cm, 87 in.*lbf)

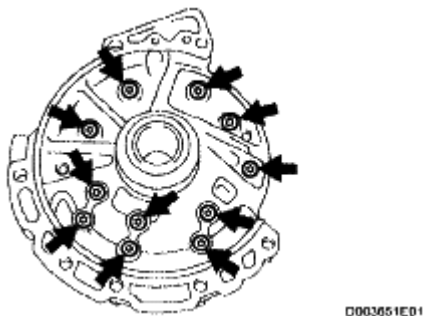


Fig. 512: Locating Bolts And Stator Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSTALL CLUTCH DRUM OIL SEAL RING

- a. Coat 2 new clutch drum oil seal rings with ATF.
- b. Install 2 new clutch drum oil seal rings.

NOTE: Do not expand the ring ends excessively.

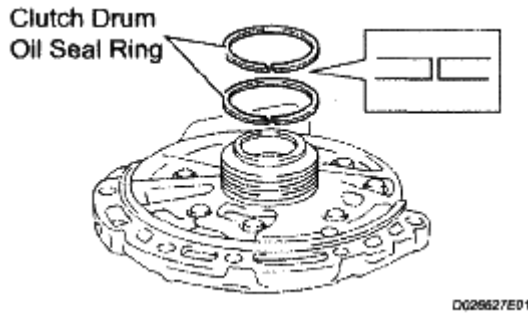


Fig. 513: Identifying Clutch Drum Oil Seal Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

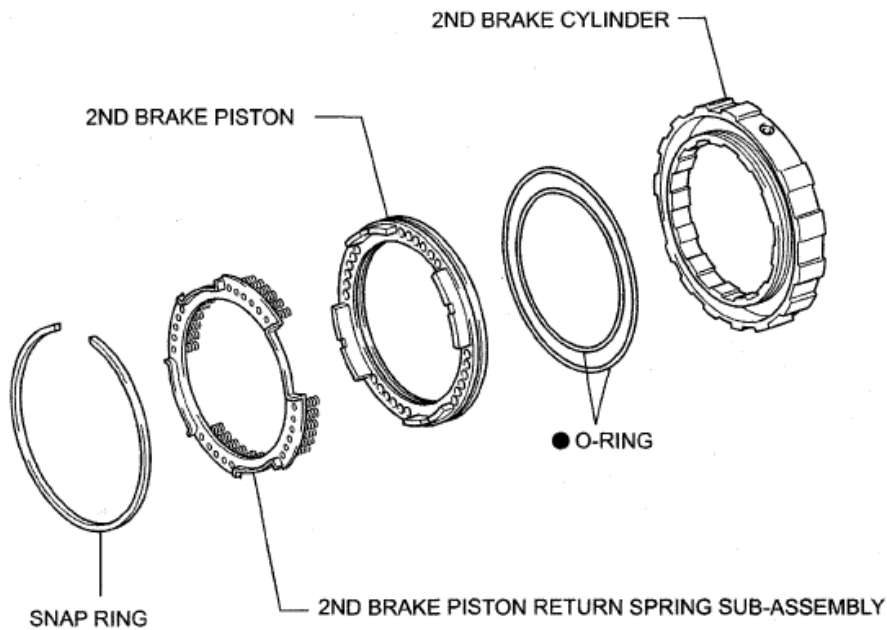
7. INSPECT OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

SECOND BRAKE PISTON

COMPONENTS



● Non-reusable part

N

C109736E04

Fig. 514: Identifying Second Brake Piston Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. REMOVE 2ND BRAKE PISTON RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Place SST on the return spring and compress the return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00060

- Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.

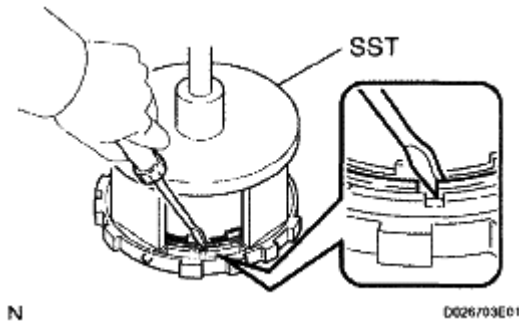


Fig. 515: Removing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the 2nd brake piston return spring.

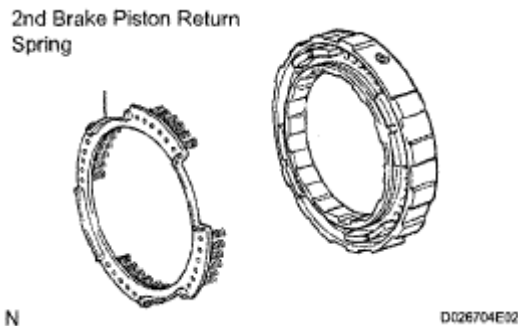


Fig. 516: Identifying 2nd Brake Piston Return Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. REMOVE 2ND BRAKE PISTON

- a. Hold the 2nd brake piston and apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi) to the 2nd brake cylinder to remove the 2nd brake piston.

NOTE: Hold the piston with a shop rag or a piece of cloth when removing the piston. Failure to do so may result in the piston jumping out from the cylinder.

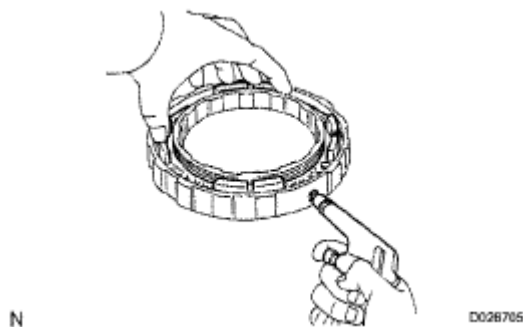


Fig. 517: Applying Compressed Air To 2nd Brake Cylinder

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE 2ND BRAKE PISTON O-RING

- a. Remove the 2 O-rings from the 2nd brake piston.

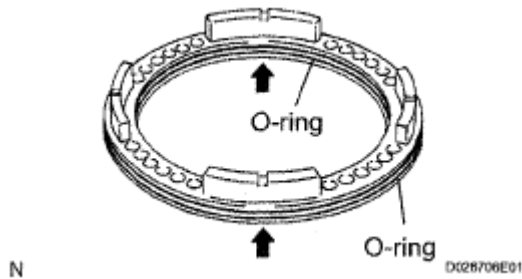


Fig. 518: Locating 2nd Brake Piston O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT 2ND BRAKE PISTON RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:

16.61 mm (0.6539 in.)

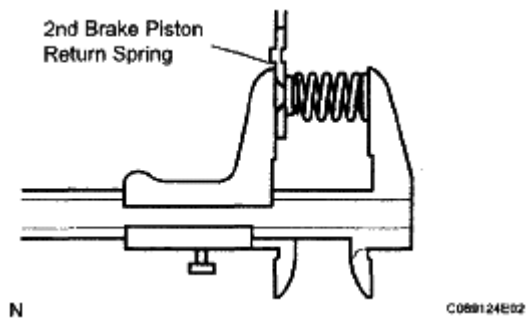


Fig. 519: Measuring Free Length Of Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL 2ND BRAKE PISTON O-RING

- a. Coat 2 new O-rings with ATF, and install them in the 2nd brake piston.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted or pinched.

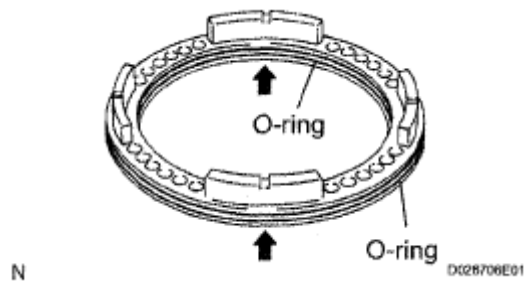


Fig. 520: Locating O-Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL 2ND BRAKE PISTON

- Coat the 2nd brake piston with ATF, and install it to the 2nd brake cylinder.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the O-ring.

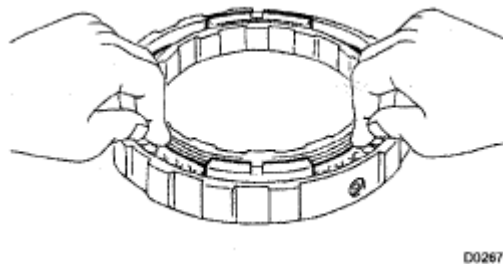


Fig. 521: Installing 2nd Brake Cylinder

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL 2ND BRAKE PISTON RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Install the 2nd brake piston return spring.

NOTE: Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in the piston correctly.

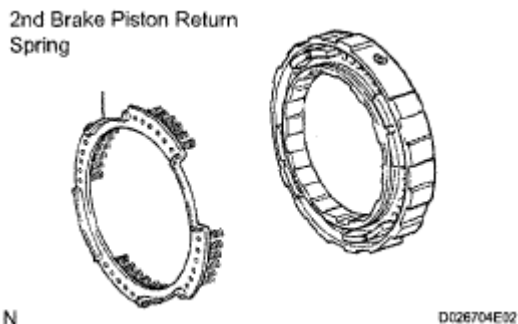


Fig. 522: Identifying 2nd Brake Piston Return Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Place SST on the piston return spring, and compress the piston return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00060

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.
d. Be sure that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with the spring retainer claw.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.

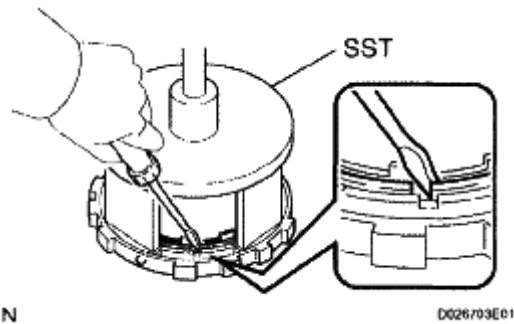
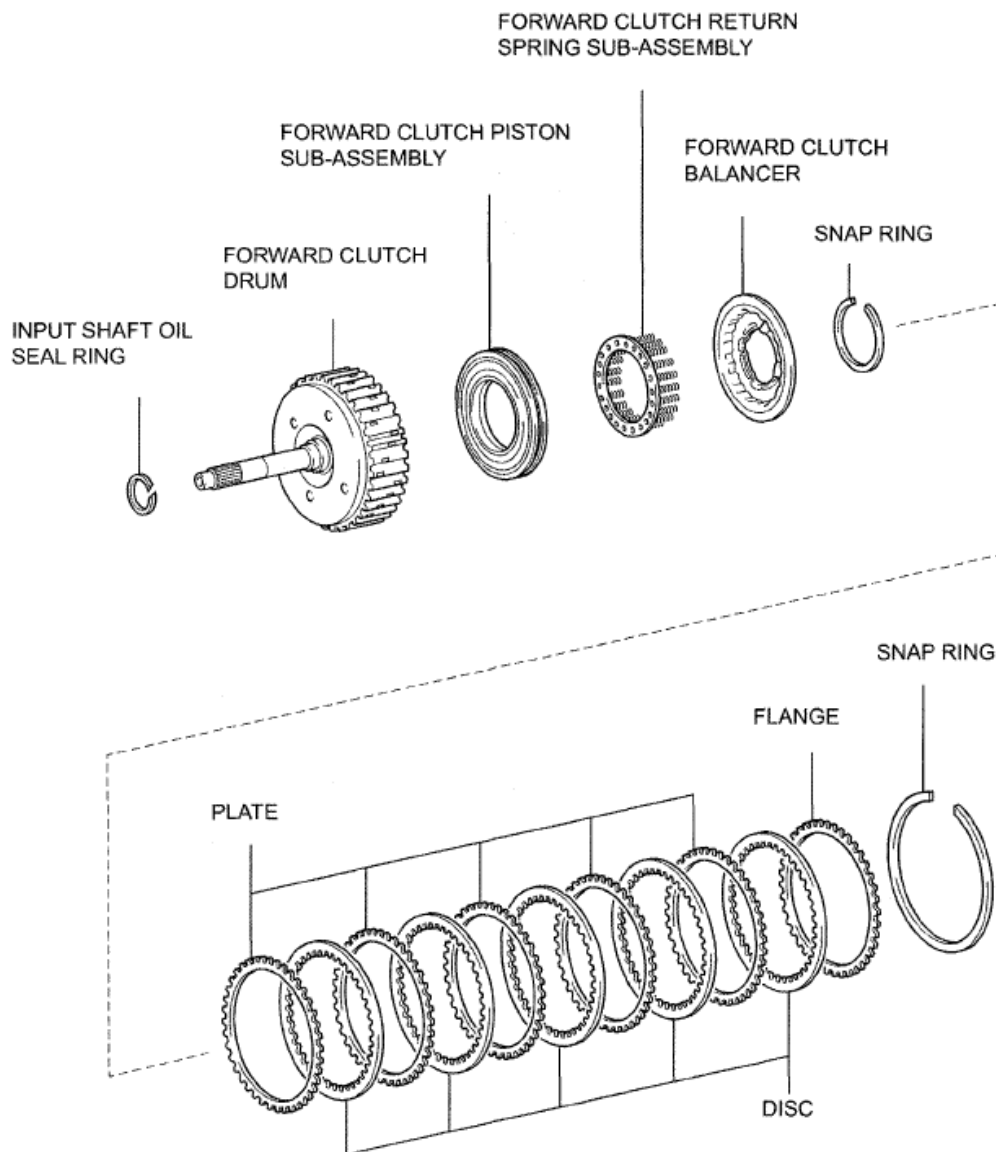


Fig. 523: Compressing Piston Return Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

FORWARD CLUTCH

COMPONENTS



N

C109734E02

Fig. 524: Identifying Forward Clutch Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF FORWARD CLUTCH

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

2. REMOVE FORWARD MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring.

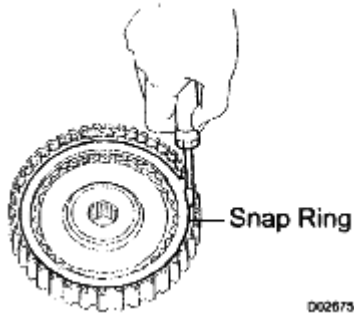


Fig. 525: Removing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the flange, 5 discs and 5 plates from the input shaft assembly.

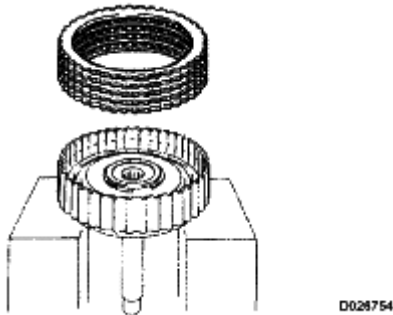


Fig. 526: Identifying Flange, Discs And Plates

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE FORWARD CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place SST on the spring retainer and compress the return spring with a press.
- b. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove, preventing the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

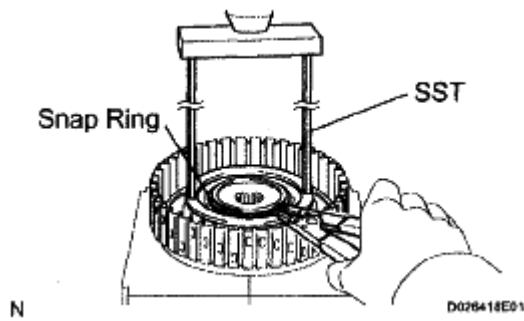


Fig. 527: Removing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the clutch balancer from the input shaft.

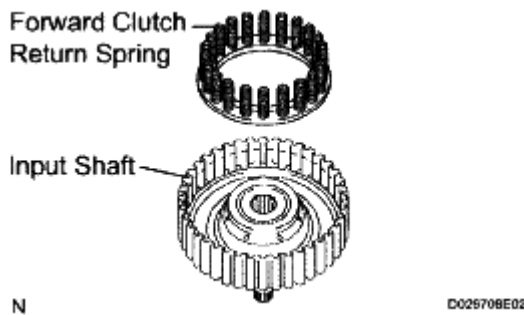


Fig. 528: Identifying Clutch Balancer And Input Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the forward clutch return spring from the input shaft.

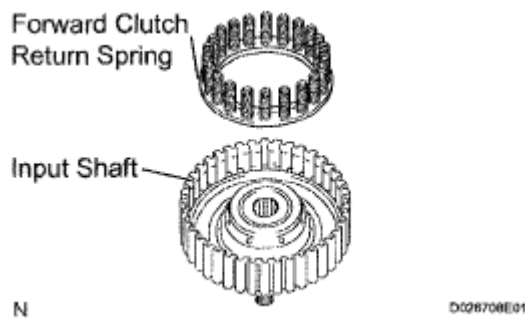


Fig. 529: Identifying Forward Clutch Return Spring And Input Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE FORWARD CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place the forward clutch drum onto the oil pump.
- b. Holding the forward clutch piston by hand, apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi) to the oil pump to remove the forward clutch piston.

HINT:

When the piston cannot be removed as it is slanted, blow air again with the protruding side pushed, or remove the piston using the needle nose pliers with vinyl tape on the tip.

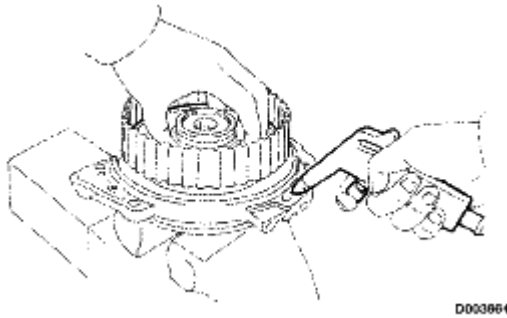


Fig. 530: Applying Compressed Air To Oil Pump
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE INPUT SHAFT OIL SEAL RING

- a. Remove the input shaft oil seal ring from the input shaft.

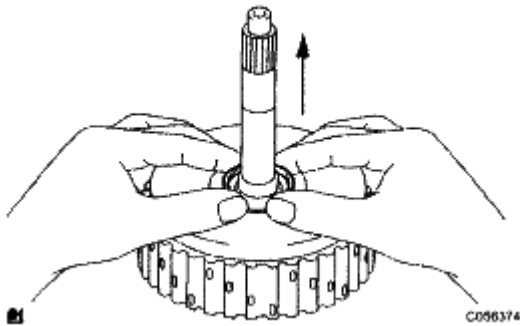


Fig. 531: Removing Input Shaft Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION**1. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF FORWARD CLUTCH**

- a. Install the forward clutch on the oil pump.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the oil seal ring of oil pump.

- b. Using a dial indicator, measure the forward clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

1.00 to 1.25 mm (0.0394 to 0.0492 in.)

If the clearance is not as specified, inspect the discs, plates and flange.

HINT:

If the opening is large, cover it with a shop rug or a piece of cloth to prevent the compressed air from being released.

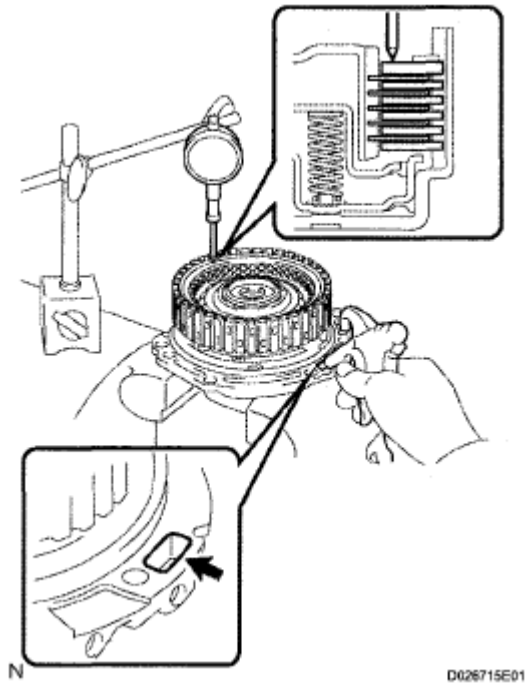


Fig. 532: Measuring Forward Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT FORWARD MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- a. Check if the sliding surface of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt.

If necessary, replace them.

HINT:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



N

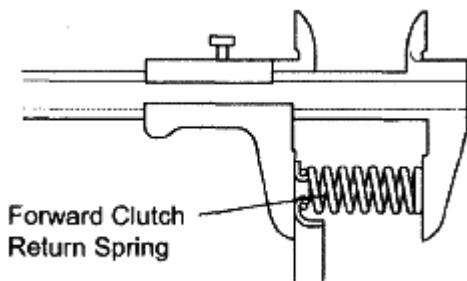
D009188

Fig. 533: Identifying Forward Multiple Disc Clutch Disc

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSPECT FORWARD CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:**26.74 mm (1.0528 in.)**

N

D009211E01

Fig. 534: Measuring Free Length Of Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF FORWARD CLUTCH

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the forward clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kgf/cm^2 , 4.0 kPa, 57 psi).

Pack clearance:**1.00 to 1.25 mm (0.0394 to 0.0492 in.)**

If the piston stroke is less than the minimum, parts may be assembled incorrectly. Check and reassemble the parts again.

If the clearance is not as specified, select another flange.

HINT:

There are 5 different thicknesses of flanges available.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

No.	Thickness	No.	Thickness
1	3.00 (0.1181)	4	3.45 (0.1358)
2	3.15 (0.1240)	5	3.60 (0.1417)
3	3.30 (0.1299)	-	-

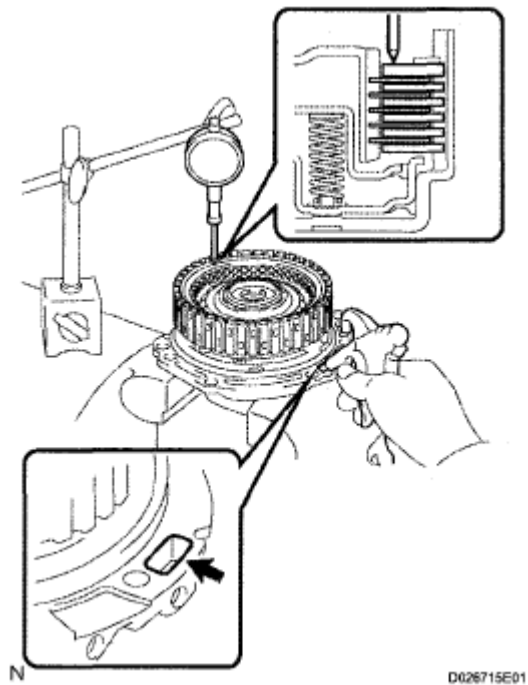


Fig. 535: Measuring Forward Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSPECT FORWARD MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- Check if the disc lightly rotates when rotating the forward clutch assembly after inserting the multiple disc clutch into it.

NOTE: Do not place the forward clutch assembly in a vise.

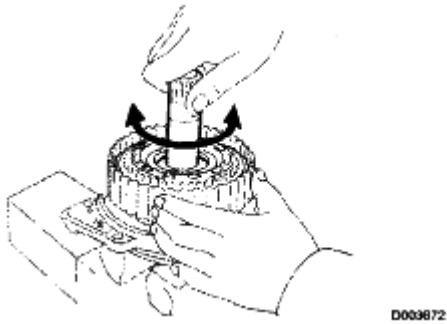


Fig. 536: Checking Forward Clutch Assembly Rotation
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL INPUT SHAFT OIL SEAL RING

- Compress a new input shaft oil seal ring from both sides to reduce dimension A.

Dimension A:

5 mm (0.197 in.)

- Coat the oil seal ring with ATF and install it to the input shaft.

NOTE: Do not expand the end gap of the oil seal ring too much. Fix the hooks firmly.

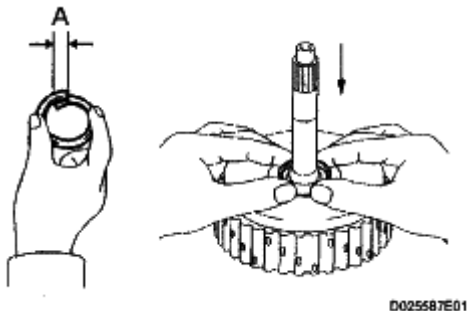


Fig. 537: Compressing Input Shaft Oil Seal Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL FORWARD CLUTCH PISTON SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Coat the forward clutch piston with ATF, and install it to the input shaft.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the lip of the forward clutch piston.

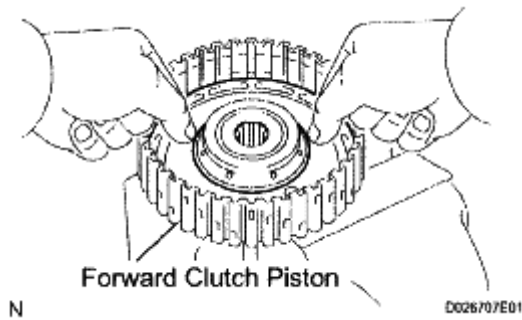


Fig. 538: Installing Forward Clutch Piston Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL FORWARD CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the return spring to the input shaft.

NOTE: Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in the piston correctly.

- b. Coat the clutch balancer with ATF.

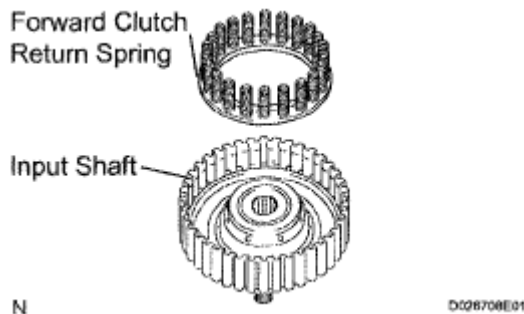


Fig. 539: Identifying Forward Clutch Return Spring And Input Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the clutch balancer to the input shaft.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to damage the lip of the forward clutch balancer.
- Make sure that the clutch balancer is not pinched and that there are no other defects at the lip.
- Apply sufficient ATF to the sealing lip before installation.

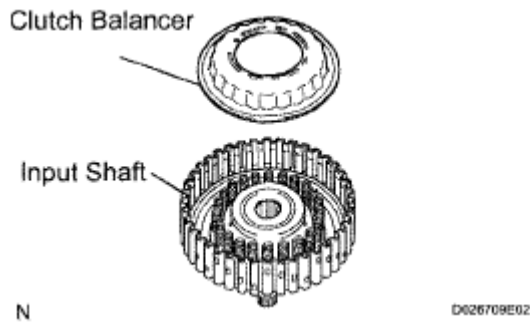


Fig. 540: Identifying Clutch Balancer And Input Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Place SST on the clutch balancer, and compress the clutch balancer with a press.

SST 09387-00020

- e. Install the snap ring with a snap ring expander.

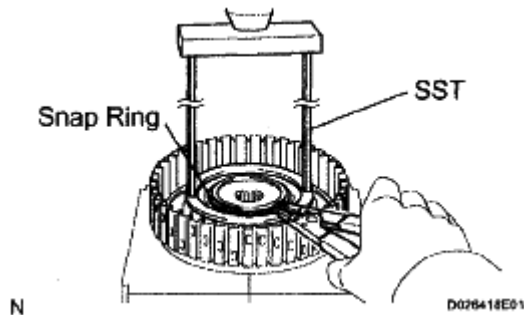


Fig. 541: Installing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Be sure that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with the spring retainer claw.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

- g. Set the end gap of the snap ring in the piston as shown in the illustration.

NOTE:

The end gap of the snap ring should not align with any of the stoppers.

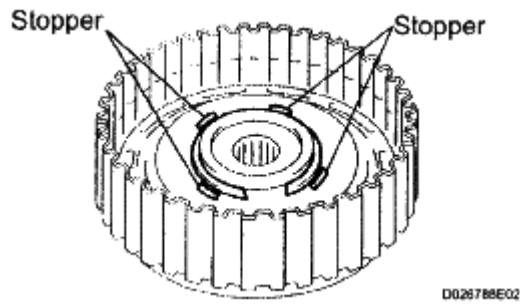


Fig. 542: Identifying Stoppers Location
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL FORWARD MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC**
 - a. Coat the 5 discs with ATF.
 - b. Install the 5 plates, 5 discs and flange input shaft.

NOTE: Make sure that the plates, discs, and flange are installed as shown in the illustration.

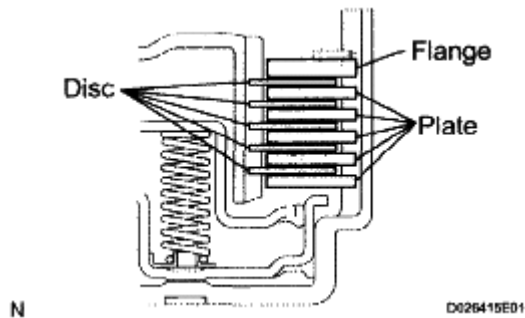


Fig. 543: Identifying Plates, Discs And Flange
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.
 - d. Check that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with one of the cutouts.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the drum.

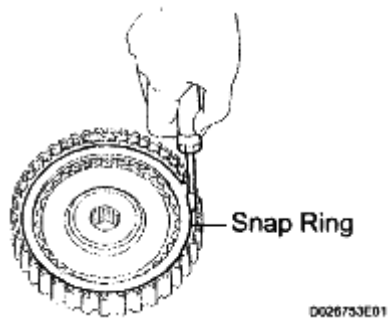


Fig. 544: Installing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF FORWARD CLUTCH

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

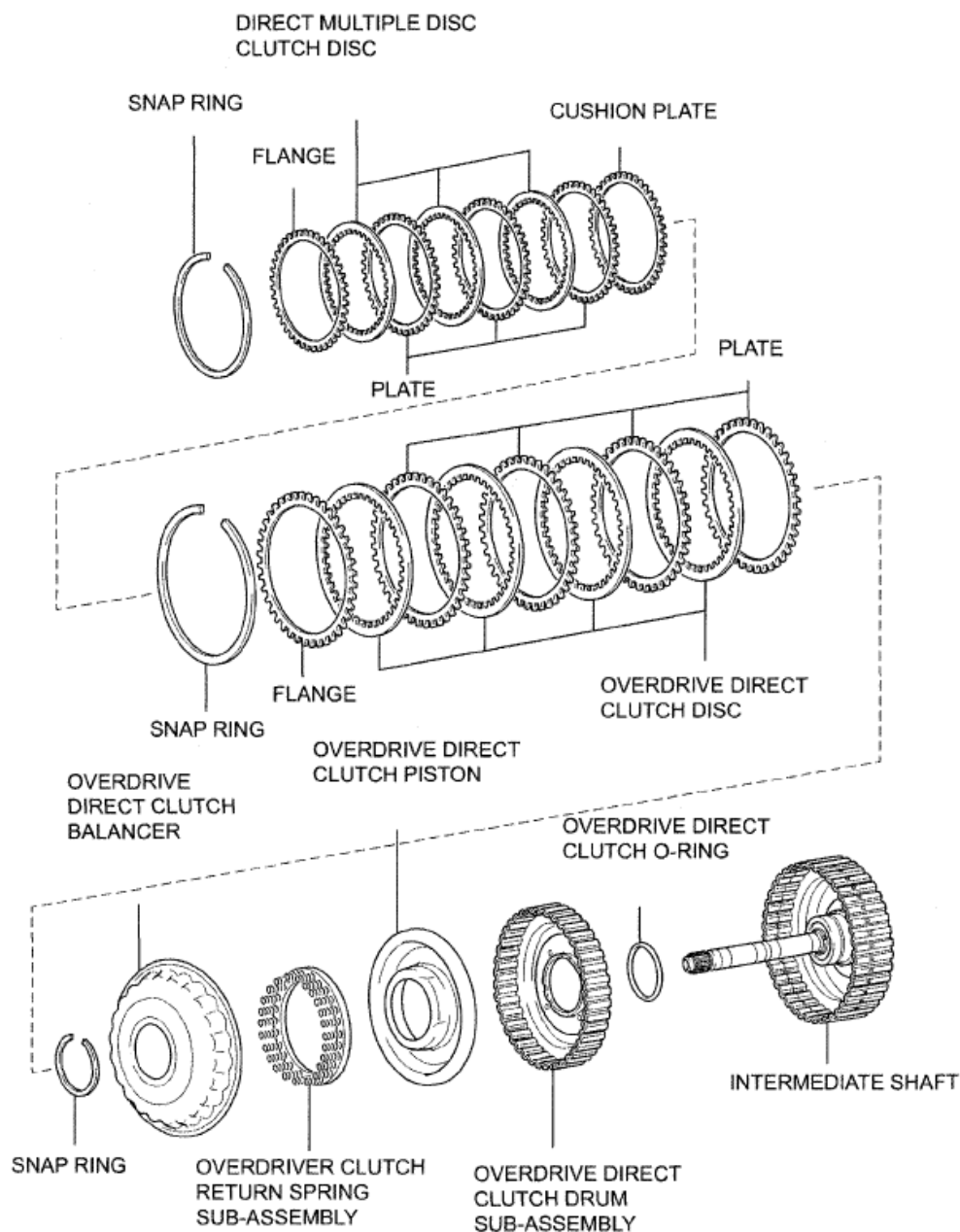
6. INSPECT FORWARD MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

DIRECT CLUTCH

COMPONENTS



N

C119011E02

Fig. 545: Identifying Direct Clutch Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF REVERSE CLUTCH

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

2. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF DIRECT CLUTCH AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

3. REMOVE DIRECT MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring from the intermediate shaft.

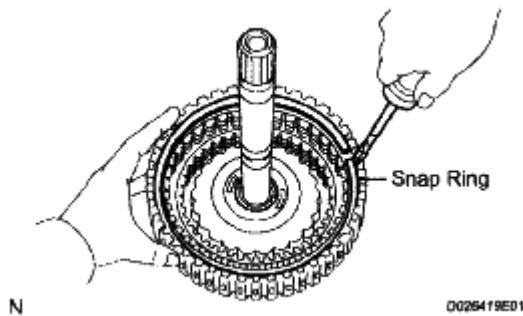


Fig. 546: Removing Snap Ring From Intermediate Shaft
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the flange, 3 discs, 3 plates and cushion plate from the intermediate shaft.

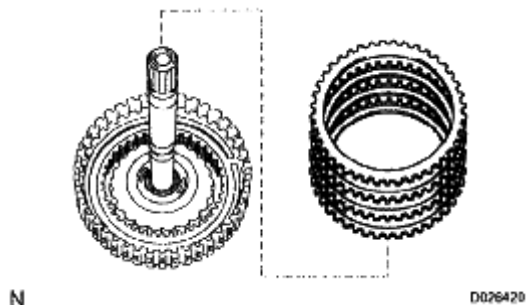


Fig. 547: Identifying Flange, Discs, Plates And Cushion Plate
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DISC

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring from the intermediate shaft.
- b. Remove the flange, 4 discs and 4 plates from the intermediate shaft.

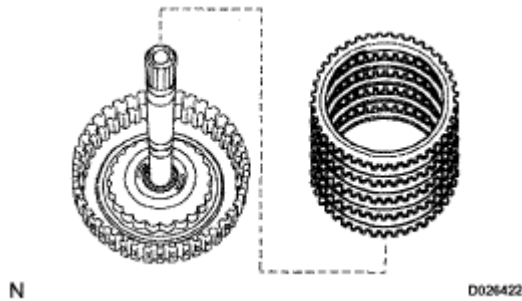


Fig. 548: Identifying Flange, Discs And Plates
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE OVERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place SST on the clutch balancer and compress the spring with a press.

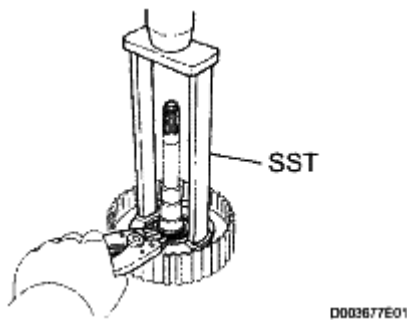


Fig. 549: Compressing Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

SST 09387-00020

- b. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring from the direct clutch drum.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

- c. Remove the clutch balancer from the direct clutch drum.

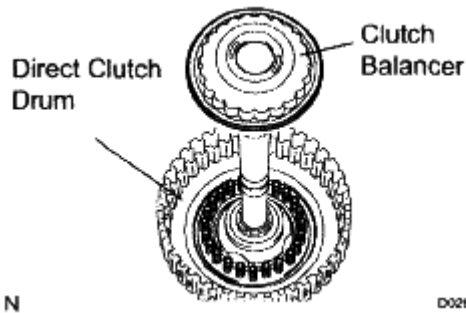


Fig. 550: Identifying Clutch Balancer And Direct Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the overdrive clutch return spring from the direct clutch drum.

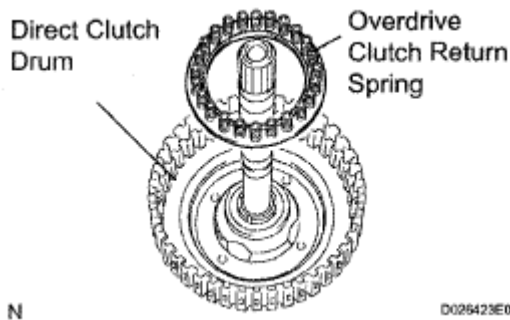


Fig. 551: Identifying Overdrive Clutch Return Spring And Direct Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH PISTON

- a. Install the intermediate shaft on the transaxle rear cover.
- b. Holding the direct clutch piston with your hand, apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi) to the transaxle rear cover to remove the direct clutch piston.

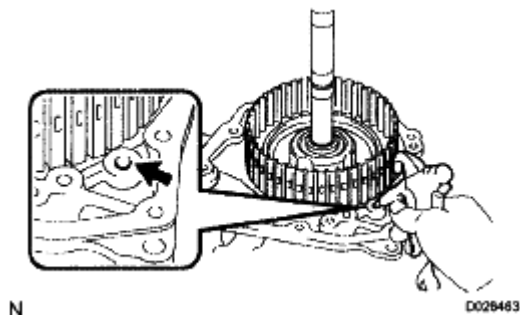


Fig. 552: Applying Compressed Air To Transaxle Rear Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. REMOVE OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DRUM SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Holding the direct clutch drum by hand, apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi) to the transaxle rear cover to remove the direct clutch drum.

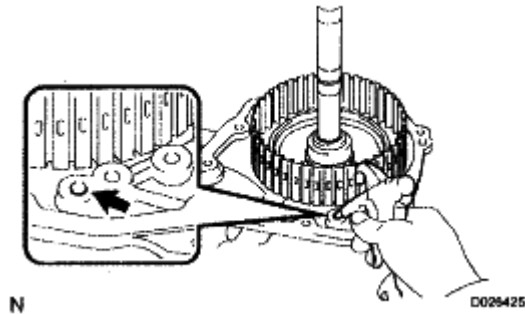


Fig. 553: Applying Compressed Air To Transaxle Rear Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. REMOVE OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH O-RING

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the O-ring from the direct clutch drum.

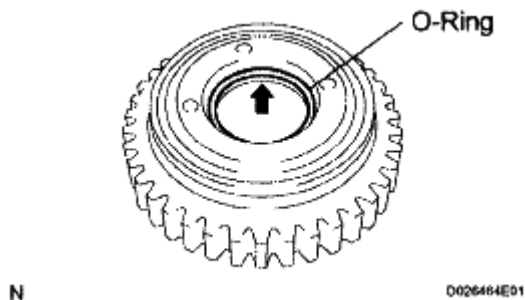


Fig. 554: Locating O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF REVERSE CLUTCH

- a. Install the intermediate shaft and needle roller bearing onto the transaxle rear cover.
- b. Using a dial indicator, measure the reverse clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

0.60 to 0.82 mm (0.02362 to 0.03228 in.)

If the pack clearance is not as specified, inspect the discs, plates and flange.

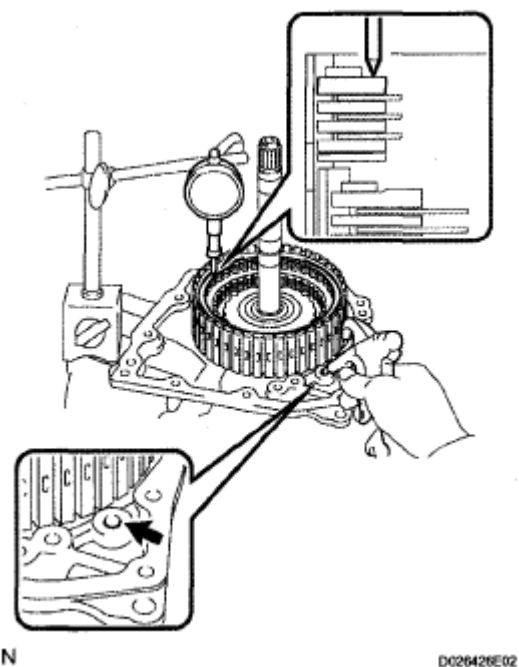


Fig. 555: Measuring Reverse Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

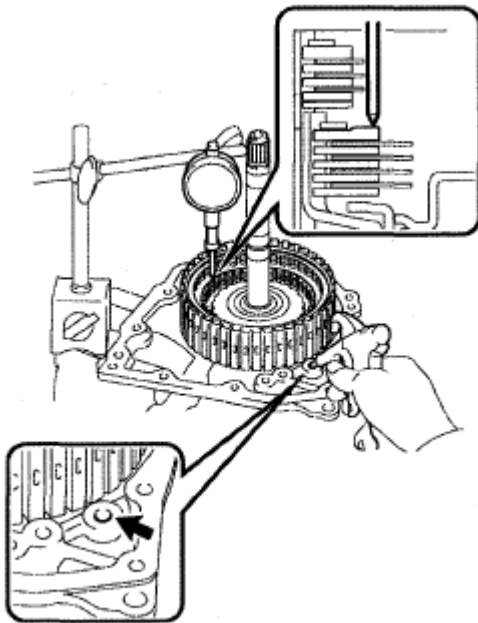
2. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF DIRECT CLUTCH AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the direct clutch and overdrive clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

0.61 to 0.83 mm (0.02401 to 0.03268 in.)

If the pack clearance is not as specified, inspect the discs, plates and flange.



N

D026427E01

Fig. 556: Measuring Direct Clutch And Overdrive Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

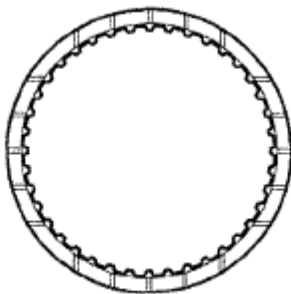
3. INSPECT DIRECT MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- a. Check if the sliding surfaces of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt.

If necessary, replace them.

HINT:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



N

D026718

Fig. 557: Identifying Direct Multiple Disc Clutch Disc
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSPECT OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DISC

- a. Check if the sliding surface of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt.

If necessary, replace them.

HINT:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.

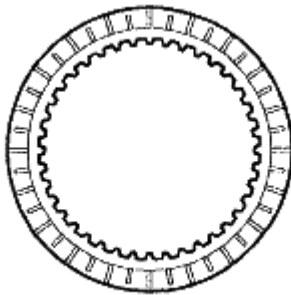


Fig. 558: Identifying Overdrive Direct Clutch Disc
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSPECT OVERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:

25.91 mm (1.0201 in.)

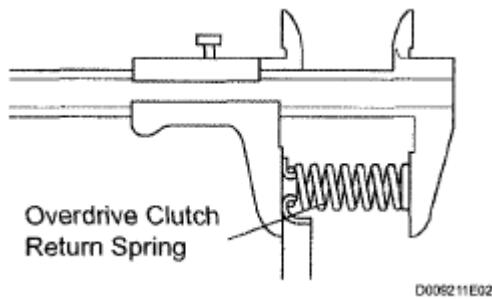


Fig. 559: Measuring Free Length Of Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF REVERSE CLUTCH

- a. Install the intermediate shaft onto the transaxle rear cover.
- b. Using a dial indicator, measure the direct clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Clearance:**0.60 to 0.82 mm (0.02362 to 0.03228 in.)**

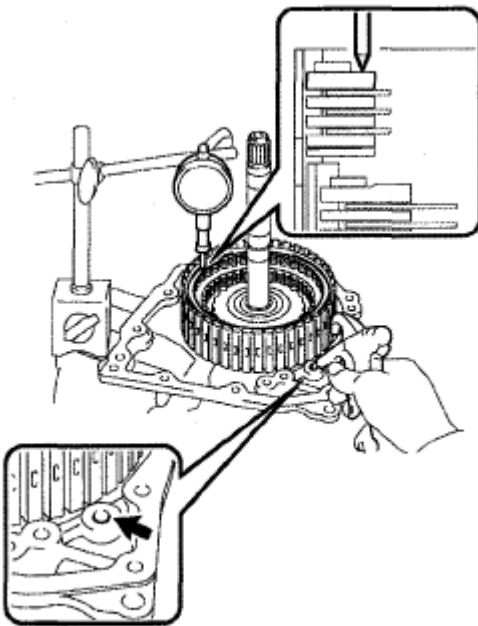
If the pack clearance is less than the minimum, parts may have been assembled incorrectly, so check and reassemble again. If the clearance is not as specified, select another flange.

HINT:

There are 7 flanges of different thickness.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)**FLANGE THICKNESS CHART**

No.	Thickness	No.	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	5	3.4 (0.134)
2	3.1 (0.122)	6	3.5 (0.138)
3	3.2 (0.126)	7	3.6 (0.142)
4	3.3 (0.130)	-	-



N

D026426E02

Fig. 560: Measuring Direct Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. INSPECT PACK CLEARANCE OF DIRECT CLUTCH AND OVERDRIVE CLUTCH

- Using a dial indicator, measure the direct clutch & overdrive clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).

Clearance:**0.61 to 0.83 mm (0.02401 to 0.03268 in.)**

If the pack clearance is less than the minimum, parts may have been assembled incorrectly, so check and reassemble again. If the clearance is not as specified, select another flange.

HINT:

There are 7 different thicknesses of flanges available.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)**FLANGE THICKNESS CHART**

No.	Thickness	No.	Thickness
0	2.5 (0.098)	4	2.9 (0.114)
1	2.6 (0.102)	5	3.0 (0.118)
2	2.7 (0.106)	6	3.1 (0.122)
3	2.8 (0.110)	-	-

- b. Check that the disc rotates when rotating the disc after inserting the rear planetary sun gear.

NOTE: Do not place the rear planetary sun gear in a vise.

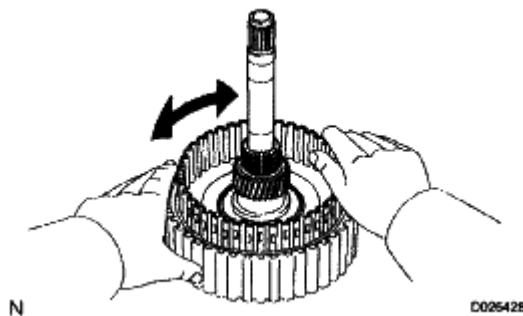
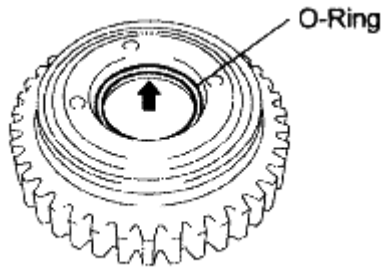


Fig. 561: Checking Disc Rotates
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY**1. INSTALL OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH O-RING**

- a. Coat an O-ring with ATF, and install it to the direct clutch drum.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted or pinched when it is installed.



N

D026464E01

Fig. 562: Locating O-Ring

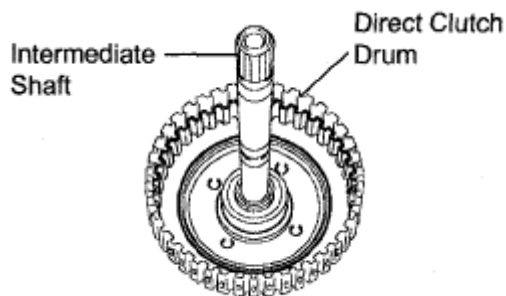
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DRUM SUB-ASSEMBLY

- Coat the direct clutch drum with ATF, and install it to the intermediate shaft.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to damage the O-ring.
- Be careful not to damage the lip of the direct clutch drum.



N

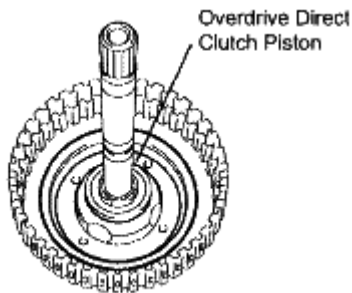
D026462E02

Fig. 563: Identifying Direct Clutch Drum And Intermediate Shaft

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH PISTON

- Coat the overdrive direct clutch piston with ATF, and install it to the direct clutch drum.



N

D026461E01

Fig. 564: Identifying Overdrive Direct Clutch Piston

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL OVERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the overdrive clutch return spring to the direct clutch drum.

NOTE: Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in piston correctly.

- b. Coat the clutch balancer with ATF.

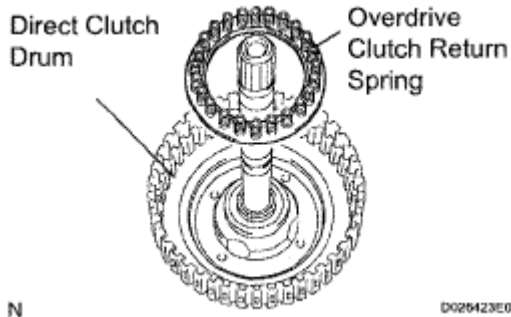


Fig. 565: Identifying Overdrive Clutch Return Spring And Direct Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the clutch balancer to the direct clutch drum.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to damage the lip of the direct clutch balancer.
- Make sure that the lip of the seal is not pinched and that it has no other defects.
- Apply sufficient ATF to the sealing lip before installing the clutch balancer.

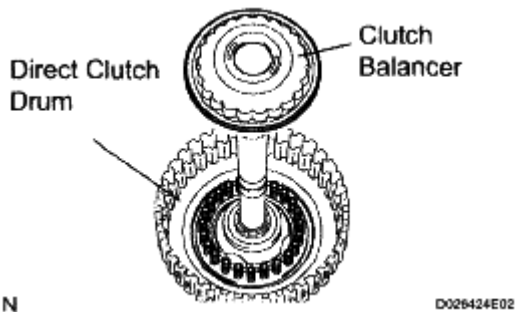


Fig. 566: Identifying Clutch Balancer And Direct Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Place SST on the clutch balancer and compress the overdrive clutch return spring with a press.

SST 09387-00020

- e. Using a snap ring expander, install the snap ring to the direct clutch drum.
- f. Be sure that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with the spring retainer claw.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

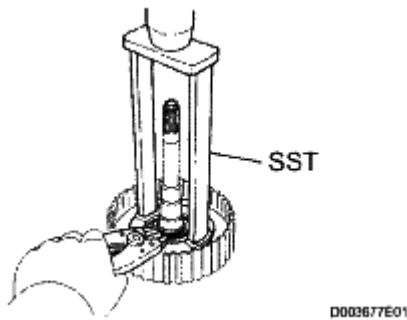


Fig. 567: Compressing Overdrive Clutch Return Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Set the end gap of the snap ring in the piston shown in the illustration.

NOTE:

The end gap of the snap ring should not align with any of the stoppers.

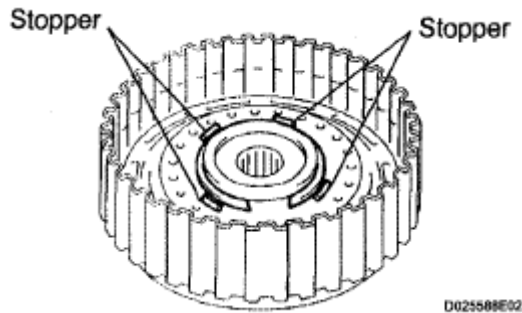


Fig. 568: Identifying Stoppers Location
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL OVERDRIVE DIRECT CLUTCH DISC

- a. Coat the 4 discs with ATF.
- b. Install the 4 plates, 4 discs and flange to the intermediate shaft.

NOTE:

Make sure that the plates, discs, and flange are installed as shown in the illustration.

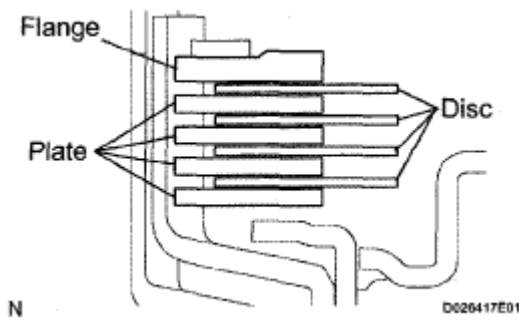


Fig. 569: Identifying Plates, Discs And Flange

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.
- d. Check that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with one of the cutouts.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the drum.

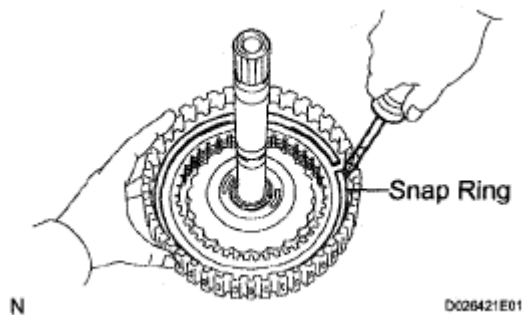


Fig. 570: Installing Snap Ring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSTALL DIRECT MULTIPLE DISC CLUTCH DISC

- a. Coat the 3 disc with ATF.
- b. Install the cushion plate, 3 plates, 3 disc and flange to the intermediate shaft.

NOTE:

- Install the cushion plate with the mark on the white surface facing to plate.
- Be careful about the order of discs, plate and flange assembly.

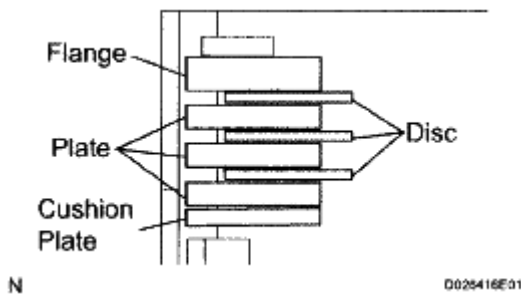


Fig. 571: Identifying Cushion Plate, Plates, Disc And Flange
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a screwdriver, install the snap ring.
- d. Check that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with one of the cutouts.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fixed certainly in the groove of the drum.

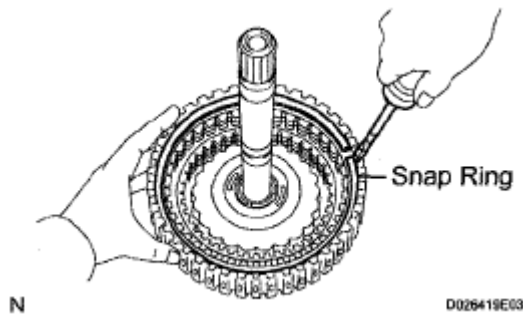
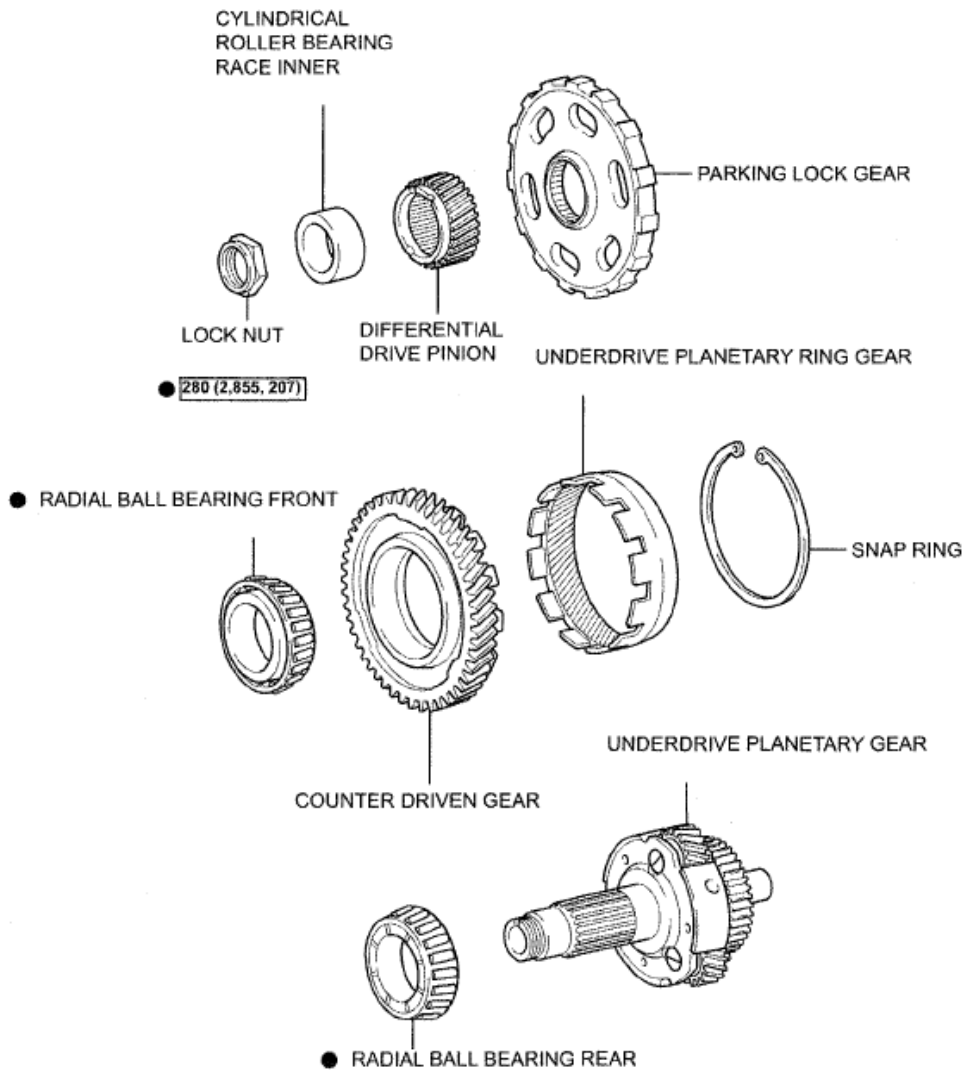


Fig. 572: Installing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR

COMPONENTS



$\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ (kgf $\cdot\text{cm}$, ft. $\cdot\text{lbf}$): Specified torque

● Non-reusable part

C114668E03

Fig. 573: Identifying Underdrive Planetary Gear Components And Torque Specifications
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR PRELOAD

HINT:

(See **INSPECTION**)

2. REMOVE FRONT PLANETARY GEAR NUT

- Using SST, loosen the staked part of the lock nut.

SST 09930-00010 (09931-00010, 09931-00020), 09387-00050

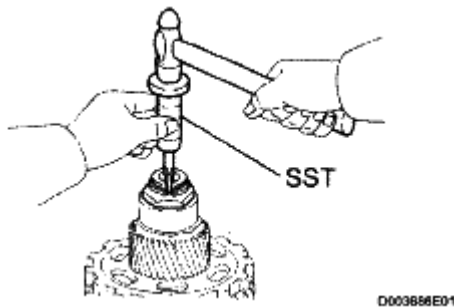


Fig. 574: Identifying Staked Part Of Lock Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Place the underdrive planetary gear in a soft jaw vise.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the differential drive pinion.

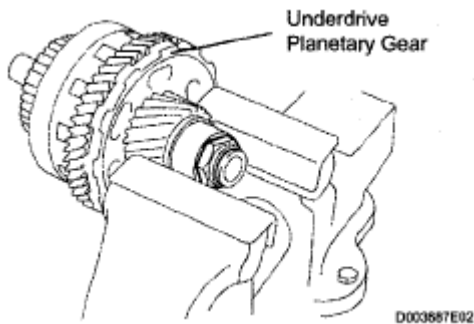


Fig. 575: Identifying Underdrive Planetary Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a socket wrench, remove the lock nut.

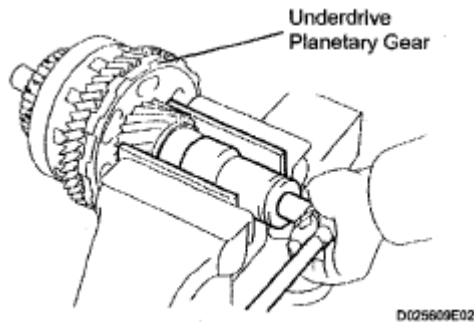


Fig. 576: Removing Lock Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE CYLINDRICAL ROLLER BEARING RACE INNER

- a. Using SST, remove the cylindrical roller bearing race inner.

SST 09950-00020, 09950-00030, 09950-60010 (09951-00320, 09957-04010)

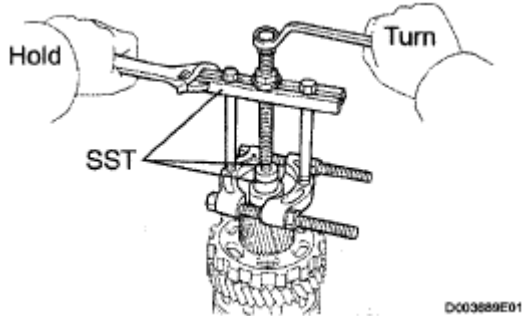


Fig. 577: Removing Cylindrical Roller Bearing Race Inner
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Using SST and a press, remove the differential drive pinion, parking lock gear, counter driven gear with underdrive planetary ring gear and radial ball bearing front.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00320), 09387-00050, 09950-00020, 09950-00030, 09950-40011 (09957-04010)

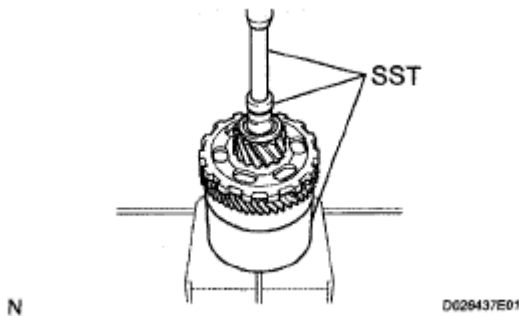


Fig. 578: Identifying SST
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Place the underdrive planetary gear in a soft jaw vise.
- c. Using SST, remove the radial ball bearing rear from the underdrive planetary gear.

SST 09950-60010 (09951-00320), 09950-00030, 09950-40011 (09957-04010)

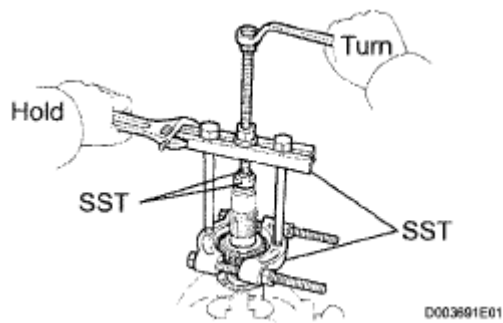


Fig. 579: Removing Radial Ball Bearing Rear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY RING GEAR

- a. Using a snap ring pliers, remove the snap ring.

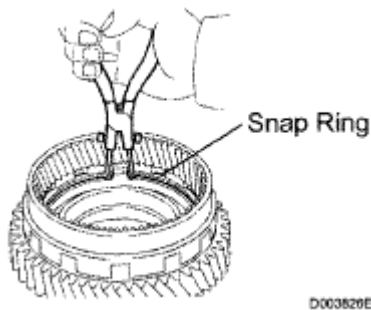


Fig. 580: Removing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the underdrive planetary ring gear from the counter driven gear.

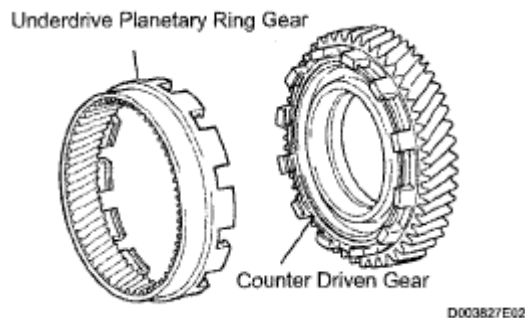


Fig. 581: Identifying Underdrive Planetary Ring Gear And Counter Driven Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR PRELOAD

- a. Using SST, fix the underdrive planetary gear assembly.

SST 09387-00050

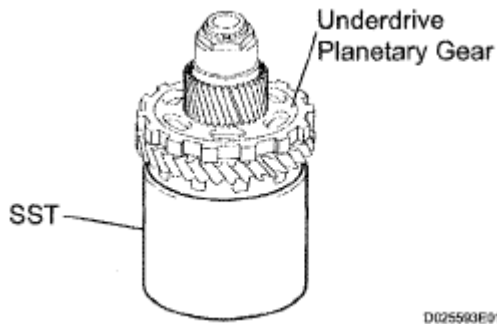


Fig. 582: Identifying Underdrive Planetary Gear Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST and a torque wrench, measure the turning torque of the underdrive planetary gear assembly while rotating the torque wrench at 60 rpm.

SST 09387-00050

Turning torque at 60 rpm.:

0.50 to 1.42 N*m (5.1 to 14.5 kgf*cm, 4.4 to 12.6 in.*lbf)

HINT:

Use a torque wrench with a fulcrum length of 160 mm (6.3 in.).

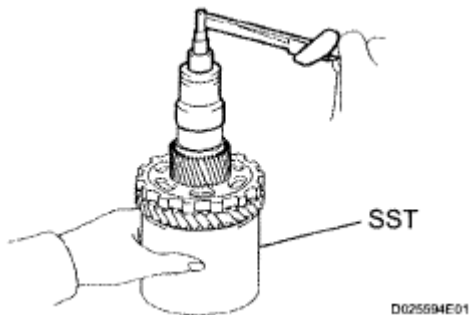


Fig. 583: Measuring Turning Torque
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY RING GEAR

- a. Install a new snap ring to the outer race of the radial ball bearing rear.

HINT:

When replacing the bearing, also replace the counter driven gear with a new one.

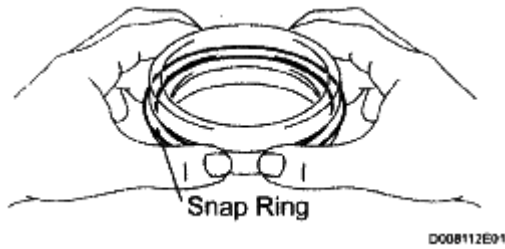


Fig. 584: Installing Snap Ring To Outer Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a piston ring compressor, squeeze the snap ring.

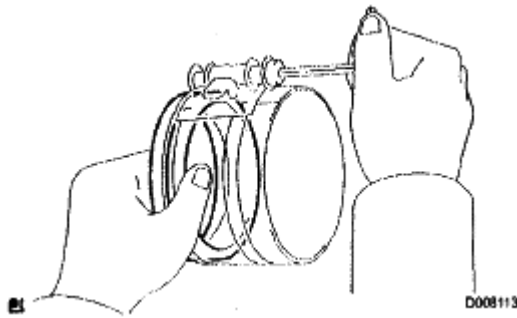


Fig. 585: Squeezing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using SST and a press, press in the outer race of the radial ball bearing rear.

SST 09950-60020 (09951-00890), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Be sure not to damage the snap ring during outer race installation.

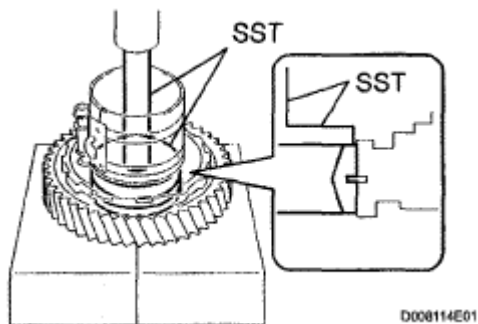


Fig. 586: Pressing Outer Race Of Radial Ball Bearing Rear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Install the underdrive planetary ring gear to the counter driven gear.

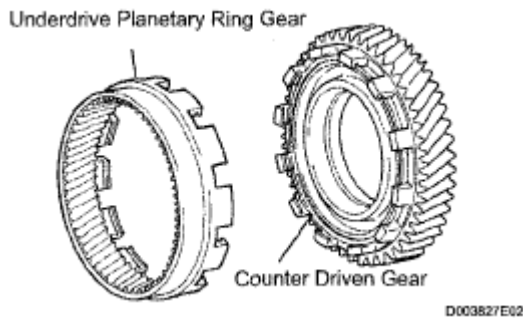


Fig. 587: Identifying Underdrive Planetary Ring Gear And Counter Driven Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- e. Using a snap ring pliers, install the snap ring.

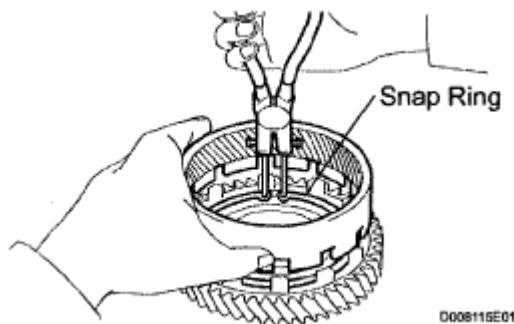


Fig. 588: Installing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR ASSEMBLY

- a. Using SST and a press, press the radial ball bearing rear in the underdrive planetary gear.

SST 09502-12010, 09950-60010 (09951-00260), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Press the bearing until it becomes flat at the bottom.

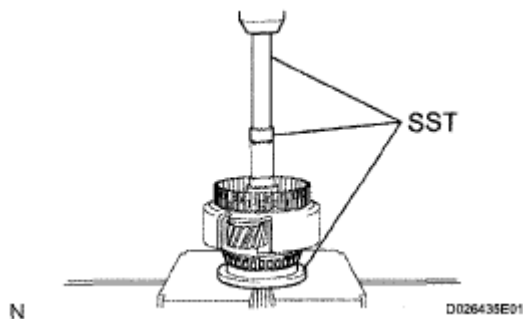


Fig. 589: Pressing Radial Ball Bearing Rear In Underdrive Planetary Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Install the counter driven gear with planetary ring gear to the underdrive planetary gear.

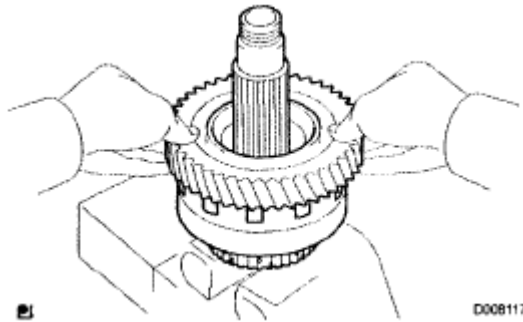


Fig. 590: Installing Counter Driven Gear With Planetary Ring Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using SST and a press, press in the radial ball bearing front.

SST 09502-12010, 09950-60010 (09951-00260), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Press the counter driven gear while rotating it.

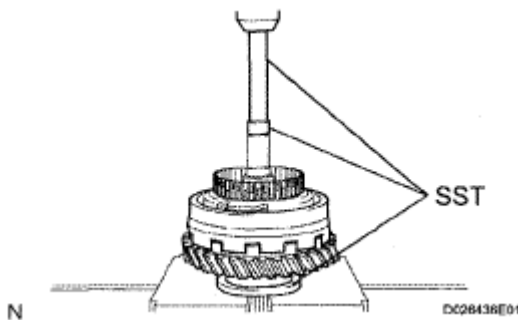


Fig. 591: Pressing Radial Ball Bearing Front
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Using SST and a press, press in the parking lock gear.

SST 09502-12010, 09950-60010 (09951-00260), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Press the counter driven gear while rotating it.

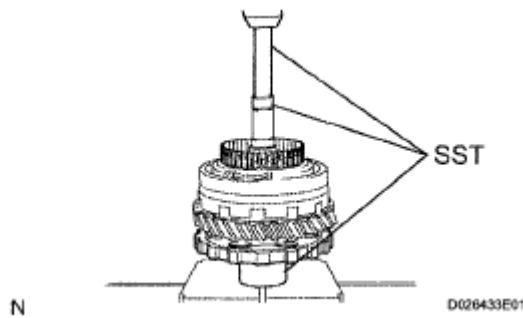


Fig. 592: Pressing Parking Lock Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE PINION

- a. Using SST and a press, press the differential drive pinion.

SST 09726-40010, 09950-60010 (09951-00260), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Press the counter driven gear while rotating it.

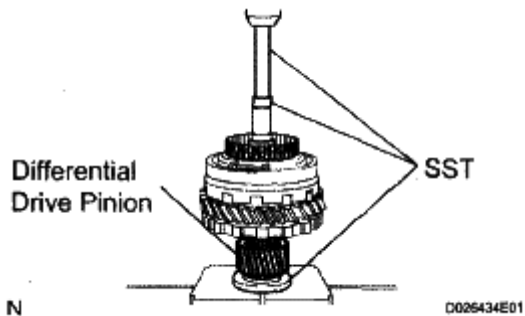


Fig. 593: Pressing Differential Drive Pinion
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL CYLINDRICAL ROLLER BEARING RACE INNER

- a. Using SST and a press, press the cylindrical roller bearing race inner.

SST 09506-35010, 09950-60010 (09951-00260), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Press the counter driven gear while rotating it.

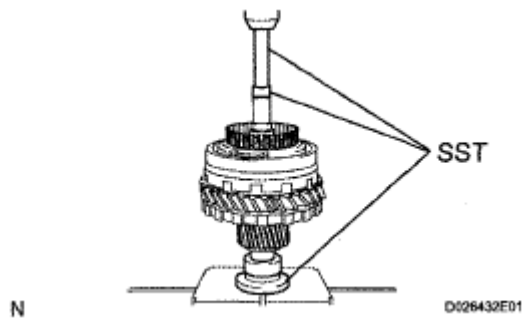


Fig. 594: Pressing Cylindrical Roller Bearing Race Inner
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL FRONT PLANETARY GEAR NUT

- a. Place the underdrive planetary gear in a soft jaw vise.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the differential drive pinion.

- b. Using a socket wrench, install a new lock nut.

Torque: 280 N*m (2,885 kgf*cm, 207 ft.*lbf)

HINT:

Use a torque wrench with a fulcrum length of 750 mm (29.53 in.).

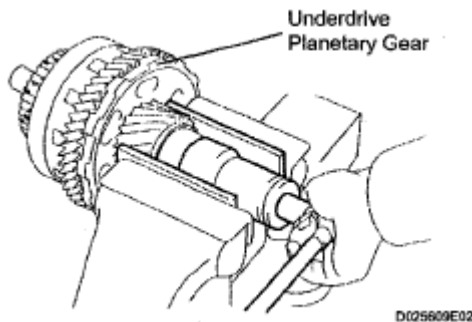


Fig. 595: Tightening Lock Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a pin punch and hammer, stake the lock nut.

CAUTION: Be sure that there are no cracks on the nut.

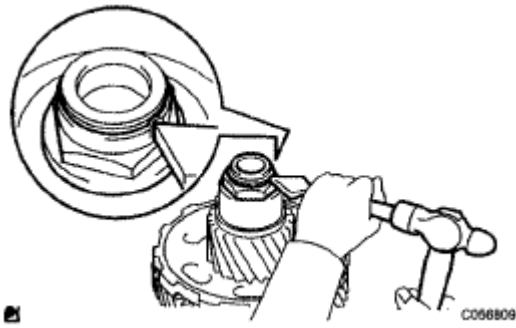


Fig. 596: Staking Lock Nut

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

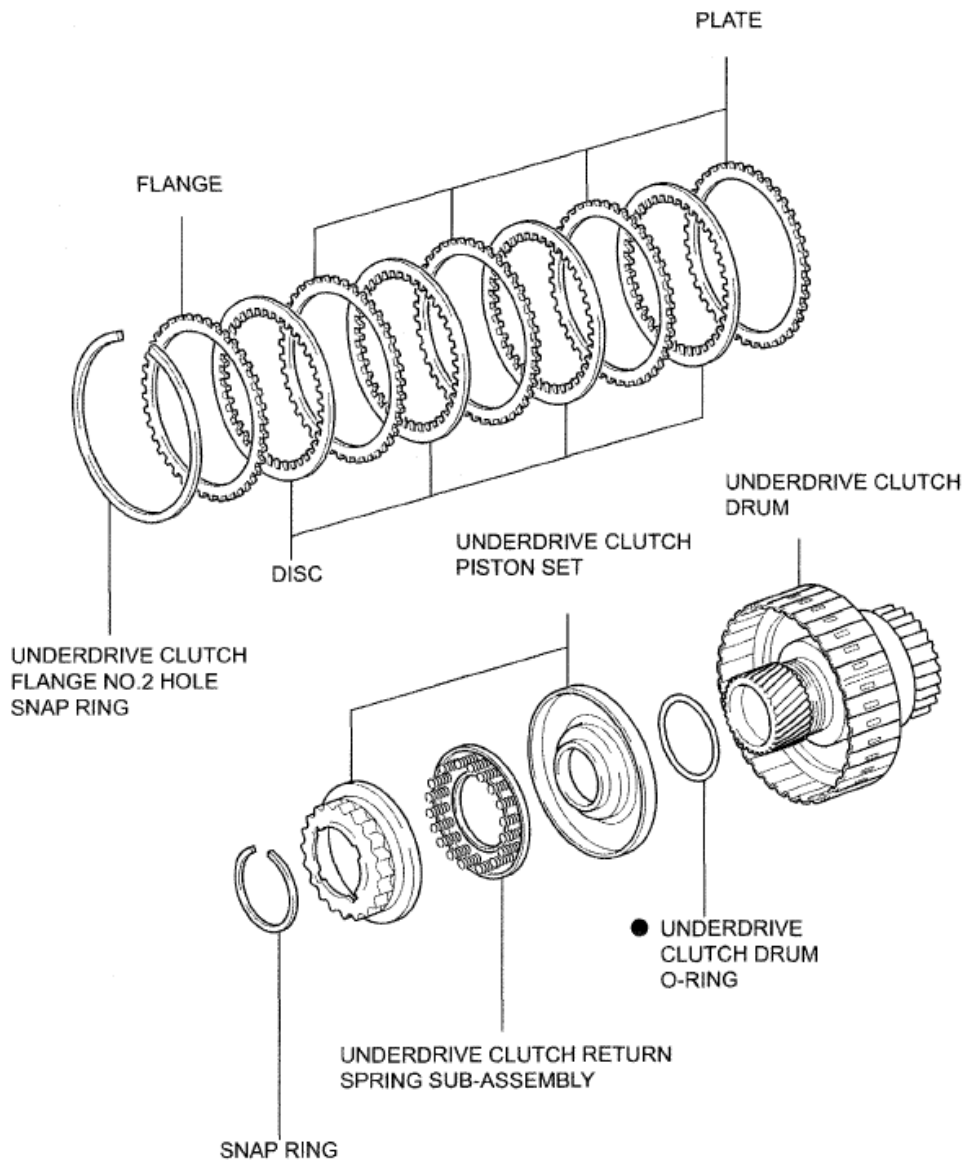
6. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PLANETARY GEAR PRELOAD

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH

COMPONENTS



C114889E03

Fig. 597: Identifying Underdrive Clutch Components
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PACK CLEARANCE

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

2. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH FLANGE NO.2 HOLE SNAP RING

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the underdrive clutch flange No.2 snap ring.

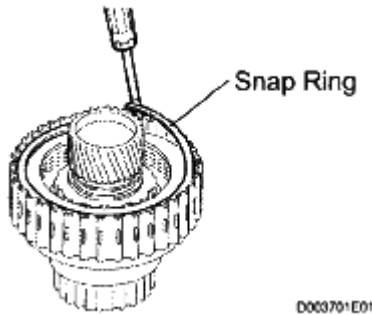


Fig. 598: Removing Underdrive Clutch Flange No. 2 Snap Ring
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.1

- a. Remove the flange, 4 discs and 4 plates from the underdrive clutch drum.

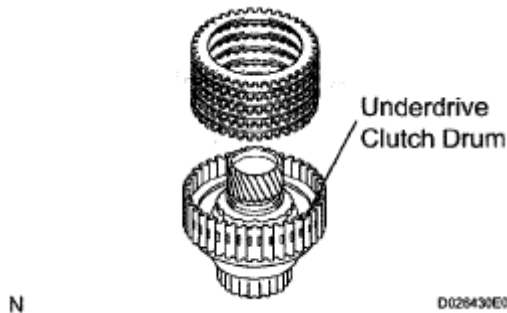


Fig. 599: Identifying Flange, Discs And Plates
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Place SST on the clutch balancer and compress the spring with a press.

SST 09350-32014

- b. Using a snap ring expander, remove the snap ring.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

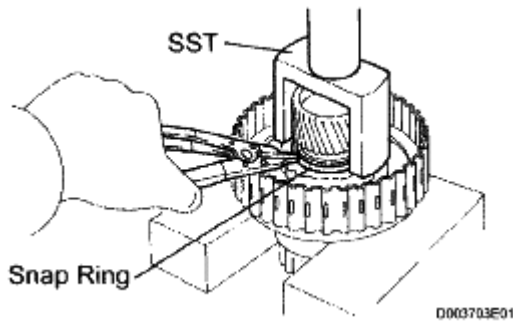


Fig. 600: Removing Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Remove the clutch balancer from the underdrive clutch drum.

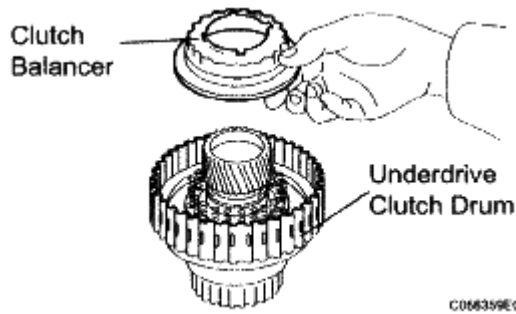


Fig. 601: Removing Clutch Balancer From Underdrive Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Remove the return spring from the underdrive clutch drum.

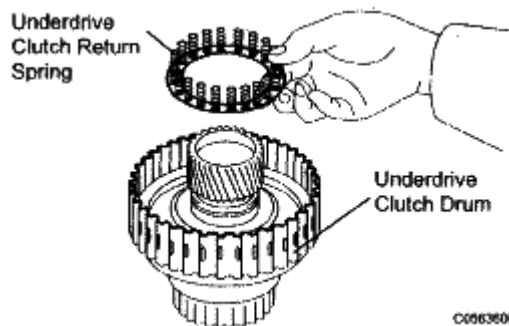


Fig. 602: Removing Return Spring From Underdrive Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH PISTON SET

- a. Install the underdrive clutch to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the oil seal ring.

- b. Holding the underdrive clutch piston by hand, apply compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi) to the transaxle case to remove the underdrive clutch piston.

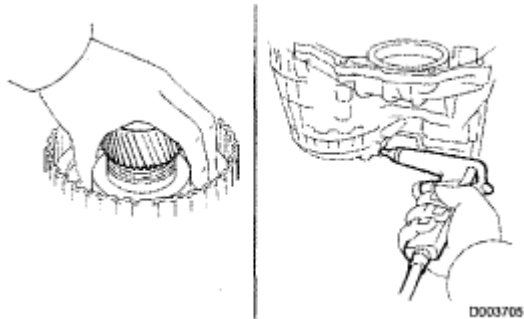


Fig. 603: Applying Compressed Air To Transaxle Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DRUM O-RING

- a. Using a screwdriver, remove the O-ring from the underdrive clutch drum.

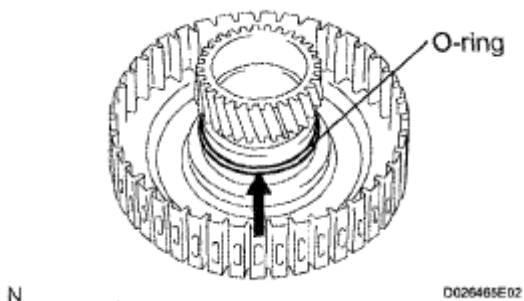


Fig. 604: Locating O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PACK CLEARANCE

- a. Install the underdrive clutch to the transaxle case.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the oil seal rings.

- b. Install a dial indicator as shown in the illustration.
- c. Measure the underdrive clutch pack clearance while applying and releasing compressed air (392 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm² , 57 psi).

Pack clearance:

1.51 to 1.71 mm (0.0594 to 0.0673 in.)

If the pack clearance is not as specified, inspect the discs, plates and flange.

HINT:

There are 5 flanges in different thickness.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
1	3.0 (0.118)	4	3.6 (0.142)
2	3.2 (0.126)	5	3.8 (0.150)
3	3.4 (0.134)	-	-

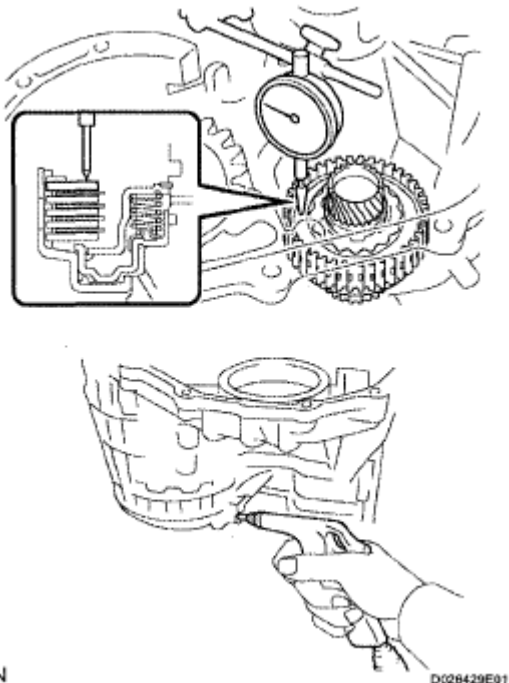


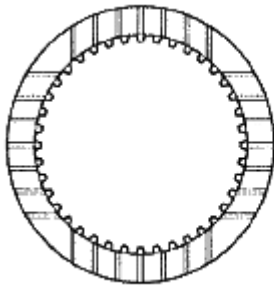
Fig. 605: Measuring Underdrive Clutch Pack Clearance
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.1

- Check if the sliding surface of the disc, plate and flange are worn or burnt. If necessary, replace them.

HINT:

- If the lining of the disc comes off or discolors, or if a part of the groove is worn, replace all discs.
- Before installing new discs, immerse them in ATF for at least 15 minutes.



D004077

Fig. 606: Identifying Underdrive Clutch Disc No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DRUM SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a dial indicator, measure the inside diameter of the underdrive clutch drum bushing.

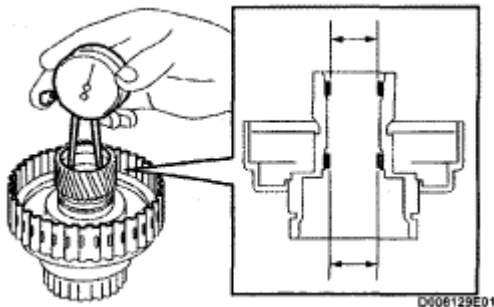
Standard drum bushing:

37.06 to 37.08 mm (1.4591 to 1.4598 in.)

Maximum drum bushing:

37.13 mm (1.4618 in.)

If the inside diameter is greater than the maximum, replace the underdrive clutch drum.



D006129E01

Fig. 607: Measuring Inside Diameter Of Underdrive Clutch Drum Bushing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSPECT UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Using a vernier calipers, measure the free length of the spring together with the spring seat.

Standard free length:

17.14 mm (0.6748 in.)

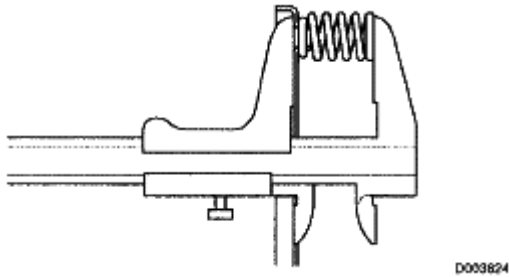


Fig. 608: Measuring Free Length Of Spring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DRUM O-RING

- a. Coat a new O-ring with ATF, and install it to the underdrive clutch drum.

NOTE: Make sure that the O-ring is not twisted or pinched.

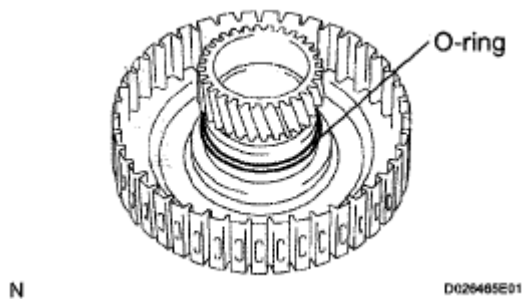


Fig. 609: Identifying O-Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH PISTON SET

- a. Coat the underdrive clutch piston with ATF, and install it to the underdrive clutch piston drum.

NOTE:

- Be careful not to damage the O-ring.
- Be careful not to damage the lip of the piston.

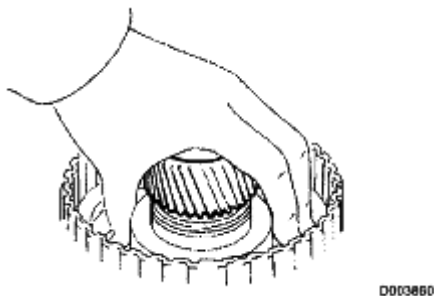


Fig. 610: Installing Underdrive Clutch Piston Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH RETURN SPRING SUB-ASSEMBLY

- a. Install the return spring to the underdrive clutch drum.

NOTE: Installing the spring sub-assembly, check that all of the springs are fit in the piston correctly.

- b. Coat the clutch balancer with ATF.

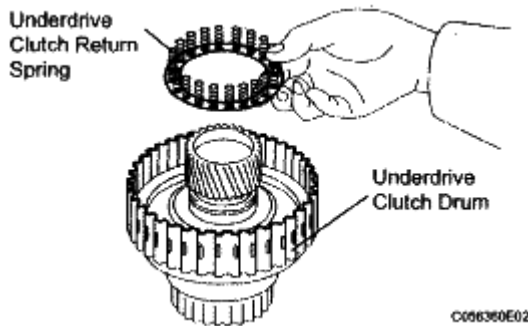


Fig. 611: Installing Return Spring To Underdrive Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Install the clutch balancer to the underdrive clutch drum.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the lip of the clutch balancer.

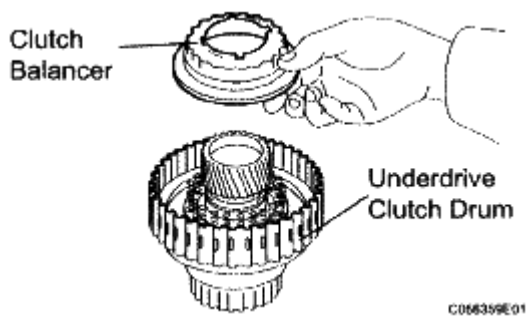


Fig. 612: Installing Clutch Balancer To Underdrive Clutch Drum
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Place SST on the clutch balancer and compress the piston return spring with a press.

SST 09350-32014 (09351-32070)

- e. Using a snap ring expander, install the snap ring to the underdrive clutch drum.

- f. Be sure that the end gap of the snap ring is not aligned with the spring retainer claw.

NOTE:

- Stop the press when the spring seat is lowered to the place 1 to 2 mm (0.039 to 0.078 in.) from the snap ring groove.
- This prevents the spring seat from being deformed.
- Do not expand the snap ring excessively.

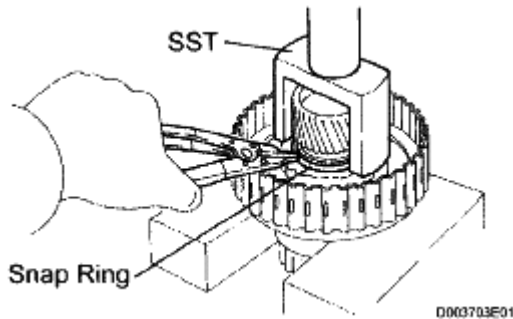


Fig. 613: Compressing Piston Return Spring

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Set the end gap of the snap ring in the underdrive clutch drum as shown in the illustration.

NOTE:

The end gap of the snap ring should not align with any of the stoppers.

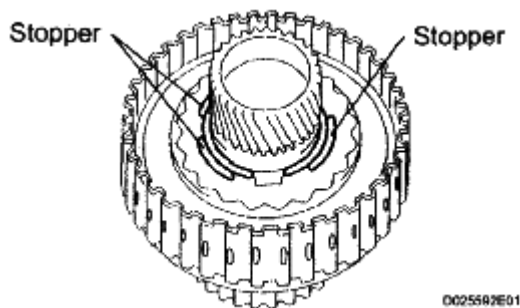


Fig. 614: Identifying Stoppers Location

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. INSTALL UNDERDRIVE CLUTCH DISC NO.1

- Coat the 4 discs with ATF.
- Install the 4 plates, 4 discs and flange to the underdrive clutch drum.

NOTE:

Make sure that the plates, discs, and flange are installed as shown in the illustration.

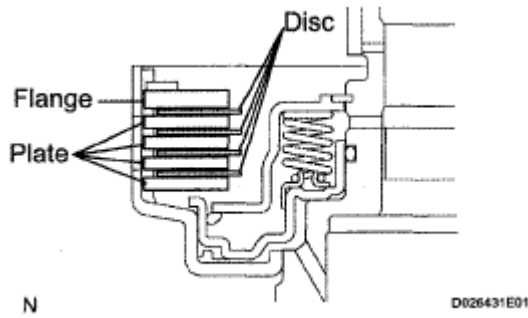


Fig. 615: Identifying Plates, Discs And Flange
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **INSTALL 1ST & REVERSE BRAKE RETURN SPRING SHAFT SNAP RING**
 - a. Using a screwdriver, install the underdrive clutch flange NO.2 hole snap ring.
 - b. Check that the end gap of snap ring is not aligned with one of the cutouts.

NOTE: The snap ring should be fully engaged in the groove of the drum.

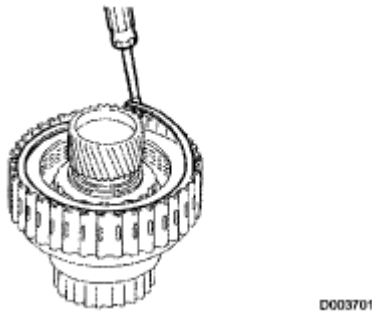


Fig. 616: Installing Underdrive Clutch Flange Hole Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **INSPECT UNDERDRIVE PACK CLEARANCE**

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

DIFFERENTIAL CASE

COMPONENTS

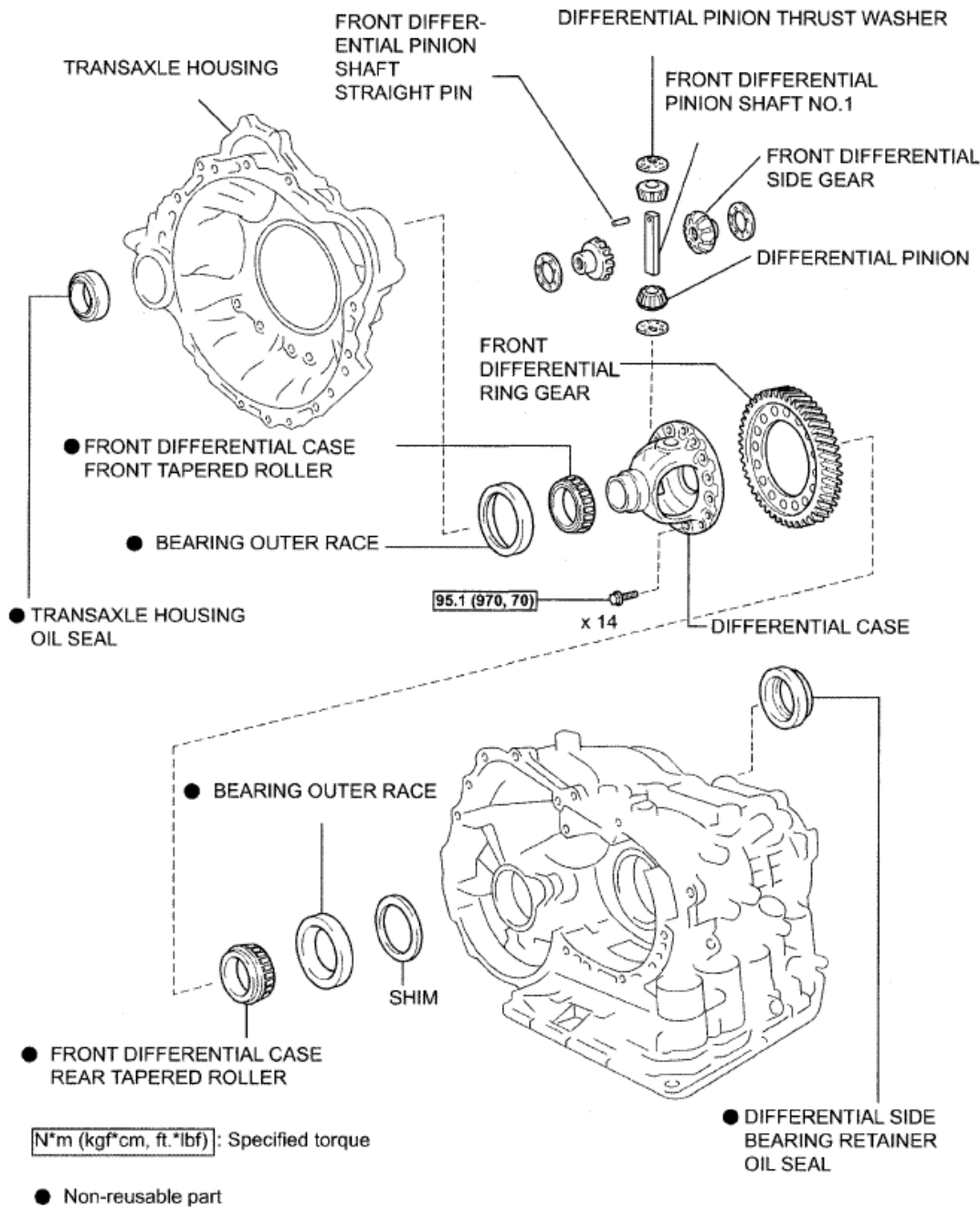


Fig. 617: Identifying Differential Case Components And Torque Specifications
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

1. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL RING GEAR

- Place matchmarks on the front differential ring gear and differential case.

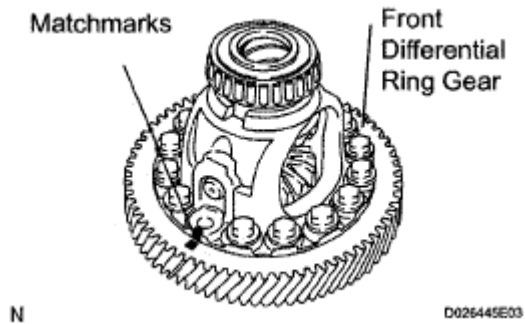


Fig. 618: Identifying Matchmarks On Front Differential Ring Gear And Differential Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Remove the 14 bolts.

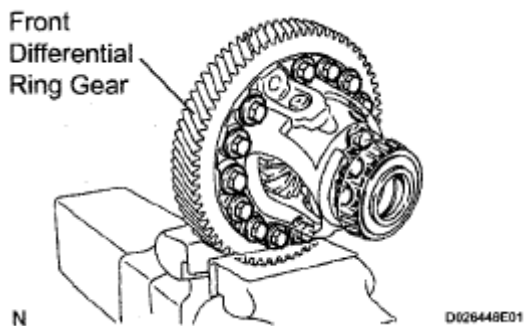


Fig. 619: Identifying Front Differential Ring Gear Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Using a plastic hammer, tap on the front differential ring gear to remove it from the case.

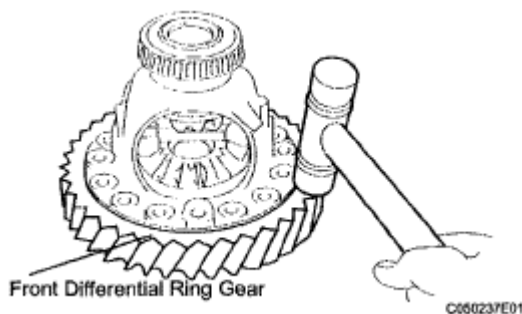


Fig. 620: Tapping On Front Differential Ring Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CASE FRONT TAPERED ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST, remove the front differential case front differential tapered roller bearing from the differential case.

SST 09950-00020, 09950-00030, 09950-60010 (09951-00490), 09950-40011 (09957-04010)

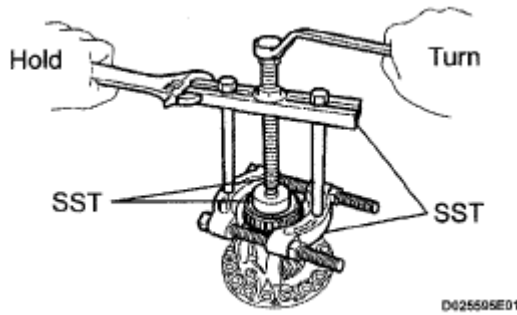


Fig. 621: Removing Front Differential Case Front Differential Tapered Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST, remove the front differential case front tapered roller bearing outer race.

SST 09308-00010

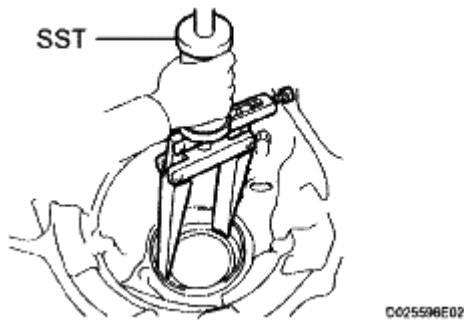


Fig. 622: Removing Front Differential Case Front Tapered Roller Bearing Outer Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CASE REAR TAPERED ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST, remove the front differential case rear tapered roller bearing from the differential case.

SST 09950-00020, 09950-00030, 09950-60010 (09951-00490), 09950-40011 (09957-04010), 09308-00010

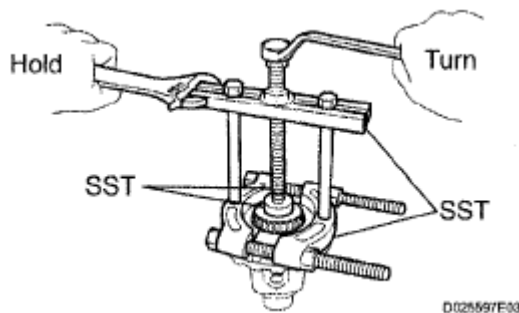


Fig. 623: Removing Front Differential Case Rear Tapered Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST, remove the front differential case rear tapered roller bearing outer race.

SST 09308-00010

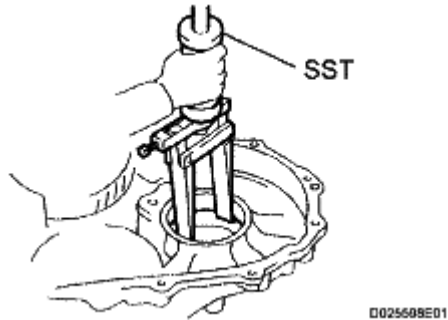


Fig. 624: Removing Front Differential Case Rear Tapered Roller Bearing Outer Race
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL PINION SHAFT STRAIGHT PIN

- a. Using a pin punch and hammer, install the straight pin.

NOTE: Before removing the straight pin, unstake it with a pin punch.

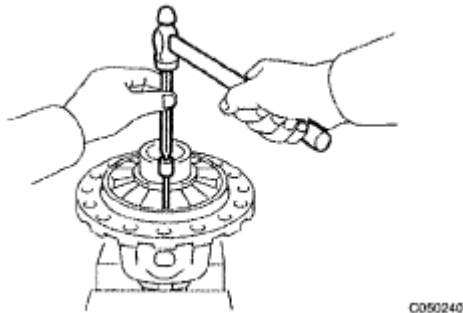


Fig. 625: Removal/Installation Of Front Differential Pinion Shaft Straight Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL PINION SHAFT NO.1

- a. Remove the front differential pinion shaft No.1 from the differential case.

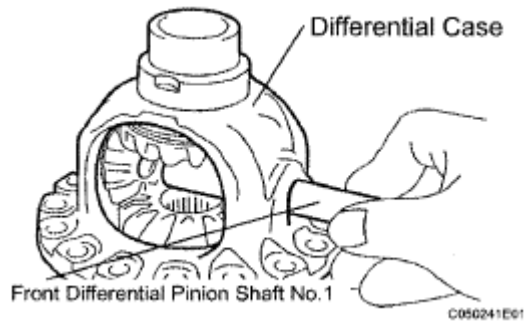


Fig. 626: Removing Front Differential Pinion Shaft No.1
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. REMOVE FRONT DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR

- a. Remove the 2 front differential pinions, 2 pinion thrust washers, 2 front differential side gears and 2 side gear thrust washers from the differential case.

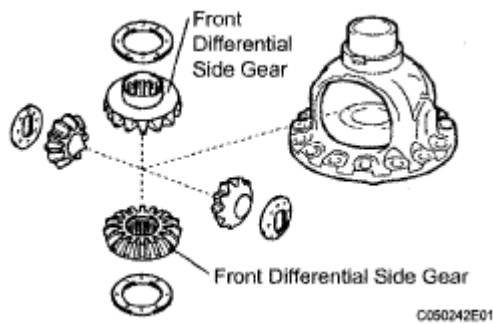


Fig. 627: Identifying Front Differential Pinions, Pinion Thrust Washers And Front Differential Side Gears
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. REMOVE TRANSAXLE HOUSING OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, remove the oil seal.

SST 09950-70010 (09951-07100), 09215-00013 (09215-00471)

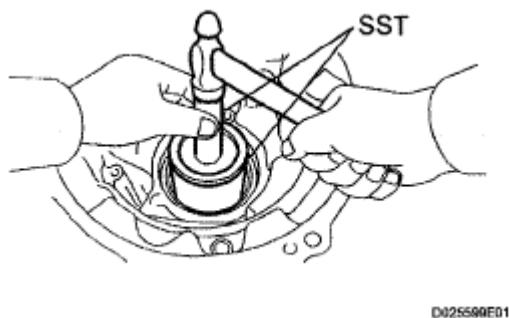


Fig. 628: Removing Oil Seal

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. REMOVE DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING RETAINER OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST, remove the oil seal.

SST 09950-70010 (09951-07100), 09608-10010

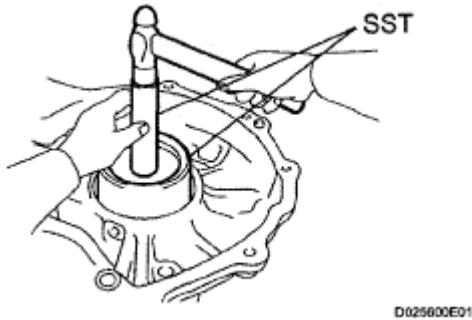


Fig. 629: Removing Oil Seal

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT BACKLASH

- a. Using a dial indicator, inspect the backlash of the side gear.

Standard backlash:

0.05 to 0.20 mm (0.0020 to 0.0079 in.)

Thrust washer thickness

THRUST WASHER THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness
-	1.625 mm (0.0640 in.)
-	1.725 mm (0.0679 in.)
-	1.825 mm (0.0719 in.)

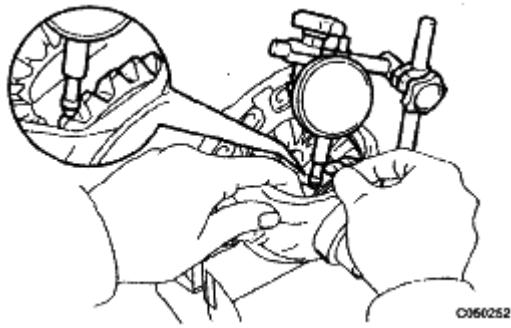


Fig. 630: Inspecting Backlash Of Side Gear
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

1. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR

- a. Apply ATF to the 2 front differential side gears, 2 side gear thrust washers, 2 front differential pinions and 2 pinion thrust washers and install them to the differential case.

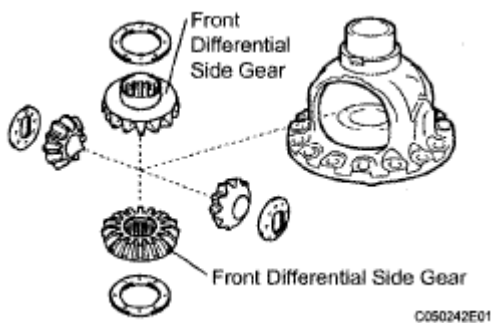


Fig. 631: Identifying Front Differential Pinions, Pinion Thrust Washers And Front Differential Side Gears
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL PINION SHAFT NO.1

- a. Coat the front differential pinion shaft No.1 with ATF, and install it to the differential case.

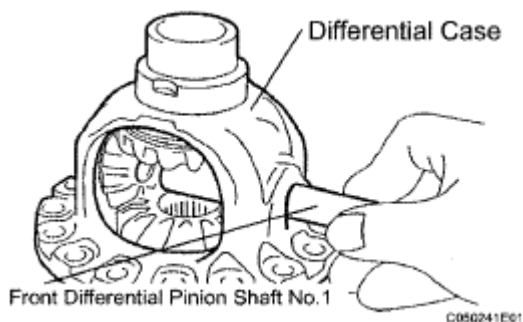


Fig. 632: Installing Front Differential Pinion Shaft No.1

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSPECT BACKLASH

HINT:

(See INSPECTION)

4. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL PINION SHAFT STRAIGHT PIN

- a. Using a pin punch and a hammer, install the pinion shaft straight pin.

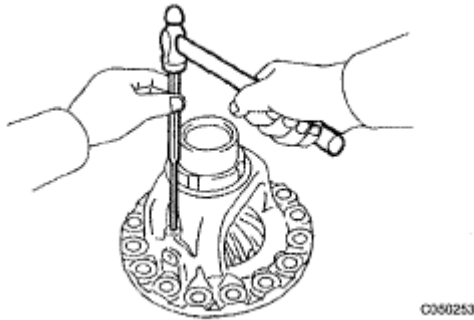


Fig. 633: Installing Pinion Shaft Straight Pin

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using a chisel and a hammer, stake the differential case.

NOTE: Stake the differential case after adjusting the backlash.

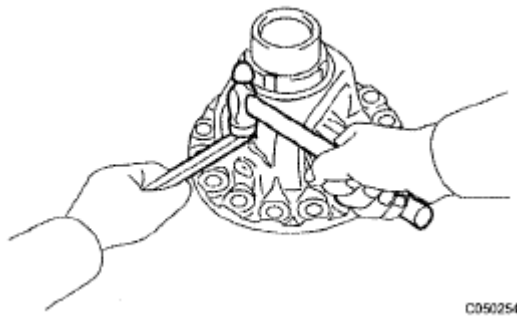


Fig. 634: Staking Differential Case

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CASE FRONT TAPERED ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST and a press, install the front differential case front tapered roller bearing to the differential case.

SST 09316-12010, 09550-60010 (09951-00490), 09950-70010 (09951-07100)

NOTE: Do not damage the bearing cage when installing the bearing inner race.

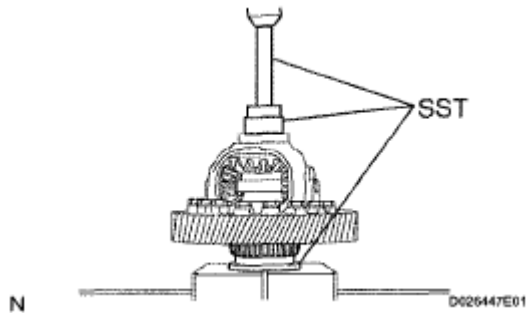


Fig. 635: Installing Front Differential Case Front Tapered Roller Bearing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST and a hammer, install the front differential case tapered roller bearing front outer race to the transaxle housing.

SST 09550-60010 (09951-00490), 09950-60020 (09951-00910)

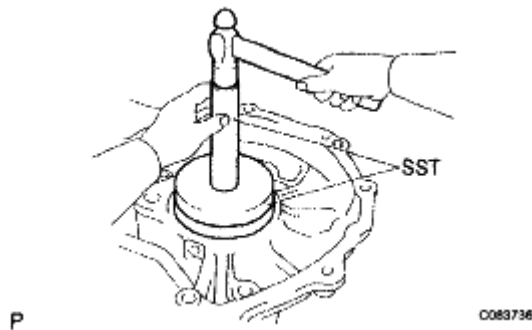


Fig. 636: Installing Front Differential Case Tapered Roller Bearing Front Outer Race To Transaxle Housing
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL CASE REAR TAPERED ROLLER BEARING

- a. Using SST and a press, install the front differential case front tapered roller bearing to the differential case.

SST 09316-12010, 09550-60010 (09951-00490), 09950-70010 (09951-07100, 09951-07150)

NOTE: Do not damage the bearing cage when installing the bearing inner race.

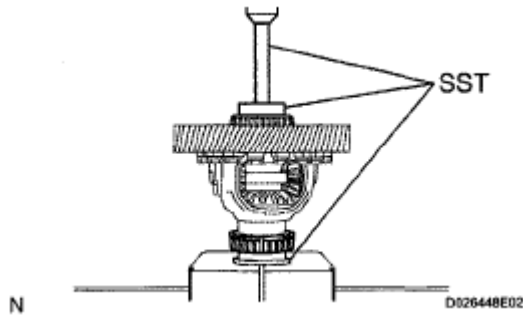


Fig. 637: Identifying Front Differential Case Front Tapered Roller Bearing
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Using SST and a hammer, install the front differential case tapered roller bearing rear outer race to the transaxle housing.

SST 09950-70010 (09951-07100, 09951-07150), 09950-60020 (09951-00890)

NOTE: No clearance is allowed between the bearing and transaxle housing.

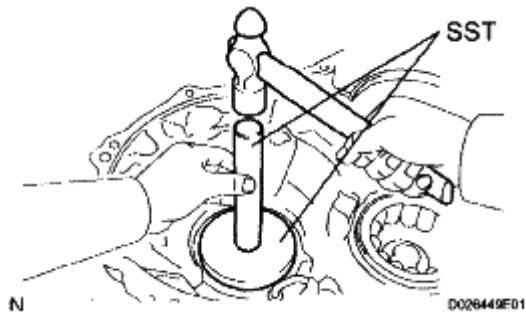


Fig. 638: Installing Front Differential Case Tapered Roller Bearing Front Outer Race To Transaxle Housing
 Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. ADJUST DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

- a. Install the differential assembly to the transaxle case.

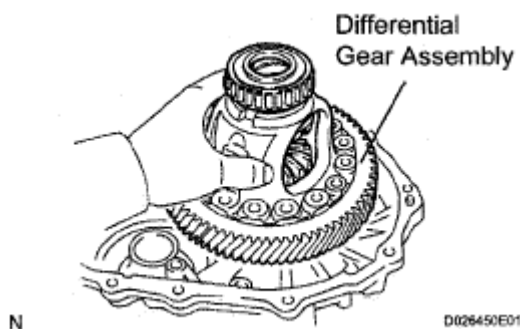


Fig. 639: Installing Differential Assembly To Transaxle Case

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- b. Clean the mating surfaces of the transaxle case and transaxle housing.
- c. Install the transaxle housing to the transaxle case and tighten them with the 16 bolts.

Torque:

Bolt A

25 N*m (255 kgf*cm, 18 ft.*lbf)

Bolt B

33 N*m (337 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

Bolt C

29 N*m (295 kgf*cm, 21 ft.*lbf)

Bolt D

22 N*m (226 kgf*cm, 16.0 ft. *lbf)

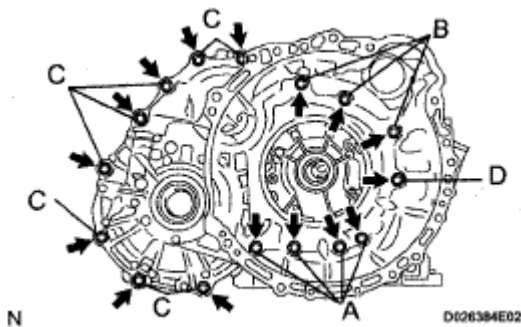


Fig. 640: Identifying Transaxle Case Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Apply seal packing or equivalent to bolts A and D.

Adhesive:

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1344, Three Bond 1344 or equivalent

Bolt length:

Bolt A:

50 mm (1.969 in.)

Bolt B:

50 mm (1.969 in.)

Bolt C:

42 mm (1.654 in.)

Bolt D:

72 mm (2.835 in.)

HINT:

Usually, bolt A is non-reusable. In this case, however, the bolt can be used after cleaning it.

- d. Using SST, turn the differential assembly to the right and left 2 or 3 times to settle the bearing.

SST 09564-32011

- e. Using SST and a torque wrench, measure the turning torque of the differential.

SST 09564-32011

Turning torque at 60 rpm:

New bearing:

0.20 to 0.69 N*m (2.0 to 7.0 kgf*cm, 1.8 to 6.1 in.*lbf)

Used bearing:

0.10 to 0.35 N*m (1.0 to 3.6 kgf*cm, 0.9 to 3.1 in.*lbf)

HINT:

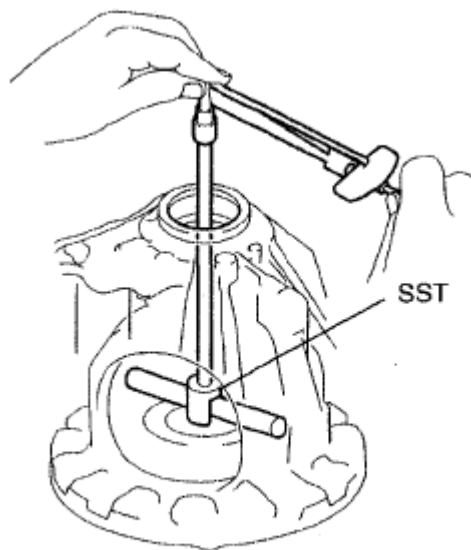
If the turning torque is not as specified, refer to the table below to select a thrust washer so that the specified value is achieved.

Flange thickness: mm (in.)

FLANGE THICKNESS CHART

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
0	2.00 (0.0787)	9	2.45 (0.0965)

1	2.05 (0.0807)	A	2.50 (0.0984)
2	2.10 (0.0827)	B	2.55 (0.1004)
3	2.15 (0.0846)	C	2.60 (0.1024)
4	2.20 (0.0866)	D	2.65 (0.1043)
5	2.25 (0.0886)	E	2.70 (0.1063)
6	2.30 (0.0906)	F	2.75 (0.1083)
7	2.35 (0.0925)	G	2.80 (0.1102)
8	2.40 (0.0945)	H	2.85 (0.1122)

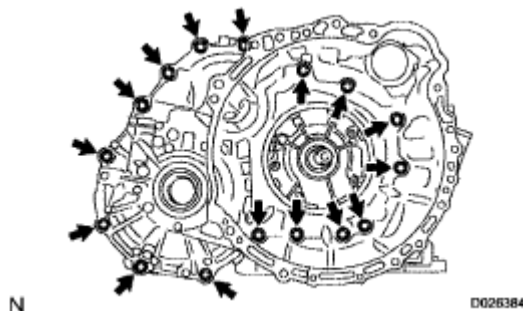


D025604E01

Fig. 641: Measuring Turning Torque

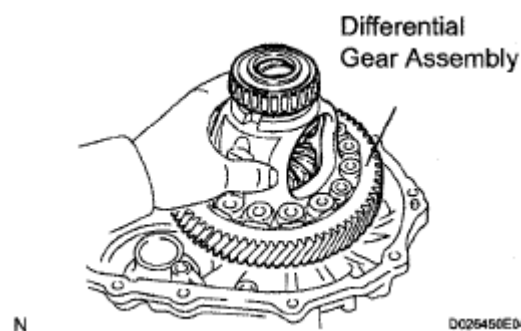
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- f. Remove the 16 bolts and the transaxle housing.

**Fig. 642: Locating Bolts And Transaxle Housing**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- g. Remove the differential assembly.

**Fig. 643: Removing Differential Assembly**

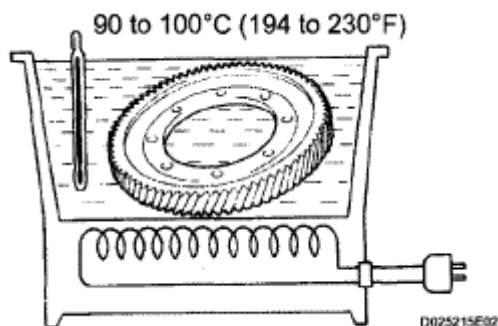
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. INSTALL FRONT DIFFERENTIAL RING GEAR

- a. Using ATF and heater, heat the front differential ring gear to 90 to 110°C (194.0 to 230.0°F).

NOTE: Do not heat the ring gear to more than 110°C (230.0°F).

- b. Clean the contact surface of the front differential case.

**Fig. 644: Heating Front Differential Ring Gear**

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- c. Align the matchmarks, and install the front differential ring gear case quickly.

NOTE: Do not install the bolts while the ring gear is hot.

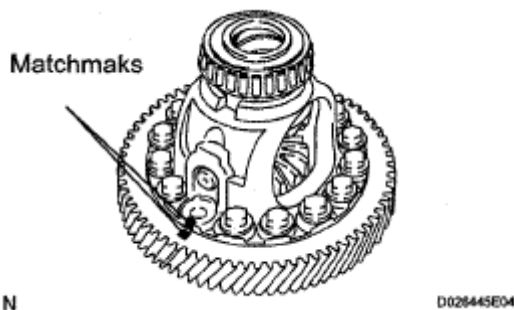


Fig. 645: Aligning Matchmarks

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

- d. Tighten the 14 bolts.

Torque: 95.0 N*m (970 kgf*cm, 70 ft.*lbf)

NOTE: Tighten the bolts a little at a time in a diagonal pattern.

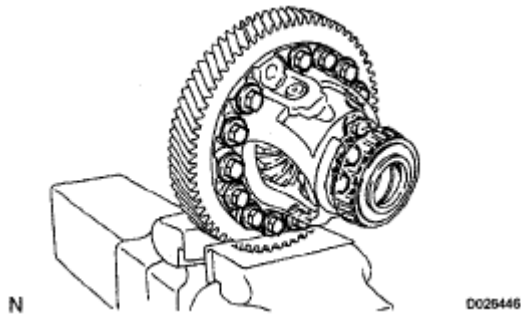


Fig. 646: Identifying Front Differential Ring Gear Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. INSTALL TRANSAXLE HOUSING OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, install a new oil seal.

SST 09223-15020, 09950-70010 (09951-07150)

- b. Coat the lip of oil seal with a little MP grease.

Oil seal installation depth:

0 +- 0.5 mm (0 +- 0.0197 in.)

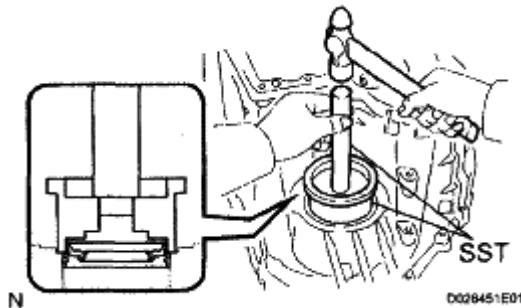


Fig. 647: Installing Oil Seal

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. INSTALL DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING RETAINER OIL SEAL

- a. Using SST and a hammer, install a new oil seal.

SST 09710-30050, 09950-70010 (09951-07150)

- b. Coat the lip of the oil seal with a little MP grease.

Oil seal installation depth:

0 +/- 0.5 mm (0 +/- 0.0197 in.)

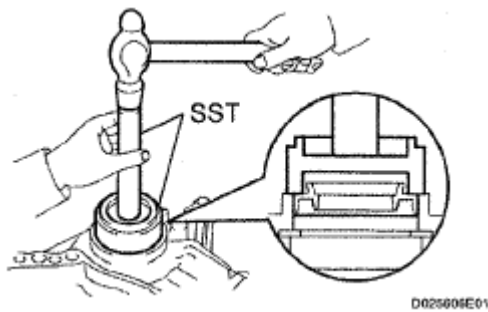
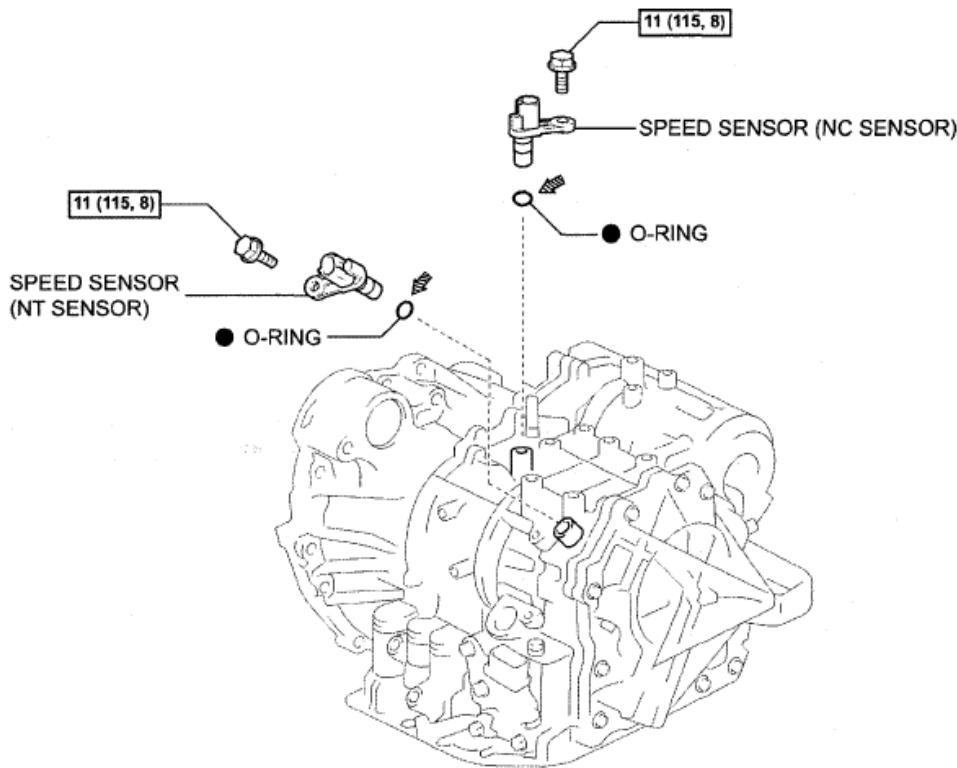


Fig. 648: Installing Differential Side Bearing Retainer Oil Seal
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

SPEED SENSOR

COMPONENTS



Precoated part ● Non-reusable part

N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf) : Specified torque

P

C126418E01

Fig. 649: Identifying Speed Sensor Components And Torque Specifications
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

1. REMOVE BATTERY
2. REMOVE AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **REMOVAL**)

3. REMOVE SPEED SENSOR (NT SENSOR)
 - a. Disconnect the speed sensor connector.
 - b. Remove the bolt and speed sensor.

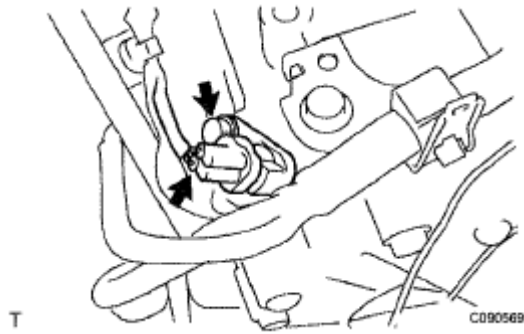


Fig. 650: Locating Speed Sensor Bolts (NT Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. REMOVE SPEED SENSOR (NC SENSOR)

- a. Disconnect the speed sensor connector.
- b. Remove the bolt and speed sensor.

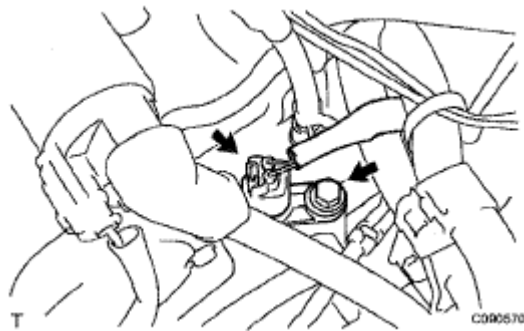


Fig. 651: Locating Speed Sensor Bolt (NC Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

1. INSPECT SPEED SENSOR (NT SENSOR)

- a. Disconnect the speed sensor connector from the transaxle.
- b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

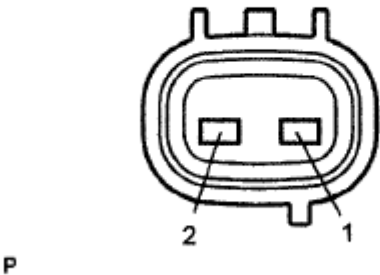
Resistance:

SPEED SENSOR (NT SENSOR)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	560 to 680 ohms

Sensor Side:

(Connector Front View):



C110343E10

Fig. 652: Inspecting Speed Sensor (NT Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

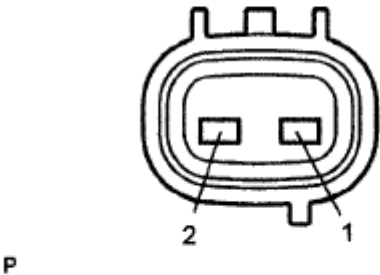
2. **INSPECT SPEED SENSOR (NC SENSOR)**
- a. Disconnect the speed sensor connector from the transaxle.
 - b. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Resistance:

SPEED SENSOR (NC SENSOR)	
Tester Connection	Specified Condition 20°C (68°F)
1 - 2	560 to 680 ohms

Sensor Side:

(Connector Front View):



C110343E10

Fig. 653: Inspecting Speed Sensor (NT Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALL SPEED SENSOR (NC SENSOR)

- a. Coat the O-ring with ATF.
- b. Install the speed sensor with the bolt.

Torque: 11 N*m (115 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

HINT:

Make sure to install the same manufacturer's sensor.

- c. Connect the speed sensor connector.

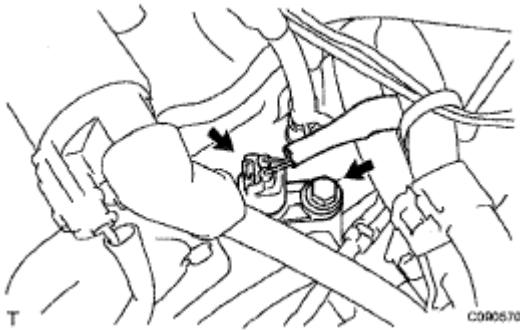


Fig. 654: Identifying Bolt And Speed Sensor (NC Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. INSTALL SPEED SENSOR (NT SENSOR)

- a. Coat the O-ring with ATF.
- b. Install the speed sensor with the bolt.

Torque: 11 N*m (115 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

HINT:

Make sure to install the same manufacturer's sensor.

- c. Connect the speed sensor connector.

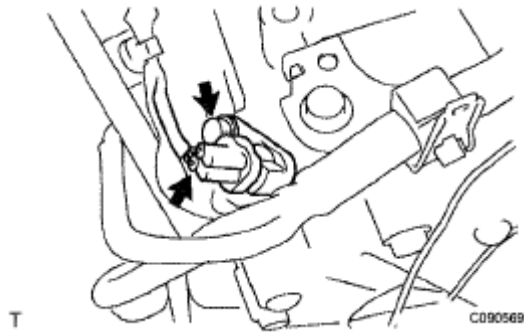


Fig. 655: Identifying Bolt And Speed Sensor (NT Sensor)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. INSTALL AIR CLEANER ASSEMBLY

HINT:

(See **INSTALLATION**)

4. INSTALL BATTERY

5. PERFORM INITIALIZATION

HINT:

Some systems need initialization when disconnecting the cable from the negative battery terminal (See **INITIALIZATION**).